This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

600096117U

Published September 1882, price 2s. 6d.,

AN ADVANCED GREEK COURSE;

Comprising a Synopsis of Greek Syntax, Hints towards Composition, Exercises in continuous English Narrative, and a full Vocabulary containing all the Words in the Text. By THOMAS A. STEWART, M.A.

By the same Author, price 2s. 6d.

A NEW FIRST GREEK COURSE. 3rd Edition, Revised.

*** *A Specimen Copy of one or both sent to Principals of Schools, post-free, on receipt of half-price in stamps, by Oliver and Boyd, Edinburgh.*

A KEY to the ADVANCED Course may be had.

Edinburgh: OLIVER AND BOYD;
London: SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, AND CO.

GREEK GRAMMAR

FOR THE

USE OF SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES.

A GREEK GRAMMAR

FOR THE

USE OF SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES.

BY

W. D. GEDDES, M.A., LL.D.,

PROFESSOR OF GREEK IN THE UNIVERSITY OF ABERDEEN.

Seventeenth Edition.

EDINBURGH:
OLIVER AND BOYD, TWEEDDALE COURT.
LONDON: SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, AND CO.
1883.

Price Four Shillings.

304. 9. 11 4.

BODLEIAN LIBRARY
24 NOV 83
OXFORD.

PRINTED BY OLIVER AND BOYD, EDINBURGH.

PREFACE.

In preparing the present Work, the Author has endeavoured to construct such a book, as might combine the clearness and conciseness of the older Greek Grammars with the accuracy and fulness of more recent ones. It has been his honest aim, however far he may have fallen short of it, to make such a Greek Grammar, as he believes Moor would have put into the hands of the Scottish youth now, had he lived to enjoy the advantages and know the requirements of Greek scholarship in our day. With all her deficiencies in scholastic appliances, Scotland has some reason to be proud of having produced, at a period comparatively so early, two such practical and methodical Handbooks as Ruddimann's Rudiments of Latin, and Moor's Elements of Greek, both so excellent in their several ways, that it may be doubted if any nation can boast of having possessed, at the time they appeared, two works equally well adapted for elementary training. No doubt, scholarship of all kinds has made rapid strides since their day, and a wider range of philologic view, as well as a clearer insight into the

evolutions of language, has been arrived at, to which they were strangers; but the method which they pursued of presenting clear and bold outlines of principles, unencumbered by a mass of verbiage, is happily exemplified in them in a very high degree. That method the Author of this Work has tried to keep steadily in view, with what measure of success he leaves to others to say.

With regard to the execution of his task, he may remark that he has not thought it necessary to enter into the explanation of Grammatical Terms, which he presumes are already sufficiently familiar to learners from their Latin Grammar. Moreover, he has endeavoured to seize all the leading analogies of Greek and Latin, and group them together, on the principle that two kindred things associated will be better remembered and appreciated than one solitary thing dissociated; and hence the Work will be found, more especially in the Syntax, to answer the purpose, in some measure, of a Comparative Grammar. In a very few instances, particularly in the rules for Contractions, he has inserted Latin forms of the rules, being satisfied that Moor's laconic Latin phraseology will be far better recollected, and no less easily understood, than the corresponding English. The rules for Contractions, however, as also the laws of Euphony, which are inserted before the Declensions, will be omitted by the judicious Teacher till the forms of the Noun have been mastered; and, in general, the Teacher will find it for the benefit of the Pupil to omit, at the first going over of the book, all the remarks in smaller type, concentrating his Pupil's

attention, after having mastered the alphabet and the divisions of the letters, first on the paradigms of nouns, and then on the paradigms of the verb. He ventures to hope that no apology is required for discarding what is a very complicated form of the verb, and taking a simpler one, in which the terminations are never *fused* with the root. τύπτω, however, appears in its proper place, though a Pure Verb is put in the foreground, and one, too, which has the advantage, while it is itself both regular and complete in the leading parts, of supplying at the same time convenient models for the *secondary* Tenses. λύω, the favourite in French Grammars, is objectionable from its awkward change of quantity in the perfect, as well as its want of any well-defined model for the secondary Tenses; and it is rather remarkable that no one, so far as he is aware, has yet resorted to παύω, which unites so many advantages as a representative of the Greek verb.

While the more notable dialectic peculiarities are specified, it has been steadily kept in view, at the same time, that an Elementary Greek Grammar should be mainly conversant about the Attic form of speech; for the Author is satisfied that no Teacher, having any true interest in his scholars, would sympathise for one moment with Ahrens and recent German innovators,[1] who would introduce the Pupil first of all to the turbid sea of Epic forms, because, forsooth, they were earlier in their historical developement! Rather would he

[1] See Corsen's admirable article in "Mützell's Gymnasialwesen, February 1854.

prefer to enter with him on the calm and clear expanse of Attic, and make him familiar with the leading landmarks there, and then he would acquire courage to adventure on the flux of Epic, and its teeming monstrosities, with some measure of boldness, and confidence of success.

Among the Grammarians and Philologists whom the Author has consulted most frequently, and to whom, therefore, he is under the most extensive obligations, are Donaldson, Jacob and Veitch, in our own country, and, in other countries, Sophocles, Burnouf, Kühner, and Krüger. While he has freely availed himself of their materials, he has always considered it his duty to verify quoted passages by reference to the originals; and, in illustrating the principles of Syntax, he has endeavoured to produce examples from what is generally the first reading book in Greek, the early books of the Anabasis.

In the first issue of such a work as the present, it is not impossible, or rather it is very probable, that there are not a few blemishes and imperfections which have escaped observation; but these, he trusts, are neither of a kind nor a number to prevent its being looked on as a humble contribution to the wider and easier diffusion of Greek Scholarship in Scotland.

W. D. GEDDES.

INTRODUCTION.

DIALECTS, ETC.

The Greek Language, the treasure-house of the genius of the old world, and the mother of the mightiest intellectual and moral influences in the new, was anciently spoken, not only in what we now call Greece, but in the South of Italy and in Sicily, in the sea-coasts of Asia Minor, and generally along the shores of the eastern part of the Mediterranean. It is a conspicuous branch of the great stem of Languages called the Indo-Germanic stretching from the Bay of Biscay to that of Bengal, and claims kindred, in nearer or more remote degree, with Sanscrit, Persian, Latin, Celtic, Teutonic and Slavonic. While the Greeks were remarkable for the contempt with which they regarded the non-Greeks or Barbarians, as well as for their love to their own national name of Hellenes, by which they designated themselves in the historic period, they were remarkably distinguished from the Romans and other ancient nations by their spirit of *individualism*, and their hatred of centralisation. While the Roman Empire knew but one form of Literature, and one seat of Power, to which the whole world was to look, and did look long, for literary and political law, it is instructive to observe how strikingly the Greek world was the reverse of all this—how it severed itself, on the one hand, into a host of little communities, each independent of the other, though glorying in their common Hellenic name; and, on the other, into a number of *dialects* and *styles*, each with its own peculiar laws, and each equally Hellenic. The leading Dialects

were—I. The Æolic, the oldest, roughest, likest to the Latin, and most widely *spoken*, but of which very few literary remains have come down to us, the principal being the Lyric fragments of Alcæus and Sappho. II. The Doric, which was the broadest and most full-toned, was spoken by the Dorians, those mountaineers from Doris who seized the Peloponnesus, and whose most powerful people was the Spartans. It was the form for Choral Poetry, as in Pindar and the Tragedians, and for Pastoral Poetry, as in Theocritus. III. The Ionic, the softest of the dialects, was chiefly spoken in Ionia in the West of Asia Minor, and was the early prose-language, as in Herodotus and Hippocrates. IV. The Attic, which was a more manly and nervous form of the Ionic, was spoken originally in the small country of Attica, but afterwards became the *book* and *court language* of all the Hellenic tribes. There were two periods of this Dialect, called the Old Attic, represented by the Tragedians and Thucydides the historian; and the New Attic, represented by Xenophon and the Orators.

Besides these dialects, which had a reference originally to Geographical Locality, there was the Epic Style, which was a form adopted by Homer for Epic or Ballad Poetry, and, after him, was consecrated to that species of composition. It was a mixture of all the dialects, Ionic, however, having far the preponderance. The Hellenistic style arose in the decline of Greek Literature, when Alexandria became the centre of learning, and Greek was imitated by many of the Easterns, who were, therefore, said ἑλληνίζειν, *to affect Hellenic*. A Greek scholar should aim, not at being a Hellenist merely, but at being an Atticist,[1] as the highest type of Hellenic Literature.

[1] Dr Donaldson, Greek Grammar, p. 4.

INDEX.

N.B. — *The Index is intended chiefly for the Syntax, and the References are to the Pages.*

Absolute Case, 158.
Accusative Absolute, 158.
Accusative, Double, 162.
Accusative of Cognate Noun, 148.
Accusative of Nearer Definition, 162.
Accusative of Space and Time, 162.
Accusative and Infinitive, with Variations, 171-2.
Adjectives used Personally, 152-3.
Adjective as Predicate in Neut. Sing., 144.
Adjective as Predicate in Neut. Plur., 152.
Adverbs governing Genitive, 176-7.
Adverbs of Place, Formation of, 137.
Æolic Future, 109.
Æolic Optative, 97.
Æolic, Peculiarities of, xiii.
Agent after Passive Verb, 149.
Apposition, 145.
Apodosis, 165.
Article, Usages of, 153-4.
Article with Infinitive, 172.
Attic, Peculiarities of, xiii.
Attic Future, 105.
Attraction of Relative, Conditions of, 153.

Collective Noun with Plural Verb, 141.
Collective Noun with Plural Adjective, 144.
Comparative, Usages of, 157-8.
Comparative with πολύ and πολλῷ, 161.
Comparison of Adjectives and Adverbs, 55-60.
Conditional Clauses, 166.
Conjunctions Copulative, Adversative, etc., 185-6.
Conjunctions taking Infinitive, 173.
Conjunctive Mood after a Presential, 164.
Conjunctivus Deliberativus, 169.
Contractions, Laws of, 9, 10; in Verbs, 92.
Crasis, 9.

Dative of Cause, Difference, Instrument, Manner, 161.
Dative of Necessity, 176.
Dative of Place, 162.
Dative, *Ethic*, 148.
Dative for Genitive, 148.
Dative after Verbs, 160-1.
Derivatives, Mode of Forming, 138-41.
Dialects, x and xiii.
Digamma, xiv.
Diminutives, Formation of, 139.
Diminutives, Accent of, 191.
Doric, Peculiarities of, xiii.
Dual Fem. like Dual Masc., 152.
Dual for Plural, 152.

Epic, Peculiarities of, xiii.

Genitive Absolute, 158.
Genitive Active or Passive, 145.
Genitive of Admiration, Desire, Origin, 156.
Genitive of Part, Plenty, Superiority, 157.
Genitive of Cause, Material, Price, 159.
Genitive of Position, Time, 160.
Genitive after Verbs of Sense, 157.
Genitive after Comparatives, 157.

Imperative, Use of, 168-9.
Impersonal Verbs with Gen. and Dat., 160.
Indirect Speech, Laws of, 174.
Infinitive, Use of, 170-2.
Ionic, Peculiarities of, xiii.
Locative Dative, 162.
Middle Voice, Meanings of, 163.

Negative Particles, 177.
Neuter Plural with Singular Verb, 151.
Optative after Preteritive, 164-5.
Optative of Repetition, Wish, 167-8.
Participle, Use of, 175.
Patronymics, 138-9.
Plural for Dual, 152.
Prepositions, Use of, 178-185.
Protasis, 165.
Relative, Use of, 144-5.
Relative under Attraction, 153.
Relative Clauses, 167.
Schema Bœoticum, 151.
Subject, not Expressed, 142.
Subject of Dependent Clause Transferred, 143.
Subject, Case of, in an Infinitive Clause, 171.
Synæresis, 9.
Synizesis, 9, 196, *note*.
Tenses, Sequence of, 164.
Verbals in τιος, etc., Formation of, 120.
Verbals in τιος, etc., Construction of, 176.
Vocative, Use of, 155.

GREEK INDEX.

α Privative, Copulative, etc., 138.
α preferred to η, 118, *note*.
ἀλλά, 186.
ἄλλο τι ἤ, 169.
ἄλλως τε καί, 185.
ἅμα with Participle, 175.
ἀμύνω, its Construction, 161.
ἄν, Laws of, 186, 165-6.
ανα, Distinctions of, by Accent, 185.
ἅπαξ with Participle, 175.

δέ 187.
δεῖ, its Construction, 160.
δια, Distinctions of, by Accent, 185.

ἐάν, 165.
εἰ, Combinations with, 166.
εἰ, Expressing a Wish, 168.
εἰ, Introducing a Question, 170.
εἴπερ—εἴπερ, 170.
ἐστί, its Moods, 167.
ἔστιν οἵ, 152.
ἐφ' ᾧ, its Moods, 173.

ἤ after Comparative, 158.
ἥκιστα with Superlative, 178.

ι Attic Demonstrative, 68.
ι dropped in Crasis, 9.

καί, 187.
κὰ Δία, 177.

μὲν—δέ 186-7.
μεταξύ with Participle, 175.
μή, distinguished from οὐ, 177.
μή with Conjunct. of Aorist, 168.
μὴ οὐ = *quin*, 178.

ν, its Peculiarities, 6-7.
ν ἐφελκυστικόν, 8.
νὴ Δία, 177.

οἷος and οἵτινος distinguished, 67.
ὅπως, Construction of, 164-5.
ὅτι in Indirect Speech, 174.
ὅτι with Superlative, 178.
οὐ and μή distinguished, 177.
οὐ and μή in Relative Clauses, 167.
οὐ—οὐδέ, οὔτε—οὔτε, 188.
οὐχουν, its Variation, 188.
οὔπω and οὔπωτε distinguished, 178.

πάντες followed by ὅσοι, 153.
πλήν, 188.
πολύς followed by καί, 144.
πότερον—ἤ, 169.
πρίν, its Moods, 173.

τε, 188.
τέος, Verbals in, 120, 176.

φθάνω with Participle, 176.

χρή, its Construction, 160.

ὡς, Use of, 189.
ὡς with Genit. of Participle, 171, *note*.
ὡς before Infinitive, 172-3.
ὡς as Preposition, 182, *note*.
ὡς with Superlative, 178.
ὥστε, its Moods, 173.
ὠφελον, its Usage, 168.

CHARACTERISTICS OF THE DIALECTS.

Æolic α for ης in I. Decl. ναῦτα for ναύτης | δ for γ, δᾶ for γῆ.
αο ,, ου ,, ,, ναύταο ,, ναύτου | πίδα for μετά.
αις ,, ας. παύσαις for παύσας.

Its Opt. of I. Aor. Act. is in εια, see § LX. 3.

Doric delights in broad vowel-sounds, especially α for η and ω, as φαμᾶν for φημῶν. It may shorten the endings of Acc. Plur. of 1st and 2d Declensions, as πᾶσᾰς for πάσᾰς.

Ionic delights—(1) In *open* forms, either leaving them uncontracted,[1] as τείχεϊ for τείχει, or inserting a vowel, as τουτέου for τούτου, ἀνδρέων for ἀνδρῶν. (2) In *e*-sounds (ε or η) for which it often discards α,[2] as θύρη for θύρα; κέρεος for κέραος; νηῦς for ναῦς. Also ἑωυτοῦ for ἑαυτοῦ. (3) It sometimes uses a smooth for a rough, as δέκομαι for δέχομαι. See § VI. 3. n. (4) Rejects the augment partially, chiefly the *temporal*. (5) Has εα for ειν in pluperfect. See § LX. 5.

Attic (1) delights in contractions, φιλῶ for φιλέω, etc. (2) Often makes Voc. of II. Decl. like Nom. See § XVIII. n. (3) Has a peculiar form of II. Decl. in ως and ων. (4) Prefers Accus. in ν of III. Decl. See § XXV. n. (5) Assimilates Fem. of adjs. in ος to the Masc. See § XXXIV. n. 1. (6) Has ην in Opt. of Contracted Verbs, § LX. 2. (7) Has peculiar Æolic forms in three Persons of Opt. of I. Aor. Act. § LX. 3. (8) Takes a kind of double reduplication in the Perf. of certain verbs: § LXV.

Obs. The New Attic differed from the Old; in taking (1) η for ει in 2d Sing. of Verbs in Middle and Passive. § LXI. 1. (2) σύν for ξύν. (3) ρρ for ρσ, as ἄρρην for ἄρσην. (3) ττ for σσ; θάλαττα for θάλασσα, τάττω for τάσσω.

Epic (1) retains old *forms* whether of words or of inflexions, as λόγοιο for λόγου, τυπτέμεναι for τύπτειν, παραί for παρά. (2) Retains or drops the Augment according to the convenience of metre. (3) Lengthens some sounds to suit the metre, as ἠνεμόεις for ἀνεμόεις; πνοιή for πνοή; πουλύς for πολυς, ἴδδεισεν, ἔλλαβον for ἔδεισεν, ἔλαβον. (4) Shortens others, as ὠκέα for ὠκεῖα, and η, ω, in Conj. Mood, as ἴομεν for ἴωμεν.

---

[1] The Ionic has, however, peculiar contractions of its own; πλέονες into πλεῦνες; ἐβόησα into ἔβωσα.

[2] Yet τάμνω, ἐστράφθην, χρᾶσθαι, for Attic τέμνω, ἐστρέφθη, χρῆσθαι.

HISTORY OF THE ALPHABET.

The original Greek Alphabet had only *sixteen* written characters, said to have been introduced by Cadmus the Phœnician. This tradition is borne out by the fact that these sixteen agree with the oldest letters of the Hebrew and Phœnician Alphabet, in *name, arrangement,* and *form.* Dr Donaldson, the greatest philological authority in our day, arranges them thus:—

	Intermediates.		Aspirates.	Semivowels.		Smooths.
A	Β Γ Δ	Ε	F Η Θ	Λ Μ Ν Σ	Ο	Π Ϟ Τ
a	b g d	h	bh gh dh	l m n s	o	p q t

It was in the *second* of these four divisions that the greatest changes took place. First, E lost its aspirating power from the frequency of its usage for the sound *e*, so that it was designated as Ἐ-ψιλόν (*i.e.*, unaspirated ε). Secondly, F, which was called *Vau*, afterwards from its shape *Digamma* (or double Gamma) was dropt very early.[1] It was, however, retained in Æolic, whence it is sometimes called the Æolic Digamma. It seems to have had sometimes the sound of a *vowel*, sometimes that of a *consonant*, being pronounced like *v*, *w* (as vowel or as consonant), or *bh*. Thirdly, H lost its usage as a *guttural* aspirate and was taken, first, as the general mark of aspiration like the Latin *h*, second, as the long vowel *ē*. Fourthly, Θ became *th* in place of *dh*.

To make up for the loss of the first two aspirated consonants F and H, two new ones were invented, viz., Φ and Χ. Υ was introduced to supply the place of F as a vowel, but without its aspiration, whence its name of, Υ -ψιλόν (i.e., *bare* υ). Farther, five letters were introduced from the enlarged Phœnician Alphabet, Ζ Ι Κ Ρ and Ϡ, the last of which was called *sampi* (answering to the Hebrew *shin*), which was afterwards discarded except as a numeral character (=900). The introduction of Κ was the discard-

---

[1] The discovery of this lost letter was one of the triumphs of the acute genius of Bentley. From the frequency of *hiatus* in the Homeric poems, he was led to suspect that some consonant, now lost to the *eye* in the written form, had been present to the poet's *ear* when they were composed. He farther observed, that this hiatus was especially common before certain words, which only wanted some such letter to make them all but identical with their Latin representatives. The leading examples are ἔαρ or ἦρ, *spring*, as Fἦρ = ver; εἶδον, *saw*, vidi; εἴκοσι, twenty, viginti; ἕσπερος, *evening*, vesper; ἴς, *force*, vis; οἶκος, *dwelling*, vicus; οἶνος, *wine*, vinum.

ing of the second of the *smooth* mutes, *koppa*, the figure of which was retained only as a numeral character (=90). Lastly, Ξ the guttural double consonant, took the original alphabetical position of *sigma*, which was put after the kindred P, when the latter was introduced into the gap made by the discarding of *koppa*. Ψ the labial double consonant, and Ω the long form of O, were finally appended at the close of the Alphabet.

The Greeks attributed the chief improvements in the alphabet to Palamedes and Simonides, the latter of whom was a native of Ceos, and contemporary with Miltiades and the actors in the Great Persian War. What was the exact share of the former in the work, it is now in vain to enquire: it seems tolerably clear that the latter was the first to employ the two double consonants Ξ and Ψ, and the two long vowels H and Ω. It was not, however, till the Archonship of Euclides, B.C. 403, that the Alphabet, in the complete form in which it has descended to us, was nationally recognised at Athens.

The smaller or *cursive* style of the Greek Alphabet is of comparatively recent origin, not appearing in manuscripts before the eighth century: hence the ancient Greeks employed solely the capitals or *uncials* not only in inscriptions but in common writing.

Originally the Greeks wrote from right to left, like the Hebrews and Phœnicians, from whom they borrowed their letters: afterwards they wrote from right to left and left to right alternately, which was called writing *βουστροφηδόν, as oxen turn at the plough.* Herodotus, however, speaks of the Greeks in his time (B.C. 450) as universally writing from left to right, in contrast with the Orientals (II. 36).

ROMAIC PRONUNCIATION.

I. Consonants.

β sounds like *v*. *b* is expressed by π, sometimes by $\mu\pi$.
γ=*gh*, if before α, o, ω; but=*y* before ε, η, ι, $\alpha\iota$, $\varepsilon\iota$, $o\iota$; as $\gamma\acute{\alpha}\lambda\alpha$, but $\gamma\acute{\varepsilon}\nu o\varsigma$, *yenos*.
δ=*th* in *that*. θ=*th* in *throng*.
κ=*k* or *c hard* usually; after ν and γ=*g*. $\tau\grave{o}\nu\ \kappa\acute{o}\sigma\mu o\nu$, *ton gosmon*.
μ=*m*; conjoined with π=*b*.
ν=*n*; before π=μ, as $\tau\grave{\eta}\nu\ \pi\acute{o}\lambda\iota\nu$, *teem bolin*.
π=*p*; after μ and ν=*b*, as $\pi o\upsilon\pi\eta$, *pombee*.
τ=*t*; after ν=*d*, as $\grave{\varepsilon}\nu\tau o\varsigma$, *endos*.
χ=*ch* of the Germans and Scots, as in *Loch*.

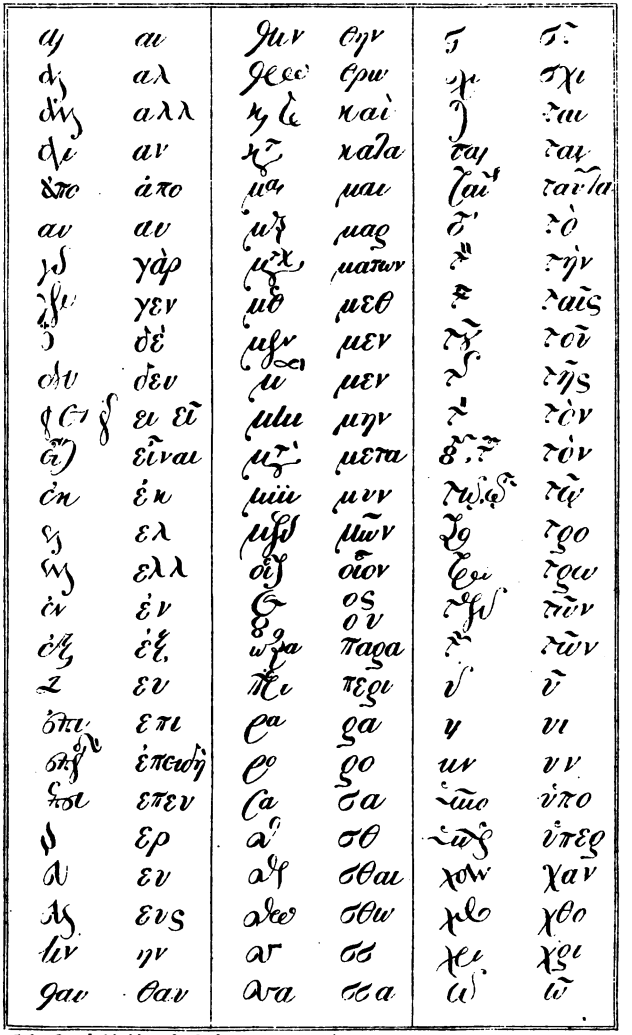
II. Vowels and Diphthongs.

η, ι, υ, $\varepsilon\iota$, $o\iota$, $\upsilon\iota$[1]=*ee* in *see*. $\alpha\iota$=*ai* in *aim* or *a* in *blame*. $\upsilon\upsilon$=*oo* in *moon*. α, ε, o, ω, as in the ordinary pronunciation.
$\alpha\upsilon$, $\varepsilon\upsilon$, $\eta\upsilon$, are pronounced as *av*, *ev*, *eev*, before *the vowels, the liquids*, and the three *intermediates* (β, γ, δ), as also before ζ, as $\alpha\grave{\upsilon}\lambda\acute{\eta}$, *avlee*. Before all other letters, they sound like *af*, *ef*, *eef*; $\alpha\grave{\upsilon}\tau\acute{o}\varsigma$, *aftos*.

For an account of the Peculiarities of Romaic Grammar, as compared with that of ancient Greek, we refer the reader to an excellent little work on "Modern Greek Grammar," by Dr Donaldson of the Edinburgh High School.

[1] There must be corruption here in having six forms for one and the same sound. It is not likely that Æschylus would have produced, or the *teretes aures Atheniensium* tolerated, a line like this with such a pronunciation, $\pi\varepsilon\iota\theta o\grave{\iota}\ \ddot{\alpha}\nu$, $\varepsilon\grave{\iota}\ \pi\varepsilon\acute{\iota}\theta o\iota\grave{}$, $\grave{\alpha}\pi\varepsilon\iota\theta o\acute{\iota}\eta\varsigma\ \delta\grave{\varepsilon}\ \ddot{\iota}\sigma\omega\varsigma$. Agam. 1019. Moreover, what becomes of the much-lauded mouth-filling $\pi o\lambda\upsilon\phi\lambda o\iota\sigma\beta o\iota o\ \theta\alpha\lambda\acute{\alpha}\sigma\sigma\eta\varsigma$ (Il. 1. 34), so expressive of the tumultuous rolling of the angry sea? Must it degenerate, as it does degenerate in the mouth of the modern Greek, into an expression rather of the gentle rippling on a summer eve? This may be beautiful in itself, but it is inconsistent with the spirit of the scene.

CONTRACTIONS IN OLD TYPOGRAPHY.



To face Page 1 of Geddes's Greek Grammar

Edinburgh. Oliver & Boyd.

ELEMENTS

OF

GREEK GRAMMAR.

§ I. THE ALPHABET.

Character.	Name.		Sound.
Α α	ἄλφα	alpha	a
Β β	βῆτα	bēta	b (*v* in modern Greek)
Γ γ	γάμμα	gamma	g (hard) (*gh*)
Δ δ	δέλτα	delta	d (*th*) (soft)
Ε ε	ἒ ψῑλόν	ĕpsīlon [1]	ĕ
Ζ ζ	ζῆτα	zēta	z
Η η	ἦτα	ēta	ē
Θ θ	θῆτα	thēta	th (*th*) (hard)
Ι ι	ἰῶτα	iōta	i
Κ κ	κάππα	kappa	k
Λ λ	λάμβδα	lambda	l
Μ μ	μῦ	mu	m
Ν ν	νῦ	nu	n
Ξ ξ	ξῖ	xi	x
Ο ο	ὂ μῑκρόν	ŏ mīcron [2]	ŏ
Π π	πῖ	pi	p
Ρ ρ	ῥῶ	rho	r
Σ σ (ς final)	σῖγμα	sigma	s
Τ τ	ταῦ	tau	t
Υ υ	ὗ ψῑλόν	upsīlon [3]	u (*y*, *f*)
Φ φ	φῖ	phi	ph
Χ χ	χῖ	chi	ch
Ψ ψ	ψῖ	psi	ps
Ω ω	ὦ μέγα	ōmĕga [4]	ō

[1] ĕ simple. [2] ŏ short. [3] u simple. [4] ō long.
These four are Greek names, most of the others are of Hebrew or Phœnician origin, the alphabet being introduced by the Phœnician Cadmus.

1. Sigma has two forms, ς at the end, σ in all other parts of a word, as σωσας.

1. σ may be final by elision, as ὅς εἰποῦσ' ἀπίβη.
2. ς may be in the middle, where the first part of a compound ends with it, as εἰς-Φέρω. But εἰσφέρω is admitted by many critics.

2. γ, κ, τ, are always hard, even before ι, as Γαλατια, Galat-i-a, not Galasia, θεολογία, Κιλικία.

γ standing before itself, or before κ, χ, ξ, has a ringing sound like that of *n* in *ring, rang, rung;* ἄγγελος, hence angelus; Ἄγκων, Ancon or Ancona; Ἀγχίσης, Anchises; λάρυγξ, larynx.

3. υ is sounded like the French u in fut, or the German ü in Müller. (The English u = ου; bull = βοῦς.)

§ II. Of the twenty-four characters *seven* are VOWELS,—

Two always short, ε, ο, as πόλεμος, with their corresponding longs, η, ω, as πῶλη τῆς;

And three *doubtful, i. e.,* long in some words, short in others, α, ι, υ; as Σωκράτης, but ακρᾱτος.

§ III. The DIPHTHONGS are formed by suffixing ι or υ (*postpositives*) to any of the other vowels (*prepositives.*)

1. ι and υ after a *short* form *proper* diphthongs, with

ă { αι, αυ — ε { ει, ευ — ο { οι, ου

2. ι and υ after a *long* form *improper* diphthongs, with

ᾱ { ᾳ, αυ — η { ῃ, ηυ — ω { ῳ, ωυ

1. ηυ and ωυ are chiefly Ionic, but ηυ occurs in augments, and ωυ in crasis, even in Attic.
2. In ᾳ, ῃ, ῳ, the iota subscribed is not sounded. After a capital it is written on the line or adscribed, as Ἄιδης, Hades, or ᾍδης.
3. There is a proper diphthong, νι, formed of the two *postpositives* themselves.

4. *αι* becomes in Latin *æ*—*αἰθήρ*, æthĕr. Rarely aj, as *Αἴας*, Ajax.

ει	...	...	ĭ or ē—*Δαρεῖος*, Dar-ĭus or eus.
υι	...	...	*yi*—*Εἰλείθυια*, Ilĭthyia.
ᾳ	...	...	*ā*—*Θρᾳκη*, Thracē (Hor.)
ῃ	...	...	*ē* or *ēĭ*—*Θρῃσσα*, Thressa or Thrēĭssa.
ῳ	...	...	*ō* and *œ*—*ᾠδή*, ōdē, but *τραγῳδός*, tragœdus.
ου	...	...	*u*, *Μοῦσα*, Mūsa.
αυ and *ευ*		...	*au* and *eu* (before a vowel, *av* and *ev*) *Γλαῦκος*, Glaucus, (*Αγαύη*, Agāvē): *εὖγε*, euge, (*Εὔιος*, Evius).
κ	...	...	*c*, as *Κιλικία*, Cilicia,
ῥ	...	...	*rh*, as *ῥήτωρ*, rhetor.
χ	...	...	*ch*, as *Χάρων*, Charon.
γ	...	...	*n* before *κ*, *γ*, *χ*, *ξ*. See § I. 2.

§ IV. Every *initial* vowel or diphthong has either the *rough* breathing (ʽ) or the *smooth* (ʼ).

1. The rough has the sound of H in Latin, and was originally of the same form; the smooth has no sound, but merely denotes the absence of the rough.

2. *υ* and *ρ* at the beginning of a word have always the *rough* breathing, as *ὑμνος*, *h*ymnus; *ῥητωρ*, *rh*etor.

1. *ρρ*, in the middle of a word, has for the first *ρ* the smooth, and for the second the rough, *Πυῤῥος*, Pyrrhus.

2. The marks of the breathings stand *over* a small vowel, *before* a capital vowel, and in the case of a diphthong *over* the second vowel, as *ἀγη*, *Ἀγη*, *αὐγη*.

§ V. Of the *seventeen* CONSONANTS, one is a *sibilant*, *ς*;[1]
Three are *double* or *composite*, *ψ*, *ξ*, *ζ*;
Four are *liquid*,[2] *λ*, *μ*, *ν*, *ρ*;

[1] *i. e.* The hissing letter.

[2] The *gliding* letters, so called partly from the readiness with which they *fuse* and combine with mutes, partly from the ease with which the sound of each can be *prolonged* by the vocal organs, and hence they are the letters *oftenest doubled*.

The remaining nine are *mutes*, viz.:—

	1st Order.	2d Order	3d Order
First grade, *smooths*, .	π	κ	τ
Second grade, *intermediates*,	β	γ	δ
Third grade, *roughs*, .	φ	χ	θ

Thus each smooth has its own intermediate and rough, and the three together form one order of mutes, pronounced by the same organ of speech, and rising one above another in intensity of sound. Hence

π, β, φ, *ip*, *ib*, *iph*, lip sounds,	are called LABIALS.
κ, γ, χ, *ik*, *ig*, *ich*, throat sounds,	... GUTTURALS.
τ, δ, θ, *it*, *id*, *ith*, tongue sounds,	... LINGUALS.

The sibilant added to any of these orders produces a double consonant, which is but an abbreviation in the written form:—

$$\pi\sigma,\ \beta\sigma,\ \varphi\sigma = \psi;\quad \kappa\sigma,\ \gamma\sigma,\ \chi\sigma = \xi;\quad \delta\sigma \text{ or } \sigma\delta = \zeta.$$

§ VI. LAWS OF EUPHONY.—1. When two mutes of *different* orders come together, the second must be a *lingual*,[1] and requires the first to be of the same *grade* as itself. Thus root

γραφ- before a smooth .	(-τω)	becomes γραπ -τω.
... ... an intermediate	(-δην)	becomes γραβ -δην.
.. ... a rough .	(-θω)	remains γραφ -θω.

2. No rough is ever doubled; of the intermediates only γ;[2] π and κ are seldom so. The consonants often doubled are τ, the sibilant, and the four liquids.

NOTE.—The only attempt at doubling a rough is prefixing its own smooth. Hence Σαπφώ, not Σαφφώ; Βάκχος, not Βάχχος; Πιτθεύς, not Πιθθεύς.

3. A rough breathing following the smooth mutes

[1] Except in compounds of εκ, as ἐκψύχω.
[2] Such as ἀββᾶ, ἔδδεισεν are not Attic.

(π, κ, τ), raises them to their corresponding roughs (φ, χ, θ), but does not affect intermediates.

οὐκ ἴξω becomes οὐχ ἵξω; νύκτ' ὅλην, νύχθ' ὅλην (but οὐδ' ἴξω.)

NOTE.—This was not a law in the Ionic dialect, hence ἀπ' οὗ Ionic for ἀφ οὗ. Such words as Λεύκιππος, Κράτιππος, ἀντήλιος, ἱστάμαι, etc., in Attic are inheritances from the Ionic.

4. When two *successive* syllables commence with a rough, the first rough descends to its corresponding smooth:—

$$\theta\acute{\upsilon}\varphi\omega = \tau\acute{\upsilon}\varphi\omega; \quad \varphi\epsilon\varphi\acute{\iota}\lambda\eta\kappa\alpha = \pi\epsilon\varphi\acute{\iota}\lambda\eta\kappa\alpha.$$

So a rough breathing before a rough mute descends to the smooth breathing:—

$$\ddot{\epsilon}\chi\omega = \ddot{\epsilon}\chi\omega; \quad \dot{\epsilon}\sigma\theta\acute{\eta}\varsigma \text{ from root } \dot{\epsilon}\sigma\text{-} = \dot{\epsilon}\sigma\theta\acute{\eta}\varsigma.$$

NOTE.—Whenever, by any inflectional change, a second rough disappears, a preceding tenuis receives aspiration.

From root τρεφ- arise τροφή, τρέφω, but θρεπτός, θρέμμα, θρέψω.

From root τριχ- arise gen. τριχός; dat. τριχί, but nom. θρίξ, dat. plural, θριξί.

From root ἐχ- compare present ἔχω, with future ἕξω.

Excep. 1. If a consonant intervenes before the second rough, there is no change, θίσθαι, ἐθρίφθην (but without intervening consonant ἐτράφην).

Excep. 2. A rough in the inflexional *ending*, or in the second part of a compound, does not affect a foregoing rough:—

φάθι (root Φα *ending* θι); compounds ὀρνιθο-θήρας, ἀμφι-φορεύς.

5. A lingual before another lingual, or before μ, becomes ς; before σ itself or κ it disappears:—

ψευδ- + θηναι, μα = ψευσθῆναι, ψεῦσμα.
ψευδ- + σω = ψευσω. So πέπειθκα = πέπεικα.

NOTE.—σ between two consonants is dropped:—

ἠγγελ + σθαι = ἠγγέλθαι.
τετριπ + σθε = τέτριφθε.

Roots. Endings.

6. μ changes a *labial* before it into μ. $\beta\lambda\epsilon\pi + \mu\alpha = \beta\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\mu\mu\alpha$.
... *guttural* ... γ. $\pi\lambda\epsilon\kappa + \mu\alpha = \pi\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\mu\alpha$.
... *lingual* ... σ. $\alpha\delta + \mu\alpha = \ddot{\alpha}\sigma\mu\alpha$.

NOTE.—Except *ἀκμή, ἄκμων, ἀϊχμή, ἀτμός,* and a few others.

7. ν before a *labial* becomes μ.[1] $\epsilon\nu + \mu\epsilon\nu\omega = \dot{\epsilon}\mu\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omega$.
So *συν- παλιν-* become *συμ- παλιμ-*

... *guttural* ... γ. $\epsilon\nu + \kappa\alpha\lambda\epsilon\omega = \dot{\epsilon}\gamma\kappa\alpha\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omega$.
So *συν- παλιν-* become *συγ- παλιγ-*

.. *lingual* remains,[2] as *ἔνδον, ἐντός,* etc.

... *liquid* is assimilated. $\dot{\epsilon}\nu + \lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\pi\omega = \dot{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\pi\omega$,
$\sigma\upsilon\nu + \rho\acute{\alpha}\pi\tau\omega = \sigma\upsilon\dot{\rho}\acute{\rho}\acute{\alpha}\pi\tau\omega$.

Excep. The preposition *ἐν* remains before ρ, as $\dot{\epsilon}\nu + \rho\acute{\alpha}\pi\tau\omega = \dot{\epsilon}\nu\rho\acute{\alpha}\pi\tau\omega$.

... the *sibilant* is dropped. $\delta\alpha\iota\mu\sigma\nu + \sigma\iota = \delta\alpha\acute{\iota}\mu\sigma\sigma\iota$.

Excep. 1. ν is not dropped before σ in 2d persons singular of the perfect and pluperfect, pass. from some verbs in *νω*, as from *φαίνω, πέφανσαι,* and *πέφανσο*. Hence the noun *ἀπόφανσις,* though also *ἀπόφασις*.

Excep. 2. *ἐν* remains before σ or ζ; *συν* drops ν before σ with a consonant or before ζ, but assimilates ν before σ with a vowel.

ἐνσταλέντες σύσσῖτοι καὶ σύσκηνοι συζῶσι.

NOTE.—When ν and a *lingual* together are both dropped before σ, then, to preserve the preceding syllable of the same length as before, the preceding vowel, if doubtful (α, ι, υ), becomes naturally long; if naturally short (ϵ, o), it becomes the corresponding diphthong ($\epsilon\iota, o\upsilon$).

$\alpha\nu\tau\varsigma = \bar{\alpha}\varsigma$, $\epsilon\nu\tau\varsigma = \epsilon\iota\varsigma$, $\iota\nu\theta\varsigma = \bar{\iota}\varsigma$, $o\nu\tau\varsigma = o\upsilon\varsigma$, $\upsilon\nu\tau\varsigma = \bar{\upsilon}\varsigma$.
τύψαντς = τύψας; τυπέντσι = τυπεῖσι; ἔλμινθσι = ἕλμῖσι; τύπτοντσι = τύπτουσι; δεικνύντσι = δεικνῦσι. So *σπενδ + σω = σπείσω.*

8. Any mute of the first *two* orders before σ is absorbed with it into the corresponding double consonant. $\lambda\epsilon\iota\pi + \sigma\omega = \lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\psi\omega$; $\lambda\epsilon\gamma + \sigma\omega = \lambda\acute{\epsilon}\xi\omega$.

[1] μ being the labial liquid. [2] ν being the lingual liquid.

9. Harsh concurrences are softened by inserting letters.

Between μ and ρ is inserted β. γαμρος becomes γαμβρος; μεσημερία, syncopated μεσημρία=μεσημβρία. Cf. numerus, number.

Between ν and ρ is inserted δ. ἀνέρος· Syncopated ἀνρος = ἀνδρός. Cf. tener, tender.

Between σ and λ is inserted θ. ἐσλός Doric, is in Attic ἐσθλός.

TABLE OF CHIEF EUPHONIC CHANGES.

	τ	δ	θ	μ	σ
Any labial with	π τ	β δ	φ θ	μ μ	ψ
Any guttural with	κ τ	γ δ	χ θ	γ μ	ξ
Any lingual with	σ τ	—[1]	σ θ	σ μ	σ

AVOIDANCE OF HIATUS BETWEEN WORDS.

Hiatus is the concurrence of two vowels (such as in English *a oæ*), which was usually avoided in the Attic dialect.

In Attic there were three ways of avoiding hiatus *between* words—elision, insertion, and crasis.

§ VII. 1. ELISION is the striking off of a *short final* vowel (denoted by the sign (') *apostrophe*):—

ταῦτα εἶπε into ταῦτ' εἶπε; ταῦτα εὖρε into ταῦθ' εὗρε.

But no elision of—

1. υ anywhere.
2. α, ι, ο, in monosyllables (except ρα in Homer.)
3. ι in περί, ἄχρι μέχρι, ὅτι, or σι in dative plural of third declension.

[1] No instance of this combination.

Any preposition may have its end-vowel elided in composition, except περί and πρό.

§ VIII. 2. Insertion of a moveable consonant.

(κ.) Οὐ, *not*, stands before a consonant, but before a vowel becomes οὐκ, before an aspirated vowel, ουχ; as οὐ σχήσω, οὐκ ἔχω, οὐχ ἑξω.

So οὐ + ετι = οὐκέτι; on the same analogy μη + ετι = μηκέτι, *no longer*, unless we derive it with Buttmann, from μὴ οὐκέτι.

(ς.) Οὕτω *thus* before a consonant, but before any vowel οὕτως; as οὕτω σχήσει, οὕτως ἔχει and ἕξει.

So ἐκ (= Latin *e*), *out of*, before a consonant, but before any vowel or at the end of a sentence ἐξ; as ἐκ τούτου, ἐξ ὑποψίας or ὑποψίας ἐξ.

(ν.)[1] Attached to—

1. Third persons sing. in ε. ἔτυψεν ἐμέ, but ἔτυψέ σε.

   ἦν and ἐχρῆν have ν attached to them before consonants as well as vowels. The third singular pluperfect in ει is sometimes ειν, as ᾔδειν, *noverat*. *Eur. Ion.* 1187.

2. The termination σι, whether in dative plural of nouns, or third persons singular and plural of verbs, adverbs, and numerals.

   τίθησιν ἐμέ, but τίθησί σε.

1. νύ, κέ, νόσφι, and the Epic suffix φι, admit ν before a vowel. Adverbs in -θεν may drop ν in poetry, and πρόσθε appears even in Attic prose.
2. The poets insert ν, *even before a consonant*, to obtain a long syllable, as στήθεσσιν λασίοισι. Hom.
3. If a vowel admits of the addition of ν, it does not elide in prose.

The only exception is ἐστί (Latin est), which admits a choice between these two remedies of hiatus, and is thus susceptible of four forms. 1. ἔστι τις· 2. ἔστιν ὅστις· 3. εἴπερ ἔστ' ἔτι· 4. ὃν ἴσθ' ὅ σώσας.

[1] Commonly called ν ἐφελκυστικόν, *assumable* ν.

§ IX. 3. CRASIS is the fusion of an end-vowel (or diphthong) with an initial vowel (or diphthong) following, so as to form one long syllable, usually marked with the *coronis* (᾽), as

τὸ ὄνομα = τοὔνομα; τὸ ἀγαθόν = τἀγαθόν; οἱ ἄνδρες = ἄνδρες.

1. Crasis takes place especially in words between which there exists a close connection, as the article and the interjection ὦ, with the nouns before which they stand. Besides these two instances, it is especially common with καί and πρό, and ὅ and ἅ of the relative.

2. When the second word has the rough breathing, a smooth in the first rises to a rough after crasis, as τὰ ὅπλα = θἃπλα; καὶ ὅστις = χὥστις (chiefly in poetry). But in Ionic τοὕνεκα, though from τοῦ ἕνεκα.

3. An end-diphthong drops its second vowel (ι, υ) before crasis; hence no ι subscribed appears *unless the second part supplies an* ι; as καὶ ἐγω = κἀγώ; but καὶ εἶτα = κᾆτα.

4. *Synizēsis* is crasis in poetic pronunciation merely, and not in scription, as θεοί dissyllabic, often requiring to be pronounced as one syllable, etc.

AVOIDANCE OF HIATUS WITHIN A WORD.

§ X. The concurrence of vowels *within* a word in the Attic dialect is usually prevented by contraction.

Contraction is of two kinds—synærĕsis and crasis.

Synæresis (the removal of the sign of diæresis [¨]) is a change in pronunciation merely: crasis is a change both in spelling and in pronunciation.

§ XI. OF SYNÆRESIS. A vowel before ι coalesces with ι into a diphthong, as εῐ = ει; οῐ = οι. Especially common in dative singular of third declension, as τριήρεῐ = τριήρει.

§ XII. OF CRASIS. 1. A short before itself into its corresponding dipthong.

εε = ει; οο = ου; φίλεε = φίλει; δηλοομεν; δηλοῦμεν.

Excep. But εε of dual into η, as τριήρεε = τριήρη.

2. A short before the other short into *ου*.

ε and *ο*ε = *ου*, as *φιλέομεν* = *φιλοῦμεν*; *δηλόετε* = *δηλοῦτε*.

3. A short before *α* into its own long.

εα = *η*; *οα* = *ω*, as *τριήρεα* = *τριήρη*; *αἰδόα* = *αἰδῶ*; *συκέα* = *συκῆ*.

Excep. But *ρεα*, in the singular of the first, *εα* and *οα* in the dual of the first declension and plural of the second, and *εα* pure everywhere, into *α*.

Nom. sing. *ἀργυρέα* = *ἀργυρᾶ*; Nom. dual *συκέα* = *συκᾶ*; *ἁπλόα* = *ἁπλᾶ*; Nom. plural *ὁστέα* = *ὁστᾶ* *ὑγιέα* = *ὑγιᾶ*; *χοέα* = *χοᾶ*; *Πειραιέα* = *Πειραιᾶ*.

4. In nouns always, and in verbs generally, a short before a long, or before a diphthong, is rejected.

οη = *η*; *εη* = *η*; *εου* = *ου*; *οφ* = *φ*.
ἁπλόη = *ἁπλῆ*; *φιλέητε* = *φιλῆτε*; *χρυσέου* = *χρυσοῦ*; *πλόῳ* = *πλῷ*.

Except in verbs, where *εαι* = *η* or *ει*, as *τύπτεαι* = *τύπτει* or *τυπτῃ*.
οη = *ω* as *δηλόητε* = *δηλῶτε*.
οῃ and *οει* = *οι*, but *οει* in infinitive = *ω*
δηλόει, *δηλοῖ*, but *δηλόειν* = *δηλοῦν*.

5. *α* before *ο* or *ω* becomes *ω*; *α* *not* before *ο* or . remains *α*.

αο, *αου*, *αω* } *ω*. *αοι* = *ῳ*. { *τιμάομεν* = *τιμῶμεν*. *τιμάοιμεν* = *τιμῷμεν*.
αα, *αε*, *αη* } *α*. *αει*, *αῃ* } *ᾳ*. { *τίμαε* = *τίμα*. *τιμάει* = *τιμᾷ*.

6. If the first vowel is *ι* or *υ*, or a long, the second disappears.

ιε = *ι*; *υε* = *υ*; *ηε* = *η*; *ωα* = *ω*;
πόλιες = *πόλις*; *ἰχθύες* = *ἰχθῦς*; *τιμήεν* = *τιμῆν*.

Contrahitur—

1. Brevis ante se, in suam diphthongum. Sed ει dualis in η.
2. Brevis ante alteram brevem, in ου.
3. Brevis ante α, in suam longam.
   Sed εα purum, et ρεα primæ in α.
4. Semper in nominibus, plerumque in verbis ejicitur brevis ante vel longam vel diphthongum.
5. α ante ο vel ω, in ω.
   α non ante ο vel ω, in α.
6. Si prior vocalis est ι vel υ vel longa, vanescit secunda semper.

TABLE OF CHIEF CONTRACTIONS.

	α	ε	η	ο	ω
α before	into α	α	α	ω	ω
ε before	η and α	ει	η	ου	ω
ο before	ω	ου	η and ω	ου	ω

§ XIII. THE ACCENTS.—There are two accents, the acute (ʹ) and the circumflex (῀).

Any syllable without either of these is supposed to have the grave or negative accent (ˋ).

2. The acute may stand on any of the last THREE syllables of a word: on the *antepenult*, however, only when the end-syllable is short, as σώματος, but σωμάτων.

3. The circumflex may stand on either of the last TWO syllables of a word: on the *penult*, however, only when the end-syllable is short, as λῦσᾰν, but λύσᾱς.

4. The acute on an end-syllable, not followed by a point or pause, is reversed into the grave accent.

Thus, ἀνὴρ ἀγαθός, but ἀγαθὸς ἀνήρ.

Except in the interrogative τίς, τί, *what*; as τίς ἔφη.

5. The circumflex can stand only over a syllable *naturally long;* and is a union of the acute and the grave, as is shown by its ancient form (῀), as σάὸμα = σῶμα.

Punctuation Marks.

Comma (,). Colon (·). Period (.). Interrogation (;). Some critics insert the modern point of exclamation (!).

§ XIV. The Noun.

Greek declension differs from Latin in two great respects.

I. In Greek there is no ablative, its meanings being distributed between the genitive and dative.

II. There is a separate number for *pairs* of things, called the *dual* number.

There are three declensions in Greek, answering to the first three in Latin. The first has no neuter nouns, just as in Latin.

General Rules of Declension.

1. The vocative, for the most part in the singular, and always in the dual and plural, is like the nominative.

2. Nouns of the neuter gender have the nominative, accusative and vocative alike in all numbers, and these cases in the plural end always in α.[1]

3. The dative can never be without ι,[2] always ending with it in the singular, though, in the first two declensions, the ι is subscribed.

4. The genitive plural always ends in ων; the accusative plural, of words not neuter, in ς.

[1] Except after contraction, as κήτεα = κήτη = cētē.

[2] Except in some foreign words in ους; see § XIX. *note* 8.

5. In the dual the nominative, accusative, and vocative are alike, and so also are the genitive and dative.

§ XV. The Article.

1. The article, like pronouns generally, has no vocative. The *sign* of the vocative is the *interjection* ὦ.

2. Originally the form was ϲο, ϲη, ϲο, but the rough breathing has supplanted the proper demonstrative letter (ϲ) in the masculine and feminine of the nominative, both singular, and plural.

3. The feminine is always like the masculine in the genitive plural, and it is often so in the dual cases.

	Singular.				*Plural.*		
	M.	F.	N.		M.	F.	N.
Nom.	ὁ	ἡ	τό, the	Nom.	οἱ	αἱ	τἄ
Gen.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ, of the	Gen.	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
Dat.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ, to the	Dat.	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς
Acc.	τόν	τήν	τό, the	Acc.	τούς	τάς	τἄ

Dual.

	M.	F.	N.
Nom. Acc.	τώ	(τά)	τώ
Gen. Dat.	τοῖν	(ταῖν)	τοῖν

SUBSTANTIVE NOUNS.

---

§ XVI. The First Declension

Has four terminations, as in Latin, two feminine, η, α, two masculine, ηϲ, αϲ. The endings of the dual and plural are alike for all, and have α for their chief vowel,

except in the genitive plural, which is always in ῶν, and always circumflexed.

FEMININES—η AND α.

1. η has η throughout the singular; α pure and ρα have α throughout.
2. α has always αν in the accusative; but, in the genitive and dative, α *impure* takes η.[1]

Noun in η.

τιμή, *honour.*

Singular.	*Dual.*	*Plural.*
Nom. τιμ ή	Nom. τιμ ά	Nom. τιμ αί
Gen. τιμ ῆς	Gen. τιμ αῖν	Gen. τιμ ῶν
Dat. τιμ ῇ	Dat. τιμ αῖν	Dat. τιμ αῖς
Acc. τιμ ήν	Acc. τιμ ά	Acc. τιμ άς
Voc. τιμ ή	Voc. τιμ ά	Voc. τιμ αί

Nouns in α.

	α pure.	ρα.	α impure.
Sing.			
N. V.	σκιά, shadow.	θήρα, hunt.	δόξα, glory.
G.	σκιᾶς	θήρας	δόξης
D.	σκιᾷ	θήρᾳ	δόξῃ
A.	σκιάν	θήραν	δόξαν
Dual.			
N. A. V.	σκιά	θήρᾱ	δόξᾱ
G. D.	σκιαῖν	θήραιν	δόξαιν
Plur.			
N.	σκιαί	θῆραι	δόξαι
G.	σκιῶν	θηρῶν	δοξῶν
D.	σκιαῖς	θήραις	δόξαις
A.	σκιάς	θήρᾱς	δόξας

[1] In accusativo α semper habet αν; sed in genitivo et dativo α impurum adsciscit η.

1. Doric words, taken into Attic, retain α in the genitive and dative, even though in α impure, as ἀλαλά, *slogan* or *war-cry*, gen. ᾶς, and proper names having α long, as Λήδα, Φιλομήλα, Διοτίμα, etc.

2. Impure contracts from pure originals likewise retain α in genitive and dative, as μνᾶ (from μνάα), a *mina*; G. μνᾶς; D. μνᾷ; Ἀθηνᾶ (from Ἀθηνάα), Minerva; G. Ἀθηνᾶς; D. Ἀθηνᾷ, etc.

EXAMPLES.

1. η.	2. α pure and ρα.	3. α impure.
κόμη, hair.	οἰκία, house.	γλῶσσα, tongue.
φωνή, voice.	θύρα, door.	δίψα, thirst.
ᾠδή, ode.	ἕδρα, seat.	πεῖνα, hunger.
γῆ, earth.	στοά, porch.	μέλισσα, bee.
νεφέλη, cloud.	ἀγορά, market.	θάλασσα, sea.
βροντή, thunder.	αἰτία, reason.	ῥίζα, root.
σελήνη, moon.	ἄγκῡρα, anchor.	ἅμιλλα, combat.
δάφνη, laurel.	γέφῡρα, bridge.	μοῦσα, muse.

§ XVII. MASCULINES—ης AND ας.

1. Masculines in ης and ας, follow the feminines in η and α in all the cases except the genitive, which they make always in ου.

2. The vocative from ας, is always in α long; the vocative from ης is rarely in η, usually in α short.

RULE.—Nouns in της;[1] compounds in πης; *national* names in ης, and compounds in ης affixed to the stem of a verb, have α in the vocative.

κριτής, judge; Voc. κριτᾰ́. κυνώπης, dog-faced; Voc. κυνῶπα.
Σκύθης, a Scythian; Voc. Σκυθᾰ́.
From root μετρ—γεωμέτρης, geometer; Voc. ᾰ́.
... root τριβ—παιδοτρίβης, schoolmaster; Voc. ᾰ́.

But *individual* names and patronymics in ης retain their η.

[1] της habet α vocativi, sic πης, nomina gentium, sic ης, juncta radici verbi sed neque proprium nec patronymicum.

Patron. Ἀτρεί δης, son of Atreus; Voc. Ἀτρείδη.
Individ. Πέρσης, Perses; Voc. Πέρση (Πέρσης, a Persian, has of course Πέρσᾰ, and Πέρσᾱ is the dual.)

Sing.			
N.	τιάρας, tiara	κριτής, judge	Ἀτρείδης, son of Atreus
G.	τιάρου	κριτοῦ	Ἀτρείδου
D.	τιάρᾳ	κριτῇ	Ἀτρείδῃ
A.	τιάραν	κριτήν	Ἀτρείδην
V.	τιάρα	κριτᾰ́	Ἀτρείδη
Dual.			
N.A.V.	τιάρᾱ	κριτᾰ́	Ἀτρείδᾱ
G.D.	τιάραιν	κριταῖν	Ἀτρείδαιν
Plur			
N.V.	τιᾶραι	κριταί	Ἀτρεῖδαι
G.	τιαρῶν	κριτῶν	Ἀτρειδῶν
D.	τιάραις	κριταῖς	Ἀτρείδαις
A.	τιάρᾱς	κριτᾰ́ς	Ἀτρείδᾱς

EXAMPLES.

ας.	ης.	ης.
νεανίας, a youth.	ποιητής, a poet.	ναύτης, a sailor.
μονίας, a solitary.	πολίτης, a citizen.	προφήτης, a prophet.
ταμίας, a steward.	ἀρότης, a ploughman.	μαθητής, a scholar.
Ἀνδρέας, Andrew.	τεχνίτης, an artist.	ὑποκρῑτής, a hypocrite.
Αἰνείας, Æneas.	δικαστής, a judge.	κομήτης, a comet.
	δεσπότης, a master.	πλανήτης, a planet.
	στρατιώτης, a soldier.	

DIALECTS.

Sing.	Æol.	Dor.	Ion.	Plur.	Æol.	Dor.	Ion.
Nom.	α	α, ας	η, ης	Gen.	ᾱ̃ων	ᾶν	εων
Gen.	αο	α	ης, εω	Dat.			αισι, ης, ησι
Acc.	αν	αν	ην, εα late	Acc.	αις	ᾱ̆ς	(εας late)

1. The Æolic nominative in -τα appears in the Latin poeta, cometa, propheta, etc.
2. The Ionic genitive in -εω appears in Attic only in proper names as Τήρεω (pronounced Terȳo, diss.), from Τήρης.

3. The Doric genitive in α appears in Attic chiefly in foreign, and especially Doric, proper names, Ἀβροκόμας; G. α or ου, Καλλίας; G. α or ου. In βορρᾶς, πατραλοίας, μητραλοίας, and ὀρνιθοθήρας, the genitive is always Doric. N. βορρᾶς (from βορέας); G. βορρᾶ; D. βορρᾷ: A. βορρᾶν; V. βορρᾶ.

4. The Attic *poets* admit αισι as well as αις in the dative plural.

§ XVIII. The Second Declension

Has two terminations, ος and ον (Latin *us* and *um.*)
ος, masculine, sometimes feminine.
ον, always neuter.

N.B.—The nominative in ος makes the vocative in ε, as ἄνεμος, *ventus*; ἄνεμε, *vente.* But Θεός, Deus, has ὦ Θεός, ō Deus.[1]

Note.—The Attic had a tendency to assimilate the vocative to the nominative; hence often ὦ φίλος, for ὦ φίλε.

	ος, Masculine.	ος, Feminine.	ον, Neuter.
Singular.			
N.	λόγ ος, word.	ὁδός, way.	δῶρον, gift.
G.	λόγ ου	ὁδοῦ	δώρου
D.	λόγ ῳ	ὁδῷ	δώρῳ
A.	λόγ ον	ὁδόν	δῶρον
V.	λόγ ε	ὁδέ	δῶρον
Dual.			
N. A. V.	λόγ ω	ὁδώ	δώρω
G. D.	λόγ οιν	ὁδοῖν	δώροιν
Plural.			
N. V.	λόγ οι	ὁδοί	δῶρα
G.	λόγ ων	ὁδῶν	δώρων
D.	λόγ οις	ὁδοῖς	δώροις
A.	λόγ ους	ὁδούς	δῶρα

[1] In Matt. xxvii. 46 is found θεέ. Proper names in -θεος have ε, as Ἀμφίθεος. *Ar. Ach.* 173.

EXAMPLES.

ος, Masculine.	ος, Feminine.	ον, Neuter.
δῆμος, the people.	ἄμπελος, a vine.	δένδρον, a tree.
κύριος, a master.	νῆσος, an island.	ξύλον, wood.
ἄνθρωπος, a man (*homo*).	νόσος, disease.	ὅπλον, a weapon.
ἀδελφός, a brother.	σποδός, ashes.	ὄργανον, instrument.
υἱός, a son.	παρθένος, a virgin.	ἔργον, work.
ἄγγελος, a messenger.	βίβλος, a book.	μῆλον, apple.
ἄνεμος, wind.		πρόβατον, a sheep.
νόμος, law.		ζῶον, an animal.
πόλεμος, war.		τέκνον, a child.
οἶκος, house.		ῥόδον, a rose.
κῆπος, garden.		
οἶνος, wine.		

CONTRACTED NOUNS.

Singular.				
N.	πλόος	πλοῦς, voyage.	ὀστέον	ὀστοῦν, bone.
G.	πλόου	πλοῦ	ὀστέου	ὀστοῦ
D.	πλόῳ	πλῷ	ὀστέῳ	ὀστῷ
A.	πλόον	πλοῦν	ὀστέον	ὀστοῦν
V.	πλόε	[πλοῦ][1]	ὀστέον	ὀστοῦν
Dual.				
N. A. V.	πλόω	πλώ	ὀστέω	ὀστώ
G. D.	πλόοιν	πλοῖν	ὀστέοιν	ὀστοῖν
Plural.				
N. V.	πλόοι	πλοῖ	ὀστέα	ὀστᾶ
G.	πλόων	πλῶν	ὀστέων	ὀστῶν
D.	πλόοις	πλοῖς	ὀστέοις	ὀστοῖς
A.	πλόους	πλοῦς	ὀστέα	ὀστᾶ

Dialects.

Gen. Sing. in Epic, οιο. Gen. and Dat. Dual. Epic, οιῖν.
... in Ionic, εω.
... in Doric, ω.
Gen. Plur. εων, (Ionic).
Dat. ... οισι, (Ionic, also in Attic poets).
Acc. ... ως, (in poetry ος) in Doric.

§ XIX. THE ATTIC DECLENSION

Puts ω in a few nouns for ο throughout; in the cases where ι follows ο, it is subscribed; in those where υ follows, the υ is ejected. Vocative is always like nominative. Even the nominative plural neuter is in ω for α.

[1] The contracted vocative in ου is not found,

Singular.		
N. V.	λαγ ώς, hare.	ἀνώγεων, dining-room.
G.	λαγ ώ	ἀνώγεω
D.	λαγ ῷ	ἀνώγεῳ
A.	λαγ ών	ἀνώγεων
Dual.		
N. A. V.	λαγ ώ	ἀνώγεω
G. D.	λαγ ῷν	ἀνώγεῳν
Plural.		
N. V.	λαγ ώ	ἀνώγεω
G.	λαγ ῶν	ἀνώγεων
D.	λαγ ῷς	ἀνώγεῳς
A.	λαγ ώς	ἀνώγεω

EXAMPLES.

ταώς, peacock.	Masc.		λεώς, the people.	Masc.	
κάλως, a rope.	...		Μενέλεως, Menelaus.	...	
νεώς, a temple.	...		ἅλως, threshing floor.	Fem.	

NOTE 1. The ν of the accusative singular (not neuter) is sometimes dropped: λαγώς, accusative λαγώ and λαγών; especially in proper names, Κῶς, *Cōs*, accusative Κῶ; Τέως, *Teos*, accusative Τέω. (Compare Livy's *ad montem Athō*.)

2. ἕως, feminine *the morning*, is throughout of the second.

N. V. ἕως; G. ἕω; D. ἕῳ; A. ἕων and ἕω. The Ionic and Epic form ἠώς is of the third declension throughout the singular.

3. Allied to the Attic form of declension is the half-developed inflexion for foreign words and names.

	N.	G.	D.	A.	V.	
Attic decl.	ως,	ω,	ῳ,	ων,	ως,	
Foreign decl.	ας,	α,	ᾳ,	αν,	α,	as Θωμᾶς, Thomas.
	ης,	η,	ῃ,	ην,	η,	as Μανασσῆς, Μωυσῆς,[1] etc.
	ους,	ου,	ου,	ουν,	ου,	as Ἰησοῦς, Jesus.

The name of Our Lord is thus declined:—

N. Ἰησοῦς	Χριστός.
G. Ἰησοῦ	Χριστοῦ.
D. Ἰησοῦ[2]	Χριστῷ.
A. Ἰησοῦν	Χριστόν.
V. Ἰησοῦ	Χριστέ.

[1] Sometimes as of third declension, Μωυσῆς, -έως, -εῖ, -έα.

[2] In the LXX. sometimes Ἰησοΐ.

§ XX. The Third Declension

1. Has seven terminations, α, ι, υ, neuter.
ω, feminine.
ν, ρ, ς (ξ, ψ), of all genders.

2. The genitive ends in ος,[1] and the STEM is found by dropping the ος of the genitive.

3. There are two great classes of stems, those which end in a consonant before ος, and are called *impure;* those which end in a vowel before ος, and are called *pure.*

4. Impure stems are subdivided into *liquid* and *mute* stems, according as the consonant before ος is a liquid or a mute.

5. Pure stems are subdivided into *long vowel* stems, ending in η, ω; *doubtful vowel* stems, ending in α, ι, υ; and *short vowel* stems, ending in ε, ο.

Impure Stems. { *Liquid,* as μήν; G. μην ός, a month.
Mute, as φλόξ; G. φλογ ός, flame.

Pure Stems. { *Long vowel* stems, as θώς; G. θω ός, jackal.
Doubtful vowel stems, as σῦς; G. συ ός, boar.
Short vowel stems, as τεῖχος; G τειχ ος, wall.

[1] The genitive has a syllable more than the nominative. Hence the third declension is sometimes called the Imparisyllabic, whereas the other two are called Parisyllabic, or *equal-syllabled.*

§ XXI.—IMPURE STEMS.

1. Liquid Stems.

N.B.—The liquid before ος is either ν or ρ: once it is λ; ἅλς, ἁλός, salt; it is never μ.

μήν, a month, *Masc.*

	Singular.	*Dual.*	*Plural.*
N. V.	μήν	μῆν ε	μῆν ες
G.	μην ός	μην οῖν	μην ῶν
D.	μην ί	μην οῖν	μη σί[1]
A.	μῆν α	μῆν ε	μῆ νας

Singular.	thief.	deity.	speaker.	comb.	ether.
N.	ὁ φώρ	ὁ, ἡ δαίμων	ὁ ῥήτωρ	ὁ κτείς	ὁ αἰθήρ
G.	φωρός	δαίμονος	ῥήτορος	κτενός	αἰθέρος
D.	φωρί	δαίμονι	ῥήτορι	κτενί	αἰθέρι
A.	φῶρα	δαίμονα	ῥήτορα	κτένα	αἰθέρα
V.	φώρ	δαῖμον	ῥῆτορ	κτείς	αἰθήρ
Dual.					
N. A. V.	φῶρε	δαίμονε	ῥήτορε	κτένε	
G. D.	φωροῖν	δαιμόνοιν	ῥητόροιν	κτενοῖν	
Plural.					
N. V.	φῶρες	δαίμονες	ῥήτορες	κτένες	
G.	φωρῶν	δαιμόνων	ῥητόρων	κτενῶν	
D.	φωρσί	δαίμοσι	ῥήτορσι	κτεσί	
A.	φῶρας	δαίμονας	ῥήτορας	κτένας	

2. Mute Stems.

(α) { Labials, gen. πος, βος, φος, / Gutturals, gen. κος, γος, χος, } { ψ, ξ in three places, nom. and voc. sing. and dat. plur.

(β) Linguals, gen. τος, δος, θος. *Lingual* dropped in three places, nom. and voc. sing., and dat. plur.

[1] For ν dropped before σ, see § VI., 7.

(α) *Labial and Guttural Stems.*

Singular.			
N. V.	ὁ γύψ, vulture.	ὁ κόλαξ, flatterer.	ὁ ὄνυξ nail (*unguis.*)
G.	γυπός	κόλᾰκος	ὄνῠχος
D.	γυπί	κόλακι	ὄνυχι
A.	γῦπα	κόλακα	ὄνυχα
Dual.			
N. A. V.	γῦπε	κόλακε	ὄνυχε
G. D.	γυποῖν	κολάκοιν	ὀνύχοιν
Plural.			
N. V.	γῦπες	κόλακες	ὄνυχες
G.	γυπῶν	κολάκων	ὀνύχων
D.	γυψί	κόλαξι	ὄνυξι
A.	γῦπᾰς	κόλακᾰς	ὄνυχᾰς

(β) *Lingual Stems.*

	1. Non-neuters in τος, δος, θος.	2. With Gen. in ν-τος.	3. Neuters with τος in Gen.
Singular.			
N.	ὁ ἔρως, love.	ὁ λέων, lion.	τὸ σῶμα, body.
G.	ἔρωτος	λέοντος	σώματος
D.	ἔρωτι	λέοντι	σώματι
A.	ἔρωτα	λέοντα	σῶμα
V.	ἔρως	λέον	σῶμα
Dual.			
N. A. V.	ἔρωτε	λέοντε	σώματε
G. D.	ἐρώτοιν	λεόντοιν	σωμάτοιν
Plural.			
N. V.	ἔρωτες	λέοντες	σώματα
G.	ἐρώτων	λεόντων	σωμάτων
D.	ἔρωσι[1]	λέουσι[2]	σώμασι[1]
A.	ἔρωτας	λέοντας	σώματα

[1] τ is dropped before ς, according to § VI., 5.
[2] For the rationale of this formation, consult § VI., 7, *note*.

§ XXII.—PURE STEMS.

	Cases in which they contract in Attic.
1. With a LONG vowel before ος.	Nowhere.
2. (α.) With a DOUBTFUL vowel.	In the three like plural cases, chiefly in the accus.
(β.) With a DOUBTFUL vowel modified, and εως in genit.	In the dat. sing., and three like plural cases.
3. With a SHORT vowel.	Everywhere. (Where there is a concurrence.)

N.B.—The accusative plural takes always the contraction of the nominative plural, whence *the three like plural cases* are nominative, accusative, vocative.

1. LONG VOWEL STEMS (*Non-Contracting.*)

(ω—ος only, η-ος being Epic.)

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
N.V.	ὁ θώς, jackal.	N. A. V. θῶ ε	N. V. θῶ ες
G.	θω ός	G. D. θώ οιν	G. θώ ων
D.	θω ί		D. θω σί
A.	θῶ α		A. θῶ ας

NOTE.—Some nouns in ως ωος, which seem in certain cases to contract, alternate between the third and the Attic second declension, as ἄλως, ωος, *barnfloor*; G. also ἄλω; A. ἄλω or ἄλων. So ἥρως, -ωος, *hero*; G. also ἥρω; D. ἥρῳ (HOM.); A. ἥρωα or ἥρω; A. plural ἥρωας and ἥρως, *Aesch. Ag.* 516. The nom. plural ἥρως for ἥρωες is doubtful.

2. Doubtful Vowel Stems.—(*Partially contracting.*)

N.B.—Accusative singular in ν instead of α.

α. *With Doubtful Vowel Retained.*

	α—ος.	ι—ος.	υ—ος.
Singular.			
N.	ἡ γραῦς, old woman.	ἡ οἶς, sheep.	ὁ ἰχθύς, fish.
G.	γρᾱ́ός	οἰός	ἰχθύος
D.	γραΐ	οἰΐ	ἰχθύϊ
A.	γραῦν	οἶν	ἰχθῦν
V.	γραῦ	οἶ	ἰχθῦ
Dual.			
N. A. V.	γρᾶε	οἶε	ἰχθύε
G. D.	γραοῖν	οἰοῖν	ἰχθύοιν
Plural.			
N. V.	γρᾶες (γραῦς)	οἶες (οἶς)	ἰχθύες (ἰχθῦς)
G.	γραῶν	οἰῶν	ἰχθύων
D.	γραυσί	οἰσί	ἰχθύσι
A.	γρᾶας γραῦς	οἶας οἶς	ἰχθύας ἰχθῦς.

β. *With Doubtful Vowel Modified.*

Most nouns in ις and υς (except monosyllables, as ωῦς, σῦς, κῖς, etc.) change ι or υ into ε before ος and ως, as πόλις, gen. (Ion. πόλιος), Attic πόλεως.

N.B.—1. Nouns having ε in the genitive, from ι or υ in the nominative, contract not only in the three like plural cases, but also in the dative singular.

2. Similarly, nouns in ευς and ους (properly εϝς and οϝς), contract in the dative singular, and in the three like plural cases.

	ι Modified.		υ Modified.	
Sing.	city (civitas).	mustard.	forearm.	city (urbs).
N.	ἡ πόλις	τὸ σῑνᾶπι	ὁ πῆχυς	τὸ ἄστυ
G.	πόλεως	σινάπεως	πήχεως	ἄστεος

D.	πόλεῖ = ει	σινάπεῖ = ει	πήχεῖ = ει	ἄστεῖ = ει
A.	πόλιν	σίναπι	πῆχυν	ἄστυ
V.	πόλι	σίναπι	πῆχυ	ἄστυ
Dual.				
N. A. V.	πόλεε	σινάπεε	πήχεε	ἄστεε
G. D.	πολέοιν	σιναπέοιν	πηχέοιν	ἀστέοιν
Plur.				
N. V.	πόλεες = εις	σινάπεα = η	πήχεες = εις	ἄστεα = η
G.	πόλεων	σιναπέων	πήχεων	ἀστέων
D.	πόλεσι	σινάπεσι	πήχεσι	ἄστεσι
A.	πόλεας = εις	σινάπεα = η	πήχεας = εις	ἄστεα = η

NOUN IN ευς (FOR εϝς).

	Singular.	*Dual.*	*Plural.*
N.	ὁ ἱππεύς, horseman.	ἱππέε	ἱππέες = εῖς
G.	ἱππέως	ἱππέοιν	ἱππέων
D.	ἱππεῖ = εῖ	ἱππέοιν	ἱππεῦσι
A.	ἱππέᾱ	ἱππέε	ἱππέᾱς = εῖς
V.	ἱππεῦ	ἱππέε	ἱππέες = εῖς

NOUN IN ους (οϝς).

	Singular.	*Dual.*	*Plural.*
N.	ὁ, ἡ, βοῦς, ox, cow, *bos.*	βόε	βόες (βοῦς)
G.	βοός *bovis.*	βοοῖν	βοῶν
D.	βοΐ	βοοῖν	βουσί
A.	βοῦν	βόε	(βόας) βοῦς
V.	βοῦ	βόε	βόες (βοῦς)

NOTE 1. *υι* of dative singular is contracted only in Epic, as ὀϊζυῖ into ὀϊζυῖ. Neuters having *υος* in genitive never contract in plural, as δάκρυα, from δάκρυ, a tear.

2. Nouns in *ις*, like πόλις, are regular in Ionic. Sing. G. πόλιος; D. πόλιι, contracted πόλῑ; Dual πόλιε, πολίοιν; Plural πόλιες, contracted πόλις, πολιων, πόλισι, πόλιας, contracted πόλῑς. There is also an Ionic genitive πόλεος adopted by the scenic poets, a stepping stone to the Attic πόλεως; and an Epic πόληος, ηῖ, ηα.

3. In the dual of nouns in *ις*, *ες* is sometimes contracted into *η*.

4. Nouns in *ευς* have sometimes an accusative in ῆ for *έα*, and a nominative and vocative plural ῆς for εῖς. ☞ *α* in accusative singular and plural of third declension is short except in nouns in *εύς*.

3. Short Vowel Stems (*Contracting everywhere.*)

(α) ε-ος.

Nominatives end in ης and ος; ης masc. or fem.; ος neuter. When ης is an adjective, its neuter is ες.

Singular.		
N.	ἡ τριήρ ης, trireme.	τὸ τεῖχος, wall.
G.	τριήρ εος, τριήρ ους	τείχ εος, τείχ ους
D.	τριήρ εῖ, τριήρ ει	τείχ εῖ, τείχ ει
A.	τριήρ εα, τριήρ η	τεῖχος
V.	τρίηρες	τεῖχος
Dual.		
N.A.V.	τριήρ εε, τριήρ η	τείχ εε, τείχ η
G.D.	τριηρ έοιν, τριηρ οῖν	τειχ έοιν, τειχ οῖν
Plural.		
N.V.	τριήρ εες, τριήρ εις	τείχ εα, τείχ η
G.	τριηρ έων, τριήρ ων	τειχ έων, τειχ ῶν
D.	τριήρεσι	τείχεσι
A.	τριήρ εας, τριήρ εις	τείχ εα, τείχ η

Note 1. εα pure, whether singular or plural, is usually contracted into α, as ὑγιής, healthy; A. singular masculine and N. plural neuter, ὑγιέα = ὑγιᾶ; κλέος, glory, N. plural κλέεα = κλέα.

2. The compounds of κλέος contract *twice* in the dative, once in the other cases.

	Attic.	Epic.
N.	Ἡρακλέης, -κλῆς	-κλῆς
G.	Ἡρακλέεος, -κλέους	-κλῆος
D.	Ἡρακλέεῖ, -κλέει, -κλεῖ	-κλῆι
A.	Ἡρακλέεα, -κλέᾱ	-κλῆα
V.	Ἡράκλεες, -κλεις	-κλεις (*Iliad*, 1. 337.)

There is a vocative Ὦ Ἡρακλες, *mehercule*, in late prose. The accusative sometimes contracts a second time, Ἡρακλῆ, though rarely.

(β) ο-ος.

Singular.		
N.	ἡ ἠχώ, echo.	ἡ αἰδώς, shame.
G.	ἠχόος, ἠχοῦς	αἰδόος, αἰδοῦς

D.	ἠχόϊ, ἠχοῖ	αἰδόϊ, αἰδοῖ
A.	ἠχόα, ἠχώ	αἰδόα, αἰδῶ
V.	ἠχοῖ	αἰδοῖ

No dual and plural in words of this class from the third declension. Sometimes the second declension supplies forms, as dual ἤχω, ἤχοιν, N. plural ἤχοι, etc.

N.B.—A contraction in the nominative remains in the other cases. ἔαρ, *spring*, contracted ἦρ. G. ἦρος, D. ἦρι, A. ἦρ.

---

§ XXIII.—SYNCOPATED NOUNS.

1. ηρ -ερος.

A few in ηρ, gen. ερος, drop ε in three cases, Gen. and Dat. sing., and Dat. plur., inserting in the last an accented α after ρ.

Singular.	*Dual.*	*Plural.*
N. πατήρ	N. A. V. πατέρε	N. V. πατέρες
G. (πατέρος) πατρός	G. D. πατέροιν	G. πατέρων
D. (πατέρι) πατρί		D. πατράσι
A. πατέρα		A. πατέρας
V. πάτερ		

So μήτηρ, mother; θυγάτηρ, daughter; γαστήρ, stomach; Δημήτηρ, Ceres; but ἀνήρ, man (vir), syncopates throughout in Attic.

Singular.	*Plural.*
N. ἀνήρ	N. V. (ἀνέρες) ἄνδρες
G. (ἀνέρος) ἀνδρός	G. (ἀνέρων) ἀνδρῶν
D. (ἀνέρι) ἀνδρί	D. ἀνδράσι
A. (ἀνέρα) ἄνδρα	A. (ἀνέρας) ἄνδρας
V. ἄνερ	

Dual.

N. A. V. (ἀνέρε) ἄνδρε
G. D. (ἀνέροιν) ἀνδροῖν

NOTE 1. For the insertion of δ in ἀνήρ, see § VI., 9.

2. Homer and the Epic poets syncopate anywhere or nowhere according to the metre, θυγατέρες or θύγατρες, πατέρι or πατρί, ἀνέρες or ἄνδρῑς. The accusative singular, however, is not syncopated in πατήρ, μήτηρ, γαστήρ, because there is already a πάτρα = fatherland, μήτρα = womb, γάστρα = belly of a jar; but in poetry θυγάτηρ and Δημήτηρ may syncopate even in accusative, there being no words with which *they* might be in danger of being confounded.

2. -ας -ατος

Syncopates τ throughout, and then contracts the thereby concurring vowels.

	Singular.	*Dual.*
N. A. V.	(τὸ) κρέας, flesh.	κρέατε (-αε) κρέᾱ
G.	κρέᾰτος (-αος) κρέως	κρεάτοιν (-άοιν) κρεῶν
D.	κρέατι (-αῐ) κρέᾳ	κρεάτοιν (-άοιν) κρεῶν

Plural.

N. A. V. κρέατα (-αα) κρέᾱ
G. κρεάτων (-άων) κρεῶν
D. κρέασι

So κέρας, horn, ᾱτος (with ᾱ in Attic, ᾰ in Epic.)
τέρας, prodigy, ᾰτος (syncopates only in plural.)
But οὖας, ear, ᾰτος (poetic for οὖς, ὠτός, τό), never syncopates τ.

NOTE 1. The rest of the neuters in ας almost invariably drop τ, and have genitive in αος, as γέρας, reward; γῆρας, old age (genitive αος and ως); δέπας, cup; κνέφας, gloom; σέλας, gleam; σκέπας, covert; σφέλας, footstool. Except γῆρας, these seldom contract unless where α or ᾳ can result, as D. singular κνέφᾳ; N. plural σέλᾱ. The poets sometimes shorten nominative and accusative plural, as κρέᾰ, σκέπᾰ, σφέλᾰ, etc.

2. The Ionics declined all these by ε in place of α; κέρεος for κέραος or κέρως.

Three always follow the Ionic declension, even in Attic:—

βρέτας, image; gen. εος; N. plur. βρέτεα = βρέτη
κῶας, fleece; gen. εος; N. plur. κώεα; D. plur. κώεσι.
οὖδας, the ground; gen. εος.

3. All in ας, with αντος, αδος, or ατος in genitive are neuter, except λᾶς, masculine; genitive λᾶος; accusative λᾶν.

4. Some masculines in ως, ωτος, syncopate in a few cases in Epic: ἔρως, love; γέλως, laughter; ἱδρώς, sweat; G. ωτος, admit in Epic φι for ωτι in dative, ω for ωτα in accusative.

3.

For comparatives in ων syncopating ν, see Adjectives of Third Declension, Page 50.

NOTE 1. A few substantives in ών syncopate ν chiefly in genitive and accusative singular and accusative plural, and then contract. ἀηδών, nightingale; G. -όνος (-όος), -οῦς; D. -όνι (-όϊ), -οῖ. So χελιδών, swallow; εἰκών, image; G. -όνος (-όος), -οῦς; A. -όνα (-όα), -ώ; A. plural εἰκόνας (-όας), -ούς.

2. Ἀπόλλων, Apollo, and Ποσειδῶν, Neptune, usually drop -να of the A. singular in Attic; accusative singular Ἀπόλλω, Ποσειδῶ.

§ XXIV.—GENERAL RULES.

THE GENITIVE.

1. If the nominative ends in a vowel, add ρος. σῶμα, body; -ᾶτος; μέλι, honey; -ῖτος.

Except γάλα, -ακτος, milk; γυνή,[1] -αικός, woman. ω has (όος =) οῦς; υ has εος.
But γόνυ, knee, δόρυ, spear, have ᾶτος; δάκρυ, tear, νᾶπυ, mustard, have υος.

2. If the nominative ends in a consonant, drop ς if there is one, and add ος.

[1] Only noun in η of third declension, except the Ionic τό κάρη (for κάρᾱ), genitive κάρητος, the head.

ἅλς ἁλός, salt; ἥρως -ωος, hero; Τιτάν -ᾶνος, sun.

So ξ and ψ drop ς, and form genitives by adding ος to the stem, κος, γος, χος; πος, βος, φος.

θρίξ, hair, has τριχός, and two in ξ have κτος, νύξ, night, and ἄναξ, king.

I. Before νος and ρος, η and ω are generally changed into their shorts; as ποιμήν, genitive ποιμένος, shepherd; ῥήτωρ ῥήτορος, speaker.

	Examples of Exceptions.
Excep. 1. Monosyllables (but φρήν ενός, mind; χθών, χθονός, earth.)	μήν, μηνός, month.
Excep. 2. Verbal derivatives in τηρ,	ἀροτήρ, ῆρος, ploughman.
Excep. 3. All in ῶν, ῶντος,	Ξενοφῶν, ῶντος, Xenophon.
Excep. 4. Local derivatives (= ētum, fle in Latin) and nicknames in ων,	ἵππών, ῶνος, *equile.* ἐλαιών, ῶνος, *olivetum.* γάστρων, ωνος, big-belly.
Excep. 5. Various, as Ἕλλην, Greek; λειχήν, lichen; κηφήν, drone, etc.,	ηνος.
ἅλων, barn-floor; Λάκων, Lacedæmonian; μήκων, poppy, etc.,	ωνος.

II. All participles of the third declension have -ντος in genitive, except those in ως, which have οτος.

τύψᾶς, -αντος. τυπείς -έντος; but τετυφώς, -ότος.

III. These have -οντος, ἄκων, javelin; γέρων, old man; δράκων, snake; θεράπων, attendant; λέων, lion; τένων, sinew.

IV. Nominatives in ς are very various in the formation of their genitives.

Terminations of Nominatives.	Terminations of Genitives.	Examples.
ᾰς, Neuter	αος, ατος	κνέφᾰς αος, gloom; κρέᾰς, ᾰτος, flesh.
ᾰς, Fem.	αδος	λαμπάς, άδος, torch.
ας, Masc.	αντος	γίγας, αντος, giant. ☞ Except two adjectives, μέλᾶς,

Terminations of Nominatives.	Terminations of Genitives.	
		ἄνος, black; τάλᾱς, ἄνος, wretched.
αις,	αιδος,	παῖς, παιδός, child. ☞ Except δαίς, feast; σταίς, dough. -αιτός.
αυς	αος	γραῦς, γραός, old woman. The only other in αυς is ναῦς, G. νεώς (Doric ναός), ship.
εις	εντος.	All adjectives and participles in εις, as χαρίεις, -εντος, graceful. But εἷς, one, κτείς, comb, both with ενός; κλείς, key, κλειδός.
ευς	(εος), Attic έως.	βασιλεύς, έως, king.
ης	(εος=) ους	Substantives, if proper names, as Σωκράτης, (εος=) ους, Socrates. Adjectives, if with neuter in ες, as ἀσθενής, neuter ές, (έος=) οῦς, weak.
	ητος	Substantives not proper names, as λέβης, ητος, caldron. Adjectives not with neuter in ες, as adjectives in βλης, δμης, θνης, κμης.
ος	(εος=) ους	τεῖχος, (εος=) ους, wall. ☞ Except neuter participles in ος, gen. οτος.
ους	οος	Three. βοῦς, ox or cow; χοῦς, pitcher; ῥοῦς, sumach.
	οντος	Participles in ους, and one substantive, ὀδούς, tooth. ☞ Adjectives in οῦς (= όεις), have οῦντος.
	οδος	One. πούς ποδός and its compounds.
ις	ιος, Ionic, εος, poetic, εως, Attic	πόλις (ιος), (εος) εως, city.
	ιτος	χάρις, ῐτος, grace;
	ιδος	ἐλπίς, ιδος, hope;
	ιθος	ὄρνις, ῑθος, bird.
	ινος	ἀκτίς, ῑνος, sunbeam.

υς	υος, εως, Attic.	μῦς, μυός, mouse; πῆχυς, fore-arm, Attic genitive εως.
	υδος,	χλαμύς, ὕδος, cloak; κόρυς, ὕθος, helmet. ☞ Adjectives have εος, participles have ὑντος.
	υθος·	
	υνος	Φόρκυς, ῡνος. One has υρος, μάρτυς, ὕρος, witness.
ως	ωος	θώς θωός, jackal. Two have (δος =) οῦς, αἰδώς, shame, and the Ionic ἠώς, the morning.
	ωτος	γέλως, ωτος, laughter. So syncopated participles in ως.
	οτος	All participles in ως not syncopated, as λελῠκώς, -ότος.

§ XXV. The Accusative

Ends in ᾰ usually. But these four, ις, υς, αυς, and ους, if the genitive is in ος or ως pure, change ς of the nominative into ν.[1]

From πολις, city.	ἰχθύς, fish.	γραῦς, crone.	βοῦς, ox.
(Genitive ι-ος (εως)	υ-ος	α -ος	ο -ος)
The accus. is πόλιν	ἰχθύν	γραῦν	βοῦν

Note.—This analogy is usually followed in Attic prose by ις and υς, even with the genitive in τος, δος, θος, impure, but in this case the last syllable must not have the acute accent (ις, υς Baryton).

	Attic.	Less common.
ἔρις, ἴδος, strife;	ἔριν.	ἔριδα.
ὄρνῑς, ῑθος, bird;	ὄρνιν.	ὄρνῑθα.
So χάρις, ῑτος, favour;	χάριν.	χάριτα.

But Χάρις, a proper name, one of the Graces, has always Χάριτα.

If the last syllable has the acute (ις, υς Oxyton), the accusative must be in α.

	Attic.	Less common.
ἐλπίς, -ίδος, ἐλπίδα; hope.	But εὐελπις, εὐέλπιν,	εὐέλπιδα.
τούς, ποδός, πόδα; foot.	But δίπους, δίπουν,	δίποδα.

Except κλείς, key, having κλεῖν as well as κλεῖδα.

[1] Hæc quatuor ις, υς, αυς, et ους, pura in genitivo, formant per ν.

§ XXVI. The Vocative

Is like the nominative usually; always so in ξ, ψ, and participles of third declension. But

1. The vocative retains the SHORT vowel of the genitive, dropping ς wherever it occurs.

			Vocative.
δαίμων,	ονος,	deity,	δαῖμον
χαρίεις,	εντος,	graceful,	χαρίεν
λέων,	οντος,	lion,	λέον
Σωκράτης,	εος,	Socrates,	Σώκρατες
τάλᾶς,	ᾶνος,	wretched,	τάλᾶν
Αἴᾶς	αντος,	Ajax,	Αἶαν

Three irregulars take a *short* vowel in the vocative, though they have a long in the genitive.

Ἀπόλλων, ωνος, Apollo. Voc. Ἄπολλον.
Ποσειδῶν, ῶνος, Neptune. Voc. Πόσειδον.
σωτήρ, ῆρος, saviour. Voc. σῶτερ.

NOTE 1. Some proper names in ᾶς, αντος, have vocative also in ᾰ.

Ἄτλας. Voc. Ἄτλᾰ. Πολυδάμας. Voc. Πολυδάμᾰ.

2. In SUBSTANTIVES, an acute accent must not fall on a final short vocative syllable.[1] Hence, ποιμήν, ένος, shepherd; Voc. ποιμήν. ἡγεμών, όνος, leader; Voc. ἡγεμών.

In ADJECTIVES, however, an acute may fall on a final short vocative syllable. ὦ κακοτυχές γύναι. Eur. Med. 1274.

2. These five, ις, υς, αυς, and ους, if the genitive is in ος or ως pure, and also ευς, simply drop the ς; (or, generally, if the accusative singular is not in α short, the vocative is formed by dropping ς of the nominative.)

[1] Is this the reason for the peculiar accent of the following vocatives? From πατήρ, ἀνήρ, δᾱήρ, σωτήρ, Ποσειδῶν, ἀδελφός, the accent of the vocative *rises*, as, ὦ πάτερ, ἄνερ, δᾱερ, σῶτερ, Πόσειδον, ἄδελφε.

N.	πόλις	ἰχθύς	γραῦς	βοῦς	βασιλεύς
A.	-ιν	-ύν	-αῦν	-οῦν	-ᾶ
V.	πόλι	ἰχθύ	γραῦ	βοῦ	βασιλεῦ

So παῖς, παιδός, child, Voc. παῖ.

NOTE.—πούς, ποδός, and ὀδούς, -όντος, not having genitive in ος pure, do not drop ς, neither do nominatives in ις and υς with acute on the last, as ὦ Σαλαμίς, ἐλπίς, χλαμύς.

3. Where the genitive is in όος, the vocative is in οῖ; Λητώ, Latona, Gen. όος, Voc. Λητοῖ. αἰδώς, shame, Gen. αἰδόος, Voc. αἰδοῖ.

NOTE.—This rule embraces the two in ως, όος, viz. αἰδώς, and ἠώς, and all in ώ.

§ XXVII. THE DATIVE PLURAL.

1. The dative plural is formed from the dative singular by inserting σ before ι, and dropping before it any of the four linguals, τ, δ, θ, ν.

(ξ and ψ will appear in dative plural from guttural and labial stems.)

		D. S.	D. Pl.
ῥήτωρ,	speaker.	ῥήτορι.	ῥήτορσι.
κήρυξ,	herald.	κήρυκι	κήρυξι (κσι).
γύψ,	vulture.	γυπί.	γυψί (πσι).
νύξ	night.	νυκτί.	νυξί (=νυκ(τ)σι).

			D. S.	D. Pl.
τ dropped		σῶμα, body.	σώματι.	σώμασι.
δ	...	ἐλπίς, hope.	ἐλπίδι.	ἐλπίσι.
θ	...	κόρυς, helmet.	κόρυθι.	κόρυσι.
ν	...	λιμήν, harbour.	λιμένι.	λιμέσι.

2. ευς, αυς, and ους, make ευσι, αυσι, ουσι.

βασιλεύς, βασιλεῦσι; γραῦς, γραυσί; ὀδούς, ὀδοῦσι; βοῦς βουσί.

NOTE.—But πούς, foot; dative ποδί, has ποσι; and οὖς, ear; dative ὠτί, has ὠσί; both by Rule 1.

3. *αντι* makes *ᾶσι*, *εντι* from PARTICIPLES *εισι*, *οντι*, *ουσι*, and *υντι*, *υσι*. See § VI. 7, *note*.

		D. S.	D. Pl.
γίγας,	giant,	*γίγαντι*,	*γίγασι*.
τυπείς,	struck,	*τυπέντι*,	*τυπεῖσι*.
λέων,	lion,	*λέοντι*,	*λέουσι*.
δεικνύς,	showing,	*δεικνύντι*,	*δεικνῦσι*.

NOTE.—*εντι*, from ADJECTIVES, has *εσι*, *χαρίεις*, graceful, *χαριεντι*, *χαρίεσι*.

4. Syncopated nouns in *ηρ* have *ᾶσι*.

πατήρ (*πατέρος* =) *πατρός*. Dative plural *πατρασι*.

NOTE.—*γαστήρ*, belly (*γαστέρος* =) *γαστρός*, has both *γαστράσι* and *γαστῆρσι*.

§ XXVIII. DIALECTS.

The chief dialectic variety of the third declension, not previously mentioned, is in the dative plural, which was often formed in Epic and other dialects by adding *εσι* or *εσσι* to the root syllable, as *πούς*, root *ποδ*, dative plural *πόδεσι*, and *πόδεσσι*.

GENERAL OBSERVATION.

In the Epic poets an old case-ending *φι* or *φιν*, sometimes a genitive, sometimes a dative, both sing. and plur. (compare -bi and -bis in tibi, sibi, ibi, nobis, navibus, etc.) is found attached to nouns of all the declensions, and to the unchanged root of the nouns.

First declension, *η* and *α*, form this case in *ηφι*, as *βίηφι*, from *βία*, violence.
Second declension, *ος* and *ον*, form this case in *οφι*, as *θεόφι*, from *θεός*, God.
Third declension, *ος* forms this case in *σφι*, as *ὄρεσφι*, from *ὄρος*, hill, *ναῦφι*, from *ναῦς*, ship, etc.

EXAMPLES OF NOUNS OF THIRD DECLENSION.

1. *Liquid Stems.*

ὁ Ἕκτωρ, -ορος, Hector.
ὁ θήρ, θηρός, wild beast.
ὁ σωτήρ -ῆρος, saviour; Voc. *ερ*.
ὁ Ἕλλην -ηνος, Greek.
ὁ ἅλς, ἁλός, salt.
το πῦρ, πῠρός, fire; D. plur. *υις*.
το ἦτορ, ορος, heart.
ὁ ποιμήν, -ένος, shepherd.
ἡ χελιδών, -όνος, swallow
ἡ ἀηδών, -όνος, nightingale.
ὁ ἡγεμών, -όνος, leader.
ἡ ἀκτίς, -ῖνος, sunbeam.
ὁ ἀήρ, -έρος, air.
ὁ αἰθήρ, -έρος, ether.

2. *Mute Stems.*

ἡ φλόξ, -γός, flame.
ἡ θρίξ, τριχός, hair. (§ VI. 4. *n.*)
ἡ ἀλώπηξ, εκος, fox.
ὁ ἄναξ, ἡ νύξ, κτος, king. night.

Neuters.

ἅρμα, πρᾶγμα, ποίημα, ὄνομα, μέλι, τος, chariot. affair. poem. name. honey.
δάκρυ, υος, tear.
ἧπαρ, ἄτος, liver.
φρέαρ, ατος, well.
γόνυ, ατος, knee.
δόρυ, ατος, spear.

ὁ δράκων, -οντος, serpent
ὁ πούς, ποδός, foot.
ἡ ἐλπίς, -ίδος, hope.
ἡ πατρίς, -ίδος, country.
ἡ ἐσθής, -ῆτος, dress.
ἡ κακότης, -ητος, wickedness.
ἡ νεότης, -ητος, youth.
ὁ, ἡ ὄρνις, -ῖθος, bird.
ἡ ἔρις, -ῖδος, strife.
ἡ κόρυς, -ὕθος, helmet.
ἡ χάρις, ῖτος, grace.
ἡ κλείς, -ειδός, key.
ὁ ἡ ἔπηλυς, -υδος, stranger.
ὁ ἡ δίπους, οδος, two-footed.
ὁ ἡ πολύπους, οδος, many-footed.

In Attic admit accusative in ν.

3. *Long Vowel Stems.*

ὁ ἥρως, ωος, hero.
ὁ δμώς, ώός, slave.
Μίνως, ωος, Minos.
Τρώς, ώός, Trojan.

4. *Doubtful Vowel Stems.*

(α) With νος preserved (ιος is chiefly Ionic.)

ὁ βότρυς, grape-cluster.
ὁ νέκυς, corpse.
ὁ μῦς, mouse.
ἡ χέλυς, tortoise, lyre.
ἡ δρῦς, oak.
ἡ πίτυς, pine-tree.

(β) With Modified Vowel. Genitive εως.

ὁ πέλεκυς, hatchet.
ὁ μάντις, soothsayer.
ἡ φύσις, nature.
ἡ τάξις, order, rank.
ἡ πρᾶξις, action.
ὁ ὄφις, serpent,
ἡ ὄψις, sight.
ἡ ὕβρις, insult, insolence.
ἡ πόσις, beverage.
τὸ πῶυ, εος, (like ἄστυ) flock

ευς. Genitive εως. All Masculine.

βασιλεύς, king.
ἱερεύς, priest.
Φονεύς, murderer
δρομεύς, courier.
συγγραφεύς, historian.
βραβεύς, judge, umpire

5. Short Vowel Stems.

Genitive (ος) ους.

Δημοσθένης, Demosthenes.	τὸ γένος, race, birth.
Σωκράτης, Socrates.	τὸ πέλαγος, sea.
Ἀριστοφάνης, Aristophanes.	τὸ ἄνθος, flower. (Genitive plural only ἀνθέων.)
ὁ εὐήθης, fool.	
ἡ πεντηρης, quinquereme.	τὸ ὄρος, mountain.

Genitive (οος) ους. All Feminine.

ἠώς (Ionic), morning.	Λητώ, Latona.
πειθώ, persuasion.	Σαπφώ, Sappho.

---

§ XXIX.—GENDER OF SUBSTANTIVES.

(α) By Signification.

1. Names of LIVING BEINGS are, according to sex, either masculine or feminine.

βασιλεύς, ὁ, king; βασίλεια, ἡ, queen.

Except *diminutives* not proper names of women, ἀνδρίον, τό, *manikin*, and three words = child, βρέφος, τέκος, τέκνον, neuter by their termination.

Many names of animals have a standing form of gender common to animals of both sexes. (*Epicenes.*) Thus, *a fox* in Greek and Latin was reckoned feminine; vulpes feminine, ἀλώπηξ ἡ; whereas *a hare* was reckoned masculine; lepus masculine, λαγώς ὁ.

2. Names of months, mountains, winds, rivers, are masculine; names of cities, countries, islands, trees, are feminine.

Στύξ and Λήθη, Styx and Lethe, though rivers, are feminine.

Names of cities in ᾱς, αντος, οῦς, οῦντος, and οι plural, are masculine, as in Latin.

... ... ον and α plural, are neuter, as in Latin.

Masc. Taras, ὁ Τάρας, αντος; Opus, Opuntis, ὁ Ὀπούς, οῦντος; Delphi, οἱ Δελφοί.

Neut. Rhegium, τὸ Ῥήγιον; Leuctra, τὰ Λεῦκτρα. So neuter, Argos, τὸ Ἄργος.

3. All indeclinable nouns are neuter; *e. g.*, the names of letters, τὸ ἄλφα.

(β) By Termination.

In the FIRST declension α, η, always feminine; ας and ης, always masculine.

In the SECOND declension ος, ως, usually masculine; ον and ων, always neuter.

Except diminutives from proper names of women, as ἡ Γλυκέριον, Glycerium.

The following are most of the feminines in ος.

Nouns implying the notions of

1. *Earth* (γῆ) or *Stone.*

ἡ Λίθος, feminine, precious stone; (masculine, ordinary stone).

So ἄργιλος, white clay. κρύσταλλος, crystal (ὁ, ice).
ἄσφαλτος, bitumen. μίλτος, red earth.
βῶλος, clod. νεός, new-trenched land.
βάσανος, touchstone. πλίνθος, brick, tile.
γύψος, chalk. χέρσος, terra firma.
ἐρῆμος, desert. ψάμμος and ἄμμος, sand.
ἤπειρος, main land. ψῆφος, pebble, vote.

So κόπρος, dung. σποδός, ashes.

2. Vegetable products, as ἡ βυσσος, cotton, etc.

3. Three in σος, δρόσος, dew; νῆσος, island; νόσος, disease.

4. *Thoroughfare.*

ἡ Ὁδός, way.

So *compounds*, etc., as, ἡ περίοδος, etc.
ἀτραπός, path.
ἀμαξιτός, carriage way.

κέλευθος, road.
τρίβος, pathway.

5. *Vessel* or *enclosure.*
ἡ Κιβωτός, chest.
κάμινος, furnace.
So κάρδοπος, kneading trough.
ληνός, trough, winepress.
σορός, coffin.
τάφρος, ditch.

6. Various, as

βίβλος, book.	δέλτος, tablet.	δοκός, beam.
γνάθος, jaw.	διάλεκτος, dialect.	θόλος, vaulted roof
κέρκος, tail.	ῥάβδος, wand.	

In the THIRD DECLENSION *masculines* are—

αν, ην, υν,
ευς, ηρ, ωρ,
ψ, ως ωτος, ων ωνος, and genitives in -ιτος.

Except these in	*Feminines.*	*Neuters.*
ην	φρήν, φρενός, mind.	
ηρ	γαστήρ, έρος, belly. κήρ, κηρός, fate.	ἦρ, spring, and κῆρ, heart, are from ἔαρ and κέαρ.
ωρ		ὕδωρ, water, and σκῶρ, filth, both genitive in ατος. Epic words in ωρ, as ἴλωρ, prey.
ψ	κατῆλιψ (φος), roof; φλέψ (βος), vein. χέρνιψ (βος), lustral water. λαῖλαψ, storm; ὄψ, voice; ὤψ, face, all with πος.	
ως		φῶς, φωτός, light.

Feminines are ω, ων ονος,
ξ, ἄς ἄδος,
της τητος, ις, υς, and αυς.

Except these in	*Masculines Excepted.*
ων, ονος.	ἄκμων, anvil; βραχίων, arm; κανών, rule.
ης, ητος.	All in ης not *preceded* by τ (ἑσθής, dress, alone is feminine).
ξ.	All with a LONG vowel before κος, as also ἄβαξ, an abacus; ἄνθραξ, coal; δόναξ, reed; τίναξ, tablet (though all with

ἄκος); ὄνυξ, nail (= *unguis*); στόνυξ, sharp edge (both with genitive χος).

υς. βότρυς, grape-cluster; ἰχθύς, fish; κάνδυς, doublet; μῦς, mouse; νέκυς, corse; στάχυς, corn-ear (all with υος). πέλεκυς, axe; πῆχυς, forearm (both with εως).

Neuters are α, ᾰς, αρ,
ι, υ, ος, ορ,
But λᾶας, λᾶος, ὁ, stone.

N.B.—Single words not included in the above lists.

Masculine.	*Feminine.*
ὁ ἅλς, ἁλός, salt.	ἡ ἅλς, ἁλός, sea.
ὁ κτείς, κτενός, comb.	ἡ δαίς, δαιτός, feast.
ὁ πούς, ποδός, foot.	ἡ αἰδώς, (ὁος =) -οῦς, shame.
	ἡ ἠώς (ὁος =) -οῦς, morning.
	ἡ χείρ, -ρός, hand.

Neuter.

τὸ οὖς, ὠτός, ear. τὸ πῦρ, πυρός, fire. τὸ σταίς, σταιτός, dough

§ XXX. Anomalies in Declension

Are of two kinds; either *defects* arising from partial development of the form, or *varieties* arising from over-development of the form.

(α) Defectives in Number.

Chiefly Singular.	Only Dual and Plural.	Only Plural.
Abstract qualities and essences, as ἡδύτης, sweetness, etc. *Unique existences*, as ἀήρ, air, γῆ, earth, etc.	ὄσσε, pair of eyes; genitive ὄσσων. ἀλλήλοιν, each other; genitive plural -ων.	*Festivals*, as τὰ Παναθήναια. *Town names* in οι, αι, α, as Δελφοί, Θῆβαι, Λεῦκτρα So οἱ Ἐτησίαι, monsoons; τὰ ἔγκατα, entrails.

(β) Defectives in Case.

With One Case (*Monoptotes.*)

Acc. νίφα, snow; λίπα, oil; ἦρα, pleasure.	Voc. ἠλί, fool; ὦ μέλε and ὦ τᾶν, good sir; ἄττα, ἄππα, etc., papa

With Two Cases (*Diptotes.*)

Nominative and accusative.

Epic neuters in *ωρ* and many in *αρ*, as *ἄλκαρ* aid, *ὄναρ*, a dream; *ὕπαρ*, waking vision.	So *δέμας*, build of body; *ἧδος*, pleasure; *θέμις* (=fas), what is right; *ὄφελος*, advantage.

With Three (*Triptotes*); without nominative and vocative.	With Four (*Tetraptotes*); without vocative.
οὗ=sui. The reflexives *ἐμαυτοῦ*, etc., and the reciprocal *ἀλλήλοιν*.	All demonstrative pronouns. ... relative ... ... interrogative ...

(*Aptotes*) with one moveable form for all cases.

1. Cardinal numbers, from 5 to 100 inclusive. *πέντε—ἑκατόν.*	2. Foreign names not Hellenised. *Βάαλ*, *Ἰωσήφ*, *τὸ ἄλφα* G. *τοῦ ἄλφα.*	3. Infinitives used as nouns. *τὸ λέγειν*, speaking; G. *τοῦ λεγειν*, of speaking, etc. So *τὸ χρεών*, necessity; genitive *τοῦ χρεών.*

§ XXXI. *α.* VARIANTS with more than one form. (*Redundants.*)

Some nouns belong to two declensions; as *σκότος*, darkness; { Masculine genitive *σκότου*, dative *-ῳ*, etc. Neuter genitive *σκότους*, dative *-ει*, etc.

Proper names in *ης εος*, admit an accusative of first declension, as *Σωκράτης*; genitive *ους*; dative *ει*; accusative *ην*, of first declension, or *η*, of third declension; vocative, *Σώκρατες*.

A few neuter plurals come from nominatives in *ος*.

δεσμοί and *-ᾱ*, chains.	*ἰοί* and *-ᾱ*, arrows.
δίφροι and *-ᾱ*, seats for two, gigs.	*κέλευθοι* and *-ᾱ*, ways.
δρυωοί and *-ᾱ́*, oak thickets.	*κύκλοι* and *-ᾱ*, circles.

λύχνοι and *-ᾱ*, lamps.
ῥύποι and *-ᾱ*, filth.
σταθμοί and *-ᾱ́*, lodgings, quarters.

Reversely, *στάδιον*, a stadium, may have *στάδιοι* as well as *στάδια*.

β. VARIANTS with only one form in use.

ὁ σῖτος, corn; plural only τὰ σῖτα. ὁ Τάρταρος, Tartarus; plural Τάρταρα.

πῦρ, τό, fire, in plural passes into the second declension, and so do nouns in ώ and ώς, genitive ὁος, when they happen to have a dual and plural. See § XXII. 3. β.

§ XXXII. IRREGULAR SUBSTANTIVES.

ἄναξ, ὁ, ἡ, *sovereign*, genitive ἄνακτος, etc. Vocative ἄναξ, sometimes ἄνα, but the latter only when addressed to a deity. (Ἄνακες -ων = Dioscuri, Castor and Pollux.)

ἀνήρ, ὁ, *man* (VIR), syncopates throughout. See § XXIII. 1.

Ἀπόλλων, *Apollo*; gen. -ωνος, etc.; acc. Ἀπόλλω (rarely Ἀπόλλωνα); voc. Ἄπολλον.

Ἄρης, *Mars*; gen. εως, εος (never contracted); dat. εῖ and ει; acc. ην or η; voc. Ἄρες.

ἀστήρ, ἔρος, ὁ, *star* (STELLA), syncopates only in dative plural, ἀστράσι.

APN—ὁ, ἡ, *lamb*; genitive ἀρνός; dative ἀρνί; accusative ἄρνα. Plural ἄρνες, ἀρνῶν, ἀρνάσι, ἄρνας. Nominative singular supplied by ἀμνός.

βοῦς, ὁ, ἡ, Bos. See page 25.

γάλα, τό, *milk* (Epic γλάγος, LAC, LACTIS); gen. -ακτος, etc.; dative plural γάλαξι.

γαστήρ, ἡ, *belly*. See § XXVII. 4. *n*.

γέλως, ὁ, *laughter*; -ωτος, -ωτι Epic -ῳ, -ωτα Epic γέλω Attic and poetic γέλων.

γόνυ, τό, *knee* (GENU), γόνατος, etc.; dative plural γόνασι. (Ionic γούνατος, etc.; Epic γουνός, etc.)

γυνή, ἡ, *woman, wife*.

Singular	γυνή, γυναικός, γυναικί, γυναῖκα, ὦ γύναι.
Dual	γυναῖκε, γυναικοῖν.
Plural	γυναῖκες, γυναικῶν, γυναιξί, γυναῖκας.

δένδρον, τό, *tree*, REGULAR. Byform δένδρεσι, in dative plural.

Δημήτηρ, ἡ, *Demeter*, Ceres. See § XXIII. 1. Byform -τραν, in accusative. Voc. Δήμητερ.

δόρυ, τό, *spear*; δόρατος, etc. (Ionic δούρατος, etc.; Epic δουρός, etc.) Also sometimes in Attic δορός, δορί, and δόρει; neuter plural δόρη.

ἔαρ, τό, *spring* (VER), ἔαρος, etc.; or, contracting ἦρ, ἦρος, ἦρι; accusative ἦρ.

ἔγχελυς, ἡ, *eel* (ANGUILLA.) Genitive υος, etc., REGULAR. Plural Attic ἐγχέλεις, -εων, etc.

Ζεύς, ὁ, *Zeus, Jupiter*, Διός, Διΐ, Δία. Vocative Ζεῦ. (Poetic Ζηνός, Ζηνί, Ζῆνα. Δί for Διΐ in Pindar.)

Θαλῆς, ὁ, *Thales*, Θάλεω, Θαλῆ, Θαλῆν. Later also Θαλοῦ and Θάλητος, ητι, ητα.

θέμις, ἡ, right; accusative θέμιν, but with substantive verb it is Indeclinable θέμις ἐστί, θέμις εἶναι. As a proper name Θέμιδος. Also Epic Θεμ- or θεμ- ιστος, Doric -ιτος, Ionic -ιος.

θρίξ, ἡ, *hair*; τριχός, etc; D. Pl. θριξί. See § VI. 4. *n.*

θυγάτηρ, ἡ, daughter. See § XXIII. 1.

κλείς, ἡ, *key* (CLAVIS), κλειδός, etc. Accusative κλεῖδα and κλεῖν. Plural κλεῖδες, κλεῖδας, both contracted κλεῖς. Ionic κληΐς, old Attic κλῆς -ῆδός, Attic κλῆδα (never κλῆν.)

κύων, ὁ, ἡ, dog (CANIS.)

Singular	κύων, κυνός, κυνί, κύνα, κύον.
Dual	κύνε, κυνοῖν.
Plural	κύνες, κυνῶν, κυσί, κύνας.

μάρτυς, ὁ, ἡ, *witness* (late μάρτυρ), genitive -υρος. Dative plural, however, in Attic always μάρτυσι. (Accusative μάρτυν, in Simonides.)

μήτηρ, ἡ, *mother*, MATER. See § XXIII. 1.

ναῦς, ἡ, *ship*, NAVIS.

Attic.

Sing.	ναῦς, νεώς, νηΐ, ναῦν.
Dual.	(νῆε), νεοῖν.
Plural.	νῆες, νεῶν, ναυσί, ναῦς.

Epic and Ionic.

Sing.	νηῦς and νηῦς, νηός and νεός, νηΐ, νῆα and νέα.
Dual.	νῆε, νεοῖν.
Plural.	νῆες and νέες, νηῶν and νεῶν, νηυσί, νήεσσι and νέεσσι, νῆας and νέας.

Doric.

Sing. ναῦς, ναός, ναΐ, etc., with α throughout.

Thus the Attic inflection is a mixture of Ionic and Doric. ναῦς for nominative plural is only in late writers.

νόος, contracted νοῦς, ὁ, *mind;* G. νόου = νοῦ. REGULAR. Late writers declined it of the third, G. νοός, D. νοΐ, A. νόα.

νύξ, ἡ, *night* (NOX). Gen. νυκτός, etc. Dative plural νυξί.

Οἰδίπους, ὁ, *Oedipus;* -οδος, -οδι, -οδα, and -ουν; vocative -ους and -ου. Genitive also Οἰδίπου; Epic -όδᾱο; Doric -όδα; accusative -όδαν.

ὄναρ, τό, *dream*, only nominative and accusative. ὄνειρος, ου, ὁ, REGULAR. Byforms ὀνείρατος, -ατι, etc., nominative plural -ατα.

ὄρνις, ὁ, ἡ, *bird*, ῑθος; accusative ῑθα and ῑν; vocative ὄρνι. In plural REGULAR. Byforms ὄρνεις, ὄρνεων, ὄρνεας, also ὄρνῑς (besides the regular ὄρνιθας.)

οὖς, τό, *ear* (AURIS), *regular* (as if from Doric nominative ὦς); genitive ὠτός, etc.; Epic οὔας; genitive ατος, etc.

Πατήρ, ὁ, *father* (PATER.) See § XXIII. 1.

Πνύξ, ἡ, the *Pnyx*, popular assembly; genitive Πυκνός -ί, -α. Late forms Πνυκός, etc.

πόλις, see § XXII. 2. β.

Ποσειδῶν, ὁ, *Poseidon* (= Neptune), -ῶνος, -ῶνι, -ῶνα, better -ῶ; vocative Πόσειδον.

πρέσβυς, ὁ, *old man*, has in this sense only accusative πρέσβυν, and vocative πρέσβυ, and is compared, πρεσβύτερος, elder; πρεσβύτατος, eldest. Remaining parts supplied from πρεσβύτης, ου, ὁ, *old man.*

The peculiarly Attic forms, πρέσβεως; πρέσβεις, εων, εσι, are borrowed by Πρεσβευτής, οῦ, ὁ, and have the sense of *ambassador.*

πῦρ, τό, *fire*, πυρός, etc. Plural πυρά, πυρῶν, πυροῖς.

σῖτος. See § XXXI. β. στάδιον and σταθμός, see § XXXI. α.

Τισσαφέρνης, ὁ, *Tissaphernes*, -νους, -νει, -νη and -νην: vocative -η.

ὕδωρ, τό, *water*, ὕδατος, etc., REGULAR; dative plural ὕδασι, υἱός, οῦ, ὁ, *son.* REGULAR.

From stem *υἱ-* come Sing. *υἱός, υἱεῖ, υἱέα.* Dual *υἱέε, υἱέοιν.* Plu. *υἱεῖς, υἱέων, υἱέσι, υἱεῖς.* } More frequent than the forms of *υἱός* in Thuc., Plato, and the orators.

From stem *υἰ-* come Epic forms, *υἷος, υἷι, υἷα*; *υἷε*; *υἷες, υἱάσι, υἷας.*

χείρ, ἡ, hand; genitive *χειρός*, etc.; but dative, dual and plural *χερσῖν* and *χερσί*. The poets and Ionic writers drop *ι* elsewhere at pleasure, except in nominative singular; as genitive *χερός*, etc.

χοῦς, ὁ a *pitcher, liquid measure.* REGULAR, *like βοῦς.* Byform from *χοϊ-*; genitive *χοῶς*; accusative *χοᾶ*; plural accusative *χοᾶς.* (Better with Elmsley, *χόως, χόα, χόας.*)

χοῦς, ὁ, heap of earth. REGULAR like *βοῦς.*

χρέως, τό, debt, only nominative and accusative. Supplemented by *χρέος*; genitive *χρέους*; plural *χρέα*; genitive *χρεῶν.* Datives and dual are wanting.

χρώς, ὁ, skin, -ωτός, etc. REGULAR except in phrase *ἐν χρῷ, close to the skin, to the quick, hard by.* Ionic and Epic *χροός, χροΐ, χρόα.*

---

§ XXXIII.—ADJECTIVES.

Of the four classes of adjectives, the

First	belongs to the	first and second declensions;
Second	...	second declension solely;
Third	...	third declension solely;
Fourth	...	first and third declensions.

ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSION

(Answering to Latin *us* or *er*, *a*, *um.*)

M. F. N.

The feminine is in *η*, as *φίλος, φίλη, φίλον, dear.*

But *ος* pure and *ρος* have *α* and *ρα*; *φίλιος, friendly,* feminine *φιλία*; *ἐχθρός, hostile,* feminine *ἐχθρά.*

NOTE.—οος, however, has η, as ὀγδόος, όη, όον, eighth; but ροος has α, as ἀθρόος, όα, όον, dense.

ος Impure. ος Pure. ρος.

Singular.

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	φίλ-ος,	-η,	-ον.	φίλι-ος,	-ᾱ,	-ον.	ἐχθρ-ός,	-ά,	-όν.
G.	φίλ-ου,	-ης,	-ου.	φιλί-ου,	-ας,	-ου.	ἐχθρ-οῦ,	-ᾶς,	-οῦ.
D.	φίλ-ῳ,	-ῃ,	-ῳ.	φιλί-ῳ,	-ᾳ,	-ῳ.	ἐχθρ-ῷ,	-ᾷ,	-ῷ.
A.	φίλ-ον,	-ην,	-ον.	φίλι-ον,	-αν,	-ον.	ἐχθρ-όν,	-άν,	-όν.
V.	φίλ-ε,	-η,	-ον.	φίλι-ε,	-ᾱ,	-ον.	ἐχθρ-έ,	-ά,	-όν.

Dual.

	M.	F.	N.		M.	F.	N.
N. A. V.	ω,	-ᾱ,	-ω.	G. D.	οιν,	-αιν,	-οιν.

Plural.

N. V.	οι,	-αι,	-ᾰ.	D.	οις,	-αις,	-οι.
G.	ων,	-ων,	-ων.	A.	ους,	-ᾱς,	-ᾰ

Examples.

Fem. η.	Fem. α.
ἀγαθός, good.	ἅγιος, holy.
καλός, beautiful.	δίκαιος, just.
σοφός, wise.	ἐλεύθερος, free.
φαῦλος, vile.	αὐστηρός, austere.
κακός, bad.	μικρός, small.
ὅλος, whole, entire.	μακρός, long.
	ἱερός, sacred.
	καθαρός, pure.

CONTRACTIONS IN ος.

Adjectives in εος expressing *material* of which anything is composed and Adjectives in οος answering to the Latin *multiplicatives* in -plex, contract everywhere, and are thus declined:—

N.B.—Contract εα in the singular into η, unless ρ precede, but in the dual and plural into α.

χρύσεος, golden; ἁπλόος, simple.

Singular.

	M.		F.		N.	
N.	χρύσ-εος ἁπλ-όος	οῦς,	-έα -όη	ῆ,	-εον -όον	οῦν.

	M.		F.		N.	
G.	χρυσ-έου ἁπλ-όου	οῦ,	-έας -όης	ῆς,	έου -όου	οῦ.
D.	χρυσ-έῳ ἁπλ-όῳ	ῷ,	-έᾳ -όῃ	ῇ,	-έῳ -όῳ	ῷ.
A.	χρύσ-εον ἁπλ-όον	οῦν,	-έαν -όην	ῆν,	-εον -όον	οῦν.
V.	(χρύσ-εε) (ἁπλ-όε)		έα όη	ῆ	εον όον	οῦν

Plural.

N.	χρύσ -εοι ἁπλ -όοι	οἱ,	-εαι -όαι	αἱ,	-εα -όα	ᾶ.
G.	χρυσ -έων ἁπλ -όων	ῶν,	-έων -όων	ῶν,	-έων -όων	ῶν.
D.	χρυσ -έοις ἁπλ -όοις	οῖς,	έαις -όαις	αἷς,	-έοις -όοις	οῖς.
A.	χρυσ -έους ἁπλ -όους	οῦς,	-έας -όας	ᾶς,	-εα -όα	ᾶ.
V	χρύσ -εοι ἁπλ -όοι	οἱ,	-εαι -όαι	αἱ,	-εα -όα	ᾶ.

Dual.

N. A. V.	χρυσ-έω ἁπλ-όω	ώ,	-έα -όα	ᾶ.	-έω -όω	ώ.
G. D.	χρυσ -έοιν ἁπλ -όοιν	οῖν,	-έαιν -όαιν	αἷν,	-έοιν -όοιν	οῖν.

But ρεα, singular feminine, into α; as, from ἀργύρεος, *silver*, feminine ἀργυρέα, -ρᾶ, ἀργυρέας, -ρᾶς, ἀργυρέᾳ, -ρᾷ, ἀργυρέαν, -ρᾶν; elsewhere like χρύσεος.

§ XXXIV. Adjectives of Second Solely.

As, in the *second* declension of substantives, ος was sometimes masculine, sometimes feminine, so, in certain adjectives, ος serves for both genders.

The feminine is the same as the masculine in COMPOUND adjectives in ος, as φίλος, η, ον, but θεόφιλος, ος, ον, δυνατός, ή, όν, but ἀδύνατος, ος, ον.

NOTE 1. Some few non-compounded adjectives, especially in Attic, have feminine in ος, and these end mostly in -ιος, -ιμος, and -οος, as φρόνιμος, sensible; βάρβαρος, barbarian; ἥμερος, tame; λοίδορος, slandering.

2. Adjectives in ικος, though from compound verbs, have fem. in η, as ἐπιδεικτικός, ή, όν, *showy*, because they come *directly* from the compound verb, as, ἐπιδείκνυμι, *show*.

3. All comparatives and superlatives in ος have three terminations. Yet poetical writers consulted convenience of metre or their pleasure both with them and with compound *positives*. Compare ὁλοώτατος δόμῃ with ἀθανάτῃ μήτηρ in Homer.

ἔνδοξος, glorious.

Singular.

N.	ἔνδοξος	-ος	-ον	or	ὁ, ἡ, ἔνδοξος, τό, ἔνδοξον
G.	ἐνδόξου	-ου	-ου	...	τοῦ, τῆς, τοῦ, ἐνδόξου
D.	ἐνδόξῳ	-ῳ	-ῳ	...	τῷ, τῇ, τῷ, ἐνδόξῳ
A.	ἔνδοξον	-ον	-ον	...	τόν, τήν, τό, ἔνδοξον
V.	ἔνδοξε	-ε	-ον	...	ὦ ἔνδοξε, ὦ ἔνδοξον

Dual.

N. A. V.	ἐνδόξω	-ω	-ω	or	τώ, τά, τώ, ἐνδόξω (voc. ὦ, etc.)
G. D.	ἐνδόξοιν	-οιν	-οιν	...	τοῖν, ταῖν, τοῖν, ἐνδόξοιν

Plural.

N. V.	ἔνδοξοι	-οι	-ᾰ	or	οἱ, αἱ, ἔνδοξοι, τά, ἔνδοξα (voc. ὦ, etc.)
G.	ἐνδόξων	-ων	-ων	...	τῶν, τῶν, τῶν, ἐνδόξων
D.	ἐνδόξοις	-οις	-οις	...	τοῖς, ταῖς, τοῖς, ἐνδόξοις
A.	ἐνδόξους	-ους	-ᾰ	...	τούς, τάς, ἐνδόξους, τά ἔνδοξα.

Examples.

ἀθάνατος, immortal. βασίλειος, royal. κόσμιος, elegant.
βάρβαρος, barbarous. ἄϊδιος, eternal. εὐδόκιμος, estimable.

Adjectives in ως, ων.

	Singular.		*Plural.*	
	M. & F.	N.	M. & F.	N.
N. V.	εὔγεως.	εὔγεων, fertile.	εὔγεῳ.	εὔγεω.
G.	εὔγεω.		εὔγεων	
D.	εὔγεῳ.		εὔγεως.	
A.	εὔγεων.		εὔγεως	εὔγεω.

Dual.

N. A. V. εὔγεω. G. D. εὐγέῳν.

Examples.

ἵλεως, gracious. ἔμπλεως, full.
ἀγήρως, unfading. ἀξιόχρεως, notable.

NOTE.—πλέως, full, has a separate fem. (though its compounds have not), and is declined, πλέως, πλέα, πλέων. Gen. πλέω πλέας, πλέω, etc.

§ XXXV. ADJECTIVES SOLELY OF THIRD DECLENSION.

N.B.—In adjs. of 3d decl., the Voc. masc. is like the Nom. neut.

	Singular.		Plural.	
N.	εὔφρων	εὔφρον, cheerful.	εὔφρονες	εὔφρονα
G.	εὔφρονος		εὐφρόνων	
D.	εὔφρονι		εὔφροσι	
A.	εὔφρονα	εὔφρον	εὔφρονας	εὔφρονα
V.	εὔφρον		εὔφρονες	εὔφροια

Dual.

N. A. V. εὔφρονε | G. D. εὐφρόνοιν.

Examples.

σώφρων,	ον, prudent.	φιλόπολις,	ι, patriotic.	G.	ιδος.
ἄφρων,	ον, imprudent.	εὔελπις,	ι, hopeful.	G.	ιδος.
εὐδαίμων,	ον, happy.	εὔχαρις,	ι, charming.	G.	ιτος.
ἐλεήμων,	ον, merciful.	ἄχαρις,	ι, graceless.	G.	ιτος.
ἄρρην,	εν, male. G. ενος.	ἴδρις,	ι, intelligent.	G.	ιος.

ἄδακρυς,	υ,	tearless.	G. υος.	Acc.	υν.
πολύδακρυς,	υ,	tearful.	G. υος.	Acc.	υν.
τρίπηχυς,	υ,	three cubits long.	G. εος.	Acc.	υν.
τρίπους,	ουν,	three footed.	G. οδος.	Acc.	ουν or οδα.

NOTE 1. Compounds of πόλις in their natural sense, as names of cities, have εως, as Νεάπολις, new city; G. εως; when they change their sense and become epithets of *men*, then Gen. ιδος, ιδι, ιν and ιδα, ι, etc., as φιλόπολις, *patriotic man.*

2. Compounds of δάκρυ in υς, occur rarely beyond the Nom. and Accus. singular. Supply the other cases by the forms in υτος, ὁ, ἡ, thus G. of πολύδακρυς = πολυδακρύτου.

3. Compounds of πῆχυς, cubit, may contract where it contracts.

Comparatives in ων.

Comparatives in ων decline like positives in ων, but they admit of a syncope and contraction foreign to them, in four cases, viz., in the acc. sing., and Nom. Acc. and Voc. plural—*i. e.*, they elide ν, and then contract, wherever the neuter is unlike the masculine.

μείζων greater, like εὔφρων, but

	M. and F.	N.
Acc. S.	μείζονα (οα =) μείζω,	μεῖζον.
N. and V. Pl.	μείζονες (οες =) μείζους,	μείζονα (οα =) μείζω.
A. Pl.	μείζονας (οας =) μείζους,	μείζονα (οα =) μείζω.

Contracts in ης, ες.

A very numerous class of adjectives is in ης, ες, contracting with every concurrence.

Singular.

N.	ἀληθής	ἀληθές, true.
G.	ἀληθέος = ἀληθοῦς	
D.	ἀληθέϊ = ἀληθεῖ	
A.	ἀληθέα = ἀληθῆ	ἀληθές
V.	ἀληθές	

Plural.

N. V.	ἀληθέες = ἀληθεῖς,	ἀληθέα = ἀληθῆ
G.	ἀληθέων = ἀληθῶν	
D.	ἀληθέσι	
A.	ἀληθέας = ἀληθεῖς	ἀληθέα = ἀληθῆ

Dual.

N. A. V. ἀληθέε = ἀληθῆ | G. D. ἀληθέοιν = ἀληθοῖν

Examples.

εὐγενής, ές, noble. ἀσθενής, ές, weak. εὐσεβής, ές, pious.
ἀκριβής, ές, accurate. πολυμαθής, ές, learned. ἀσεβής, ές, impious.

§ XXXVI. Adjs. of First and Third.

Terminations.

Adjectives.	*Participles.*
1. ᾱς αινα ᾰν ανος αινης ανος, etc. (Only two. μέλᾱς, black, τάλᾱς, wretched.)	ᾱς ᾱσα ᾰν αντος ασης αντος, etc. (So, though adjs. πᾶς all, and its compds.)
2. εις εσσα εν εντος εσσης εντος, etc. (☞ Dat. Plur. εσι.)	εις εισα εν εντος εισης εντος (☞ Dat. Plur. εισι.)
3. οῦς οῦσσα οῦν οῦντος ούσσης οῦντος (Contd. from όεις of 2d form.)	ούς οῦσα όν όντος ούσης όντος
4. ῠς εια ῠ εος ειας εος	ύς ῦσα ύν ύντος ύσης ύντος
5. ην εινα εν ενος εινης ενος (Only one, τέρην, tender.)	ων ουσα ον οντος ούσης οντος (So, two adjs. ἑκών willing, ἄκων, unwilling.) ☞ ῶν (contd. from άων) has ῶσα, ῶν, G. ῶντος. ῶν (contd. from έων and όων) has οῦσα, οῦν, G. οῦντος. So every future participle of liquid verbs.
6. ῆς ῆσσα ῆν ῆντος ήσσης ῆντος (Contd. from ήεις of 2d form.)	ώς υῖα ός ότος υίᾶς ότος ☞ ως syncopd. has ωσα, ως, or ος. G. ωτος, ωσης, ωτος

	Adj. in ας.			*Part. in* ας.		
Singular.						
	black.			standing.		
N.	μέλᾱς,	μέλαινα,	μέλᾰν.	στάς,	στᾶσα,	στᾰ́ν.
G.	μέλανος,	μελαίνης,	μέλανος.	στάντος,	στάσης,	στάντος
D.	μέλανι,	μελαίνῃ,	μέλανι.	στάντι,	στάσῃ,	στάντι.
A.	μέλανα,	μέλαιναν,	μέλᾰν.	στάντα,	στᾶσᾰ́ν,	στᾰ́ν.
V.	μέλαν,	μέλαινα,	μέλᾰν.	στάς,	στᾶσα,	στᾰ́ν

Dual.

N. A. V.	μέλανε,	μελαίνα,	μέλανε.	στάντε,	στάσᾱ,	στάντε.
G. D.	μελάνοιν,	μελαίναιν,	μελάνοιν.	στάντοιν,	στάσαιν,	στάντοιν.

Plural.

N. V.	μέλανες,	μέλαιναι,	μέλανα.	στάντες,	στᾶσαι,	στάντα.
G.	μελάνων,	μελαινῶν,	μελάνων.	στάντων,	στασῶν,	στάντων.
D.	μέλᾶσι,	μελαίναις,	μέλᾶσι.	στᾶσι,	στάσαις,	στᾶσι.
A.	μέλανᾶς,	μελαίνᾶς,	μέλανα.	στάντᾶς,	στάσᾶς,	στάντα.

Adjective in ις. *Participle in ις.*

Singular.

	graceful.			placing.		
N.	χαρίεις,	-εσσα,	-εν,	τιθείς,	-εῖσα,	-έν.
G.	χαρίεντος,	-έσσης,	-εντος.	τιθέντος,	-είσης,	-έντος.
D.	χαρίεντι,	-έσσῃ,	-εντι.	τιθέντι,	-είσῃ,	-έντι.
A.	χαρίεντα,	-εσσαν,	-εν.	τιθέντα,	-εῖσαν,	-έν.
V.	χαρίεν,	-εσσα,	-εν.	τιθείς,	-εῖσα,	-έν.

Dual.

N. A. V.	χαρίεντε,	-έσσᾱ,	εντε.	τιθέντε,	-είσᾱ,	-έντε.
G. D.	χαριέντοιν,	-έσσαιν,	-έντοιν.	τιθέντοιν,	-είσαιν,	-έντοιν.

Plural.

N. V.	χαρίεντες,	-εσσαι,	-εντα.	τιθέντες,	-εῖσαι,	-εντα.
G.	χαριέντων,	-εσσῶν,	-έντων.	τιθέντων,	-εισῶν,	-έντων.
D.	χαρίεσι,	-έσσαις,	-εσι.	τιθεῖσι,	εἴσαις,	-εῖσι.
A.	χαρίεντᾶς,	-έσσᾶς,	-εντα.	τιθέντας,	-είσᾶς,	-έντᾶ.

υς, εῖα, ύ, Partially Contracted.

	Singular.			*Plural.*		
N.	ἡδύς,	-εῖα,	-ύ.	ἡδέες = εῖς,	-εῖαι,	-έα.
G.	ἡδέος,	-είας,	-έος.	ἡδέων,	-ειῶν,	-έων.
D.	ἡδεῖ = εῖ,	-είᾳ,	-εῖ = εῖ.	ἡδέσι,	-είαις,	-έσι.
A.	ἡδύν,	-εῖαν,	-ύ.	ἡδέᾶς = εῖς,	-είᾶς,	-έα.
V.	ἡδύ,	-εῖα,	ύ.	ἡδέες = εῖς,	-εῖαι,	-έα.

Dual.

N. A. V. ἡδέε, -είᾱ, έε. G. D. ἡδέοιν, -είαιν, -έοιν.

Examples.

γλυκύς, sweet. εὐρύς, broad. ἥμισυς, half.
βαθύς, deep. θῆλυς, effeminate. ὀξύς, sharp.

NOTE 1. η for εα in neut. plur. is rare; ἡμίση occurs, however, and even ἡμίσους in gen. sing.

2. εῖα is in Ionic έα and έη; Gen. έης; D. έῃ; A. έαν and έην.

3, The poets take two licenses with adjs. in υς, giving εα for υν in acc. sing., and making masc. forms serve for the feminine. ἀδέα χαίταν, luxurious locks, THEOCR., XX. 8. ταρφὺς θοίξ, bushy hair, AESCH., Sept. 535.

§ XXXVII. ADJECTIVES OF ONE TERMINATION.

Some adjectives have one termination for masc. and fem., which is occasionally used, especially in the Gen. and Dat. to supply the neuter.[1] These are,

1. Compound Adjs. ending with unchanged substs.

From παῖς; ὁ, ἡ, ἄπαις, -δος, childless. ☞ Except compds. of πούς, ὀδούς; πόλις, χάρις; which have a separate nom. neut.

From χείρ; ὁ, ἡ, μακρόχειρ, -ρος, longhanded.

From ὄψ, ὁ, ἡ, ἄοψ, -πος, eyeless.

2. Adjs. in ἄς ἄδος, ις ῖδος, υς ῦδος, ξ, ψ, and those with Gen. in ηνος, ητος, ωτος.

ὁ, ἡ, φυγάς, fugitive. ὁ, ἡ, νέηλυς, new comer.
ὁ, ἡ, ἄναλκις, pithless. ὁ, ἡ, φοίνιξ, purple.
ὁ, ἡ, πένης, labourer. ὁ, ἡ, ἀγνώς, unknown.

3. Various, as μάκαρ, αρος, happy; ἀκάμας, αντος, unwearied, etc.

NOTE.—Some of these have occasionally a separate fem., as μάκαρ, μάκαιρα; φοίνιξ, φοίνισσα, etc.

§ XXXVIII. IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES.

1. Two irregulars, πολύς and μέγας, form chiefly as if from πολλός[2] and μεγάλος.

---

[1] As ἐν πένητι σώματι, Eur. Elect. 375. Herodotus has even a nom. plur. neut. ἐπήλυδα ἔθνεα, viii. 73.

[2] In the Ionic πολλός actually appears; μεγάλος appears nowhere, being an imaginary nom., though we find ὦ μεγάλε Ζεῦ. *Aesch. Sept.* 824.

	Πολύς, much or many.			Μέγας, great.		
Sing.						
N.	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ	μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα
G.	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ	μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου
D.	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ
A.	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ	μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα
V.	πολύ	πολλή	πολύ	μέγα	μεγάλη	μέγα
Dual.						
N.A.V.	[πολλώ	πολλά	πολλώ]	μεγάλω	μεγάλα	μεγάλω
G. D.	[πολλοῖν	πολλαῖν	πολλοῖν]	μεγάλοιν	μεγάλαιν	μεγάλοιν
Plur.						
N. V.	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα
G.	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων
D.	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς	μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις
A.	πολλούς	πολλάς	πολλά	μεγάλους	μεγάλας	μεγάλα

2. A similar mixture of forms is seen in πρᾶος, *meek*, and σῶς, *safe*. πρᾶος borrows the fem. throughout, and neuter plural and masc. gen. plur. from πραύς, εῖα, ύ. σῶς is supplemented by σῶος, which is complete.

Sing.	πρᾶος, meek.		
N.	πρᾶος	πραεῖα	πρᾶον
G.	πράου	πραείας	πράου
D.	πράῳ	πραείᾳ	πράῳ
A.	πρᾶον	πραεῖαν	πρᾶον
V.	πρᾶε	πραεῖα	πρᾶον
Dual.			
N. A. V.	πράω	πραείᾱ	πράω
G. D.	πράοιν	πραείαιν	πράοιν
Plur.			
N. V.	πρᾶοι and	πραεῖς	πραεῖαι πραέα
G.		πραέων	πραειῶν πραέων
D.	πράοις and	πραέσι	πραείαις πραέσι
A.	πράους and	πραεῖς	πραείᾱς πραέα

Sing.	σῶς, safe.			
N.	σῶος and σῶς	σώα	σῶον and σῶν	
G.		σώου	σώας	σώου
D.		σώῳ	σώᾳ	σώῳ
A.	σῶον and σῶν	σώαν	σῶον and σῶν	
Dual.				
N. A. V.		σώω	σώᾱ	σώω
G. D.		σώοιν	σώαιν	σώοιν
Plur.				
N. V.	σῶοι and σῶς	σῶαι	σῶα and σᾶ	
G.		σώων	σώων	σώων
D.		σώοις	σώαις	σώοις
A.	σώους and σῶς	σώᾱς	σῶα and σᾶ	

§ XXXIX. Comparison of Adjectives.

The ordinary Comparative ends in τερος, τέρᾱ, τερον;
The ... Superlative ends in τατος, τάτη, τατον.
These endings are variously affixed according to the termination of the positive.

1. ος after a long syllable forms with a short vowel, ότερος, ότατος.

κοῦφος, light, κουφότερος, κουφότατος.
ὀρθός, just, ὀρθότερος, ὀρθότατος.

ος after a short syllable forms with a long vowel, ώτερος, ώτατος.

ὄρθιος, steep. ὀρθιώτερος, ὀρθιώτατος.

Note 1. κενός and στενός generally retain οτερος, etc., from the influence of the Ionic στεινός and κεινός. Poets lengthen or shorten the vowel as suits the metre, hence in Homer λᾰρός, sweet, λᾰρώτερος οἶνος; ὀϊζῡρός, ώτερος, sad.

2. When a mute and a liquid make the quantity of the penult *common*, simple adjectives take ο, compound adjectives usually ω.

πῠκνός, thick. ότερος, etc. δύσποτμος, illfated, δυσποτμώτερος.
πῐκρός, sharp. ότερος, etc. εὔτεκνος, happy in children, εὐτεκνώτερος.

3. Contracts in εος first compare and then contract. πορφύρεος,

(εωτερος =) ώτερος, etc., purple. Contracts in οος first contract and then compare. (ἁπλόος =) ἁπλοῦς, ἁπλούστερος, etc., simple. Yet there sometimes occur such forms as εὐπνοώτερος, εὐχροώτερος.

2. εις drops ι; ας, ης, υς add τερος and τατος to the nom. sing. neut., ην, ων to the nom. plur. masc.

εις χαρίεις, graceful,	χαριέστερος, etc.	
ας μέλᾱς, dark.	neut. -αν,	μελάντερος, etc.
ης ἀσφαλής, safe.	neut. -ές,	ἀσφαλέστερος, etc.
υς εὐρύς, broad.	neut. -ύ,	εὐρύτερος, etc.
ην τέρην, tender.	N. Pl.	τέρενες, τερενέστερος, etc.
ων σώφρων, prudent.	N. Pl.	σώφρονες, σωφρονέστερος, etc.

NOTE.—πίων, fat, and ἐπιλήσμων, oblivious, form in οτερος, as πιότερος, etc.; compds. of χάρις in ιτωτερος, as, ἐπίχαρις, agreeable, ἐπιχαριτώτερος.

In the secondary but older form of comparison the comparative is ίων, ίων, ιον; the superlative is ιστος, η, ον.

In prose this form is confined to two (otherwise regular adjectives) in υς (all the rest having υτερος, etc.)

ἡδύς, sweet, Comp. ἡδίων, Sup. ἥδιστος; ταχύς, swift (ταχίων =) θάσσων, new Attic θάττων, τάχιστος.

§ XL. IRREGULAR COMPARISONS.

1. Some adjs. in ος form in ίων, ιστος, as if from cognate substantives.

ἀλγεινός, distressing, R.,	ἀλγίων,	ἄλγιστος;	ἄλγος, εος, τό, sorrow.
αἰσχρός, base,	αἰσχίων,	αἴσχιστος;	αἶσχος, εος, τό, shame.
ἐχθρός, hostile (*inimicus*),	ἐχθίων,	ἔχθιστος;	ἔχθος, εος, τό, hatred.
καλός, beautiful,	καλλίων,	κάλλιστος;	κάλλος, εος, τό, beauty.
κερδαλέος, gainful,	κερδίων,	κέρδιστος;	κέρδος, εος, τό, gain.
κυδρός, glorious,	κυδίων,	κύδιστος;	κῦδος, εος, τό, glory.
μακρός, long, tall, R.,	μάσσων,	μήκιστος;	μῆκος, εος, τό, length.
οἰκτρός, pitiable, R.,		οἴκτιστος;	οἶκτος, ου, ὁ, pity.

[1] *ίων* is long in Attic; it is short in Epic and Doric like the *ior* of the Latin comparative.

2. These have + *αιτερος* + *αιτατος*.

Four in *αιος*.

γερ-αιός, old.
παλ-αιός, ancient. R.
περ-αῖος, on the other side.
σχολ-αῖος, idle. R.

εὔδι-ος, sunny.
ἥσῠχ-ος, quiet. R.
ἴδι-ος, private. R.
ἴσ-ος, equal.
μέσ-ος, middle.

ὄρθρι-ος, early.
ὄψι-ος, late.
πέπ-ων, ripe.

πλησί-ος, nigh.
πρωῖ-ος, early.
φίλ-ος, dear.

3. These have + *ιστερος* + *ιστατος*.

αἰδοῖ-ος, modest. R.
ἄκρᾱτ-ος, unmixed.
ἄμορφ-ος, misshapen. R.
ἀνιᾱρ-ός, sad. R.
ἄπον-ος, toilless. R.

ἄφθον-ος, ungrudging. R.
ἐρρωμέν-ος, stout.
ὄψι-ος, late.
σπουδαῖ-ος, busy. R.
ὑγιη-ός, sound. R.

4. These have + *ιστερος* + *ιστατος*.

ἀλαζών, όν-ος, impudent. R.
ἅρπαξ, ᾰγ-ος, rapacious.
βλάξ, ᾰκ-ός, dull.
κλέπτ-ης, thief.
λάγν-ος, lustful.

λᾰ̆λ-ος, talkative.
ὀψοφάγ-ος, dainty.
πτωχ-ός, poor. R.
τερπν-ός, pleasant. R.

5. With mingled Roots.

ἀγαθός, good.

ἀμείνων (*ἀρείων*, Ep.)	*ἄριστος*
βελτίων (*βέλτερος*, Ep.	*βέλτιστος* (*βέλτατος*, Ep.)
κρείσσων, κρείττων (Ion. *κρίσσων*, Dor. *κάρρων*)	*κράτιστος* (*κάρτιστος*, Ep.)
λώων (*λωΐτερος*, Ep.) (*φέρτερος*, Poet.)	*λῷστος* *φέρτατος, φέριστος* (*φέρτιστος*, Ep.)

☞ R. affixed implies that the adj. may also be regularly compared.

κᾰκός, bad.	κακίων	κάκιστος
	(κακώτερος, Ep.)	
	χείρων	χείριστος
	(χερειών, χερειότερος, χειρότερος, Ep.)	
μέγας, great.	μείζων	μέγιστος
μῑκρός, small.	ἐλάσσων, ἐλάττων	ἐλάχιστος
(Old Att. σμικρός.)	ἧσσων, ἥττων	(ἥκιστος) Adv. ἥκιστα
ὀλῑ́γος, few, little.	μείων	ὀλίγιστος
πολύς, much, many.	πλείων, πλέων	πλεῖστος
	Neu. πλέον	
ῥᾴδιος, easy.	ῥᾴων	ῥᾷστος
φῐ́λος, dear.	1. φίλτερος	φίλτατος, common.
	2. φιλαίτερος	φιλαίτατος, frequent.
	3. φιλίων	φίλιστος, poetic.

NOTE 1.—ἀγαθός and φῐ́λος are very rarely found with the Compar. and Superl. in ωτερος and ωτατος. ἀ-γαθός (with euphonic prefix as in ἀστήρ, *star*) contains the same root as the Germ. *gut*, and our *good*. ἀμείνων, akin probably to Latin *melior*. ἄριστος properly *most martial*, from Ἄρης Mars. βέλτίων, etc., are doubtful, probably from βούλομαι or βόλομαι, *wish*, (cf. ὀβελός and ὀβολός), *more desirable*. κρείσσων, etc., from κρατύς, Ep. *strong*, or κράτος, εος, τό, *strength*; λώων from λῶ, Epic *wish*, *more desirable*; λῷστος, *most desirable* (= optimus, from opto.)

2. χείρων is derived from Ep. χείρης, ηος, inferior, from χείρ, *hand*, cf. *hand*maid.

3. ἐλάσσων, from ἐλαχύς, Ep. small. ἧσσων (from ἧκα, gently), usually *weaker*, hence it is assigned by some to κακός.

4. In some comparatives in ιων, the ι with a preceding guttural (κ, γ, χ), or lingual (τ, δ, θ), is changed into σσ or ζ.

(ἐλαχίων =) ἐλάσσων. (κρατίων =) κρείσσων. ταχίων = θάσσων.[1]
(ἡκίων =) ἧσσων. (μεγίων =) μείζων.

Compare ἄσσον for ἄγχιον, *nearer*, and μᾶλλον for μάλιον, *more*, from μάλα, *much*.

§ XLI. DEFECTIVE COMPARISON.

In these the positive is wanting, though the root appears in a kindred adverb or preposition, etc.

---

[1] For the change of τ into θ see § VI. 4. *note*.

(ἀγχοῦ, near.)	ἀγχότερος, nearer, ἄγχιστος and ἆγχυτατος.
(ἄνω, up.)	ἀνώτερος, upper, ἀνώτατος.
(ἑκάς, asunder.)	ἑκάτερος, each of two, ἕκαστος, each of three.
(ἔξω, on the outside.)	ἐξώτερος, outer, ἐξώτατος.
(ἐξ, prep. out.)	ἔσχατος, utmost.
(ἠρέμα, quietly.)	ἠρεμέστερος, more quiet, ἠρεμέστατος.
(κάτω, down.)	κατώτερος, lower, κατώτατος.
(πρό, before.)	πρότερος, former, πρῶτος, first.
(προὔργου, serviceably.)	προυργιαίτερος, more useful, προυργιαίτατος.
(ὑπέρ, prep. above.)	ὑπέρτερος, higher, ὑπέρτατος, ὕπατος.
(ὑ-, old prefix, up.)	ὕστερος, later, ὕστατος, last.

NOTE 1. There is also a way of comparison by means of μᾶλλον *more*, μάλιστα *most*, as δῆλος, plain, δῆλος μᾶλλον, etc.

2. Double Compars. and Superls. are not uncommon. πρῶτος, first; πρώτιστος, first of all; ἔσχατος, utmost; ἐσχατώτερος, extreme of all. So μᾶλλον and μάλιστα are sometimes added to what are already Compar. and Superl.

§ XLII. COMPARISON OF ADVERBS.

1. The positive of a regular adverb arises by changing ων of the Gen. plur. of the corresponding adjective into ως.

2. The comparative of an advb. is the Acc. sing. neut. of Compar. of adj.

3. The superlative of an advb. is the Acc. plur. neut. of Superl. of adj.

		Comp.	Sup.
σοφῶς	(σοφός), wisely.	σοφώτερον	σοφώτατα
σαφῶς	(σαφής), clearly.	σαφέστερον	σαφέστατα
σωφρόνως	(σώφρων), prudently.	σωφρονέστερον	σωφρονέστατα
χαριέντως	(χαρίεις), gracefully.	χαριέστερον	χαριέστατα
ταχέως	(ταχύς), quickly.	θᾶσσον or θᾶττον	τάχιστα
εὖ,	well.	ἄμεινον	ἄριστα
		βέλτιον	βέλτιστα
		κρεῖσσον	κράτιστα
		λῷον	λῶστα
κακῶς,	badly.	κάκιον	κάκιστα
		χεῖρον	χείριστα
καλῶς,	beautifully.	κάλλιον	κάλλιστα
μάλα,	much.	μᾶλλον	μάλιστα

μέγα and μεγάλως,	greatly.	μεῖζον	μέγιστα
ὀψέ,	late (sero.)	ὀψι-αίτερον	-αίτατα
πρωΐ,	early.	πρωι-αίτερον	-αίτατα
πολύ,	much.	πλέον	πλεῖστα
πολλάκις,	often.	πλεονάκις	πλειστάκις
ῥᾳδίως,	easily.	ῥᾷον	ῥᾷστα

N. Prepositional and primitive adverbs compare in τέρω and τάτω.

ἄνω,	up.	ἀνωτέρω, ἀνωτάτω
ἐκάς,	far.	ἐκαστέρω, ἐκαστάτω
ἔνδον,	within.	ἐνδοτέρω, ἐνδοτάτω

So ἔξω without, ἔσω within, κάτω down, τηλοῦ far away.

ἀγχοῦ *near*, has ἀγχοτέρω and ἄσσον
ἀγχοτάτω and ἄγχιστα

ἐγγύς, *near*, has three forms :—
ἐγγυτέρω, ἐγγυτάτω
ἐγγύτερον, ἐγγύτατα
ἔγγιον ἔγγιστα

§ XLIII. Numerals

Are either cardinal or ordinal. The leading cardinals, from πέντε five, to ἑκατόν hundred, are indeclinable. All the other cardinals are declinable, and all the ordinals are declinable in the singular number.

The first four are thus declined :—

	One.			Two. Attic.	Ionic.
N.	εἷς	μία	ἕν	δύο	δύω
G.	ἑνός	μιᾶς	ἑνός	δυοῖν (δυεῖν, fem.)	δυῶν
D.	ἑνί	μιᾷ	ἑνί	δυοῖν	δυοῖσι
A.	ἕνα	μίαν	ἕν	δύο	δύω

	Three.			Four.		
N.	τρεῖς	τρεῖς	τρία	τέσσαρες	τέσσαρες	τέσσαρα
G.	τριῶν	τριῶν	τριῶν	τεσσάρων	τεσσάρων	τεσσάρων
D.	τρισί	τρισί	τρισί	τέσσαρσι	τέσσαρσι	τέσσαρσι
A.	τρεῖς	τρεῖς	τρία	τέσσαρας	τέσσαρας	τέσσαρα

Like εἷς decline οὐδείς and μηδείς, no one, as οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν, G. οὐδενός, οὐδεμιᾶς, οὐδενός, etc. They are not confined to the singular. Plur. N. οὐδένες, etc.

Like δύο, decline N. A. ἄμφω, G. D. ἀμφοῖν, *both, ambo.*

NOTE 1. The first numeral was originally μεῖς, μία, μέν, as is shown by μεῖς, Ionic for μήν, a month, or the *unit* of a year, and by μέν, the particle = on the *one* hand, in the first place. (Cf. μόνος *only.*) With ἑνὸς compare Latin *unus;* with ἁπλόος, ἅπαξ from ἅμα, compare *sim*plex, *sem*el from *sim*ul; so that ἅμα = simul, as ἕξ = sex, ἑπτά = septem.

2. There are non-Attic plural forms to δύο, G. δυῶν, D. δυσί. Sometimes δύο and ἄμφω are treated as indeclinable.

3. The ordinals are superlatives in form (cf. *imus* in Lat.), except δεύτερος comparat. They are accented on the last syllable from εἰκοστός, *twentieth,* onward.

4. A cardinal may have a singular form if joined to a collective noun, as ἀσπὶς μυρία καὶ τετρακοσία (Xen. An. I. 7. 10), a body of 10,400 men-at-arms. Compare in English, *a hundred horse.*

5. In the intermediate numerals, if καί (and) is put in, the smaller number usually precedes, as, ἓξ καὶ εἴκοσι, but εἴκοσιν ἕξ.

6. The twenty-four letters, distinguished by a stroke *above,* represent with the help of three obsolete letters, the nine units, the nine tens and the nine hundreds. To express numbers above 999, they commenced the series again, writing a stroke *below* for thousands, as ᾳωνά, 1851.

7. Another way was by initials of the leading numbers, 1 = I (initial of ἷα or μία *one*), 2 = Π, 5 = Π (Πέντε), 10 = Δ (Δέκα), 100 = H (Ηεκατόν old way of writing ἑκατόν), 1000 = X (Χίλιοι), 10,000 = M (Μύριοι). Π placed over a leading numeral signified *five* times as many, as, $|\overline{\Delta}| = 50$, $|\overline{\mathrm{H}}| = 500$, $|\overline{\mathrm{X}}| = 5000$, etc.

8. Instead of 'nineteen,' 'eighteen,' it is common to find 'twenty wanting two' or 'one,' as, νῆες δυεῖν or μιᾶς δέουσαι εἴκοσι, *i. e.* 18 or 19 ships. Similarly for 28, 29, etc. Compare the Latin *duodeviginti, etc.*

		Cardinal.	Ordinal.	Adverbs.
1	α	εἷς, μία, ἕν, one.	πρῶτος, first	ἅπαξ, once
2	β	δύο, two.	δεύτερος, second	δίς, twice
3	γ	τρεῖς	τρίτος	τρίς
4	δ	τέσσαρες	τέταρτος	τετράκις
5	ε	πέντε	πέμπτος	πεντάκις
6	ϛ	ἕξ	ἕκτος	ἑξάκις
7	ζ	ἑπτὰ	ἕβδομος	ἑπτάκις
8	η	ὀκτὼ	ὄγδοος	ὀκτάκις
9	θ	ἐννέα	ἔνατος	ἐννεάκις
10	ι	δέκα	δέκατος	δεκάκις
11	ια	ἕνδεκα	ἑνδέκατος	ἑνδεκάκις,
12	ιβ	δώδεκα	δωδέκατος	etc.
13	ιγ	τρισκαίδεκα	τρισκαιδέκατος or τρίτος καὶ δέκατος	
14	ιδ	τεσσαρεσκαίδεκα	τεσσαρακαιδέκατος	
15	ιε	πεντεκαίδεκα	πεντεκαιδέκατος	
16	ις	ἑκκαίδεκα	ἑκκαιδέκατος	
17	ιζ	ἑπτακαίδεκα	ἑπτακαιδέκατος	
18	ιη	ὀκτωκαίδεκα	ὀκτωκαιδέκατος	
19	ιθ	ἐννεακαίδεκα	ἐννεακαιδέκατος	
20	κ	εἴκοσι	εἰκοστός	εἰκοσάκις
21	κα	εἴκοσιν εἷς, or εἷς καὶ εἴκοσι	εἰκοστὸς πρῶτος or εἷς καὶ εἰκοστός	εἰκοσάκις ἅπαξ

Substantives

End in ᾰ́ς, ᾰ́δος.

1	μονᾰ́ς, unity
2	δυᾰ́ς, duality
3	τριᾰ́ς
4	τετρᾰ́ς
10	δεκᾰ́ς
20	εἰκᾰ́ς
30	τριᾰκᾰ́ς
40	τεσσαρακοντᾰ́ς
100	ἑκατοντᾰ́ς
1,000	χιλιᾰ́ς
10,000	μυριᾰ́ς, etc.

Multiplicatives.

In πλόος = πλοῦς, = Latin *plex*.

1	ἁπλόος, single
2	διπλόος, twofold
3	τριπλόος, threefold
10	δεκαπλόος
10,000	μυριαπλόος, etc.

30	λ′	τριᾶκοντα	τριᾱκοστος	τριακοντάκις,
40	μ′	τεσσαράκοντα	τεσσαρακοστός	etc.
50	ν′	πεντήκοντα	πεντηκοστός	
60	ξ′	ἑξήκοντα	ἑξηκοστός	
70	ο′	ἑβδομήκοντα	ἑβδομηκοστός	
80	π′	ὀγδοήκοντα	ὀγδοηκοστός	
90	ϟ′	ἐνενήκοντα	ἐνενηκοστός	
100	ρ′	ἑκατόν	ἑκατοστός	ἑκατοντάκις
200	σ′	διᾱκόσιοι, αι, α	διᾱκοσιοστός	διακοσιάκις
300	τ′	τριᾱκόσιοι	τριᾱκοσιοστός	τοιακοσιάκις,
400	υ′	τετρακόσιοι	τετρακοσιοστός	etc.
500	φ′	πεντᾱκόσιοι	πενταικοσιοστός	
600	χ′	ἑξᾱκόσιοι	ἑξακοσιοστός	
700	ψ′	ἑπτᾱκόσιοι	ἑπτακοσιοστός	
800	ω	ὀκτᾱκόσιοι	ὀκτακοσιοστός	
900	ϡ	ἐνᾱκόσιοι	ἐνακοσιοστός	
1,000	,α	χίλιοι	χιλιοστός	χιλιάκις,
2,000	,β	δισχίλιοι	δισχιλιοστός	etc.
5,000	,ε	πενταχισχίλιοι	πενταχισχιλιοστός	
10,000	,ι	μύριοι	μυριοστός	μυριάκις,
20,000	,κ	δισμύριοι	δισμυριοστός	etc.
50,000	,ν	πενταχισμύριοι	πενταχισμυριοστός	
100,000	,ρ	δεκαχισμύριοι	δεκαχισμυριοστός	

Proportionals.

In πλάσιος, so many times more.
2 διπλάσιος, twice as large.
3 τριπλάσιος, thrice as large, etc.

Diurnals.

In αῖος, on such a day.
2 δευτεραῖος, on the second day.
3 τριταῖος, on the third day.
10 δεκαταῖος, etc., etc.

Partitional Adverbs.

χα and χθα, in so many parts
2 δίχα or δίχθα, in twain
3 τρίχα or τρίχθα, in three parts, etc.

Distributives.

So many a piece, so many each, like *deni centeni* in Latin.
Prefix ἀνά or σύν, to the [cardinal.
Deni σύνδεκα
Centeni ἀν' ἑκατόν, etc., etc.

§ XLIV. Indefinite Numerals.

ἄμφω, G. and D., ἀμφοῖν both,
ἀμφότερος, α, ον, each of two (taken together), } *ambo.*
ἑκάτερος, α, ον, each of two (taken separately), *uterque.*
ἕκαστος, η, ον, each (of more than two), *quisque* or *singuli.*
ἕτερος, α, ον, the other of two, *alter.* Comparative of εἷς.
ἄλλος, η, ο, other = *alius*, οἱ ἄλλοι = *cæteri.*
πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, all, the whole, every.
πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, much, many a. Pl. many.
ὀλίγος, η, ον, } little. Pl. few.
παῦρος, α, ον, }

πότερος, α, ον, which of the two? *Uter.*
τίς, τίς, τί, which (of more than two)? *Quis.*
(τις, τις, τι, any, some, like *quis* after *si*, *ne*, *num.*)
οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν, no one, *nemo.*
μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν, let no one, *ne quis.*
οὐδέτερος, α, ον, neither, *neuter.*
μηδέτερος, α, ον, let neither, *ne uter.*
ἔνιοι, αι, α, } some, *nonnulli.*
ἔστιν οἵ, αἵ, ἄ, }

Note.—Of the poetic οὔτις, μήτις, *no one*, only the neut. οὔτι, μήτι is used in prose = not at all. οὐθείς, μηθείς are late forms from οὔτε εἷς, etc.

---

§ XLV.—PRONOUNS.

Personal Pronouns.

Answering to

Sing.	Ego.	Tu.	Sui.	Ipse.
N.	ἐγώ	σύ		αὐτός -ή -ό[1]
G.	ἐμοῦ, *μοῦ	*σοῦ	*(οὗ), of him.	αὐτοῦ -ῆς -οῦ
D.	ἐμοί, *μοί	*σοί	*οἷ	αὐτῷ -ῇ -ῷ
A.	ἐμέ, *μέ	*σέ	*(ἕ)	αὐτόν -ήν -ό

[1] Five in ος take neuter in ο, ἄλλος, αὐτός, ὅς, οὗτος, ἐκεῖνος. But αὐτός and οὗτος admit ν in composition, as in ὁ αὐτός, N. ταὐτόν and ταὐτο; τοσοῦτος, N. τοσοῦτον and τοσοῦτο.

Dual.

N. A.	νώ	σφώ	(σφωέ)	αὐτώ -ᾱ́ -ώ
G. D.	νῷν	σφῷν	(σφωΐν)	αὐτοῖν -ᾱῖν -οῖν

Plur.

N.	ἡμεῖς	ὑμεῖς	σφεῖς (N. σφέα)	αὐτοί -αί -ᾱ́
G.	ἡμῶν	ὑμῶν	σφῶν	αὐτῶν -ῶν -ῶν
D.	ἡμῖν	ὑμῖν	σφίσι	αὐτοῖς -αῖς -οῖς
A.	ἡμᾶς	ὑμᾶς	σφᾶς (N. σφέα)	αὐτούς -ᾱ́ς -ᾱ́

N.B.—The forms within brackets seldom occur in Attic prose. Those with an asterisk are the leading Enclitic parts (*v.* § 123)

1. *αὐτός* unaccompanied by the article answers in the nominative to *Ipse;* in the remaining cases, if unaccompanied by the article, or by a substantive, it answers to *Is.*

αὐτὸς ἔφη, Ipse dixit, but *αὐτῷ ἔφη, Ei* dixit.

2. *ὁ αὐτός* = Idem *the same.* Where the article ends with a vowel, crasis may occur.

Sing.

N.	αὐτός	αὐτη	ταὐτό(ν) [seldom -ό.]
G.	ταὐτοῦ	τῆς αὐτῆς	ταὐτοῦ
D.	ταὐτῷ	ταὐτῇ	ταὐτῷ
A.	τὸν αὐτόν	τὴν αὐτήν	ταὐτό(ν)

Plur.

N.	αὐτοί	αὐταί	ταὐτά
G.	τῶν αὐτῶν, etc.		
D.	τοῖς	αὐτοῖς	ταῖς αὐταῖς τοῖς αὐτοῖς
A.	τοὺς	αὐτούς	τὰς αὐτάς ταὐτά

Dual.

N. A. ταὐτώ ταὐτά ταὐτώ. | G. D. τοῖν αὐτοῖν, ταῖν αὐταῖν. τοῖν αὐτοῖν.

§ XLVI. Reflexive Pronouns.

1. The reflexives are compounded of the roots of the personal pronouns ἐμ- σε- ἑ- prefixed to the oblique cases of *αὐτός.*

2. The third reflexive differs from the others in two respects: 1st, In admitting a *neuter* form; 2d, In having an independent and distinct plural form.

Singular.

	Myself.		*Thyself.*		*Himself, etc.*		
N.	(ἐγω αὐτός	-ή)	(σύ αὐτός	-ή)	(αὐτός	-ή	-ό)
G.	ἐμαυτοῦ	-ῆς	σεαυτοῦ	-ῆς	ἑαυτοῦ	-ῆς	-οῦ
D.	ἐμαυτῷ	-ῇ	σεαυτῷ	-ῇ	ἑαυτῷ	-ῇ	-ῷ
A.	ἐμαυτόν	-ήν	σεαυτόν	-ήν	ἑαυτόν	-ήν	-ό

Plural.

N.	ἡμεῖς αὐτοί	-αί	ὑμεῖς αὐτοί	-αί	(αὐτοί	-αί	-ά)
G.	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	-ῶν	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν	-ῶν	ἑαυτῶν	-ῶν	-ῶν
D.	ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς	-αῖς	ὑμιν αὐτοῖς	-αῖς	ἑαυτοῖς	-αῖς	-οῖς
A.	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς	-ἄς	ὑμᾶς αὐτούς	-ἄς	ἑαυτούς	-ἄς	-ἄ

NOTE.—The two last often throw out ε and contract, σεαυτοῦ = σαυτοῦ, etc. ἑαυτοῦ is sometimes used where we would expect ἐμαυτοῦ or σεαυτοῦ.

§ XLVII. RECIPROCAL.

The reciprocal is used in the case of MUTUAL action, and answers to the English expression *one another*. From the nature of the relation it can have no nomin. and no singular.

Dual.				*Plural.*			
G. D.	ἀλλήλοιν	-αιν	-οιν	G.	ἀλλήλων	-ων	-ων
A.	ἀλλήλω	-ᾱ	-ω	D.	ἀλλήλοις	-αις	-οις
				A.	ἀλλήλους	-ᾱς	-ᾰ

§ XLVIII. POSSESSIVES.

There are six possessives formed from the personal pronouns, and regularly declined like adjectives in ος.

From ἐμ- ἐμός ἐμή ἐμόν, my, mine.
From σε- σός σή σόν, thy, thine.
(From ἑ- ἑός or ὅς ἥ ὅν, his own, her own, its own).
From ἡμεῖς, ἡμέτερος -α -ον, our, ours.
From ὑμεῖς, ὑμέτερος -α -ον, your, yours.
From σφεῖς, σφέτερος -α -ον, their, theirs.

NOTE 1.—ἑός or ὅς is not found in Attic prose, where it is supplied either by αὐτοῦ-ῆς-οῦ or by ἑαυτοῦ. Both ἑός and σφέτερος are used, especially in poetry, in the sense of the other possessives

2. Short poetic forms are ἧμός, ὑμός, σφός. Homer has possessives answering to the dual νωΐτερος, and σφωΐτερος.

§ XLIX. DEMONSTRATIVES.

The chief demonstratives are three, one = THAT, ἐκεῖνος, and two = THIS, viz. ὅδε, this which is going to be mentioned, *the following* (PROSPECTIVE demonstrative), and οὗτος this which we have mentioned, *the foresaid* (RETROSPECTIVE demonstrative).

ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ο, is regular, except that it drops ν final in the neuter gender.

ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε, is declined like the article with δε. See § XV.

οὗτος follows the article in its variations, opening with τ or a rough breathing, where the article does so, and like it having only one form in the gen. plur. in all dialects, and one form through the cases of the dual in common use in Attic.

☞ Observe ου throughout the neuter, but in nom. and acc. pl. αυ, as ταῦτα.

	Singular.			*Plural.*		
N.	οὗτος	αὕτη	τοῦτο	οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα
G.	τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων
D.	τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις
A.	τοῦτον	ταύτην	τοῦτο	τούτους	ταύτας	ταῦτα

Dual.

N. A.	τούτω	(ταύτᾱ)	τούτω
G. D.	τούτοιν	(ταύταιν)	τούτοιν

NOTE 1.—So decline

τοιοῦτος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτο(ν), Such (Talis.)
τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτο(ν), Such (Tantus.)
τηλικοῦτος, τηλικαύτη, τηλικοῦτο(ν), Such = So old, or, so young.

EXCEPT. 1. Where οὗτος opens with τ, the τ is rejected.
2. They prefer ν in the neuter.

2. So decline οὑτοσί and ὅδί. Remark, 1st, that ι demonstrative is always *long*; 2d, has always the acute on itself; 3d, rejects a short *end* vowel; 4th, shortens a long vowel or diphthong before it, if no consonant intervenes.

1. and 2. οὑτοσί. 3. τουτί ταυτί ὅδί. 4. αὐτῇί οὑτοῖί.

§ L. 1. The INDEFINITE pronoun is τις τις τι=Latin *aliquis*, or *quis* after *si*, *ne*, etc., *any one*.

Singular.			*Dual.*	
	M. F.		M. F. N.	
N.	τις	τι	N. A. τινε	for three
G.	τινος	for three	G. D. τινοιν	genders.
D.	τινι	genders.		
A.	τινα	τι		

Plural.

	M. F.	N.	
N.	τινες	τινα	
G.	τινων	for three genders.	
D.	τισι		
A.	τινας	τινα	

NOTE.—Another indefinite is δεῖνα, quidam, N. ὁ, ἡ, τὸ δεῖνα, G. δεῖνος, D. δεῖνι, A. δεῖνα, for all genders; no Dual; N. Pl. οἱ δεῖνες, G. δείνων, D. wanting, A. δεῖνας, only masc. in plur.

2. The INTERROGATIVE has exactly the same form as the indefinite, but differs from it in having always the acute accent, and always on the first syllable; N. τίς τίς τί, G. τίνος, etc.

NOTE.—The Attics often take τοῦ and τῷ for the gen. and dat. sing. of both indef. and interrog., and ἄττα, some things, for the neut. plur. of the *indefinite*.

3. The RELATIVE pronoun is ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, *who*, *which*.

Sing.			*Dual.*			*Plural.*		
N.	ὅς	ἥ	ὅ	N. A.	ὥ	ἄ	ὥ	N. οἱ	αἱ	ἅ
G.	οὗ	ἧς	οὗ	G. D.	οἷν	αἷν	οἷν	G. ὧν	ὧν	ὧν
D.	ᾧ	ᾗ	ᾧ					D. οἷς	αἷς	οἷς
A.	ὅν	ἥν	ὅ					A. οὕς	ἅς	ἅ

The compound ὅστις = *quisquis*, whoever, and *quis* (when put indef. with *subj.*), is declined in both parts.

	Sing.			*Plur.*		
N.	ὅστις	ἥτις	ὅ, τι	οἵτινες	αἵτινες	ἅτινα
G.	οὑτινος	ἧστινος	οὑτινος	ὧντινων	ὧντινων	ὧντινων
D.	ᾧτινι	ᾗτινι	ᾧτινι	οἷστισι	αἷστισι	οἷστισι
A.	ὅντινα	ἥντινα	ὅ, τι	οὕστινας	ἅστινας	ἅτινα

Dual.

N. A. ὥτινε ἄτινε ὥτινε G. D. οἵντινοιν αἵντινοιν οἵντινοιν

Note 1. In Attic the Gen. and Dat. are sometimes ὅτου and ὅτῳ for all genders (Ionic ὅτεο and ὅτεῳ), and the Neut. Plur. ἅττα for ἄτινα. ☞ ἅττα, *whatever things*, ἄττα, *some things*.

2. Other relatives are ὅσος, *quantus*, οἷος, *qualis*, ὅσπερ, *which very one*, Neut. ὅπερ, etc.

3. In Ionic the relative takes a form, sometimes adopted by the Attic poets, Sing. N. ὅς, ἥ, τό. Plur. N. οἵ, αἵ, τά. The rest like the article.

§ LI. Correlative Pronouns.

N.B.—Direct interrogatives are in general characterized by initial π (Ionic κ = Latin qu.) Prefix ὁ- and they become dependent interrogatives. Remove the accent from the first syllable, and they become indefinite, without interrogative force, as τίς, who? *quis?* εἴ τις, *siquis*, if any one.

In general, relatives open with the rough breathing. Change the rough breathing into τ, and there arises a demonstrative.

Direct Interrog.	Depend. Interrog.	Relative.	Demonstrative.
τίς; (for ποϛ.) *Quis?* Who?	ὅστις. *Quis* (Indef.), Who. *Quicunque*, Whoever.	ὅς (ὅστε, ὅσπερ.) *Qui*, Who.	οὗτος (for τος.) *Hic, Is*, This.
πότερος. *Uter?* Which of two?	ὁπότερος. *Uter* (Indef.), Which of two. *Utercunque*, Whichvr. of two.	As above.	ἅτερος (ὁἕτερος.) *Alter*, The one of two.
πόσος. *Quantus?* How large?	ὁπόσος. *Quantus* (Indef.), How large. *Quantusoque*, Howvr. large.	ὅσος. *Quantus* (as large) as.	(τόσος) τοσοῦτος. *Tantus*, So large.
ποῖος. *Qualis?* Of what kind?	ὁποῖος. *Qualis* (Indef.), Of what kind. *Qualiscqe.*, Of whatvr. kind.	οἷος. *Qualis*, (Of such a kind) as.	(τοῖος) τοιοῦτος. *Talis*, Of such a kind.

Interrog. Direct.	Indef.	Interrog. Depend.
τίν' εἶδες;	ἦ εἶδές τινα;	ἐρωτᾷς ὅντιν' εἶδον.
Quem vidisti?	an vidisti *aliquem*?	Rogas *quem* viderim,
Whom did you see?	or saw you *any one*?	You ask *whom* I saw.
πόσος ἐστὶν ὁ ἄρτος;	ἦ ἐστι ποσός;	ἐρωτᾷς ὁπόσος ἐστίν.
Quantus est panis?	an est *aliquantus*?	Rogas *quantus* sit.
How large is the loaf?	or is it *of any size*?	You ask how large it is.

Relative.	Demonstrative.
ὃν εἶδον πάρεστιν οὗτος.	
Quem vidi *is* adest,	
There is *he whom* I saw.	
ὅσος χθὲς ἦν, τοσοῦτός ἐστι σήμερον.	
Quantus heri erat, tantus est hodie,	
It is *as large* to-day *as* it was yesterday.	

CORRELATIVE PRONOMINAL ADVERBS.

Direct Interrog.	Depend. Interrog.	Relative.		Demonstrative.	
πόθεν	ὁπόθεν	ὅθεν	Whence.	τόθεν	Thence.
ποῦ	ὅπου	οὗ	Where.	ἐνταῦθα	There.
ποῖ	ὅποι	οἷ	Whither.	ἐκεῖσε	Thither.
πότε	ὁπότε	ὅτε	When.	τότε	Then.
πηνίκα	ὁπηνίκα	ἡνίκα	At what hour.	τηνίκα	At that time.
πῶς	ὅπως	ὡς	How.	(τως) οὕτως	Thus.

§ LII. THE VERB

1. Has three *voices*, ACTIVE, MIDDLE, and PASSIVE.

The active and passive stand in the same relation to each other as in Latin and English; the middle denotes a condition partly active, partly passive (hence the MIDDLE or *intermediate* voice), in which the agent acts on *himself*, or for *himself*, so that while he is the agent, he is also the *sustainer* or sufferer of the action. Thus

Act. κόπτω, I *cut* (another). Pass. κόπτομαι, *I am cut* (by another). } Mid. κόπτομαι, *I cut myself* in sorrow, *i. e.* I *mourn.*

2. There are five MOODS, INDICATIVE, CONJUNCTIVE, OPTATIVE, IMPERATIVE, INFINITIVE. The conjunctive and optative taken together represent the Latin subjunctive (or potential); the Greek conjunctive generally answers to the *presential* tenses (pres. and perft.), the Greek optative to the *preteritive* tenses (impft. and plup.), of the Latin subjunctive.

3. There are six simple *tenses* in the active, three PRESENTIAL (= amo, amavi (*have loved*), amabo), and three PRETERITIVE (= amabam, amavi (*loved* or *did love*), amaveram).

PRESENTIAL.	PRESENT.	FUTURE.	PERFECT.
(Called also *Primary* or leading tenses).	γράφω, I write.	γράψω, I shall or will write.	γέγραφα, I have written.

PRETERITIVE.	IMPERFECT.	AORIST.	PLUPERFECT.
(Called also *secondary* or *historical* tenses).	ἔγραφον, I was writing.	ἔγραψα, I wrote.	ἐγεγράφειν, I had written.

4. The Greek language is like the English in having a form for the perfect indefinite (viz. the aorist[1]) distinct from that of the perfect definite.

What I have written I have written. ὃ γέγραφα γέγραφα. PERF. DEFINITE (the time of writing being implied as just over.)

What I wrote I wrote. ὃ ἔγραψα ἔγραψα. PERF. INDEFINITE or AORIST, (the exact time of writing not being specified).

In Latin, however, both would be represented by one form, *Quod scripsi, scripsi.*

[1] From ἀόριστος *undefined*, from α negative and ὁρίζω define, whence ὁρίζων *the horizon*—*i. e.* the bounding line of view.

5. Three of the tenses have sometimes two forms for each; hence there may be in the same verb

A first and a second aorist, act., mid. and pass.
A first and a second perfect act.
A first and a second pluperfect act.

In general, however, there is no difference of meaning between a first and a second aorist of the same voice.

6. The middle and passive have each the same number and kind of tenses as the active, except that they have never more than one perfect and one pluperfect, while they have sometimes *three* futures, a first, a second, and a third, the last being likewise called the *paulo-post* future or future *perfect.*

§ LIII. Inflexion of Verb.

1. Each presential tense has separate forms for all the parts, viz., indicative, conjunctive, optative, imperative, infinitive and participle.

Excep. The future wants both the conjunctive[1] and imperative.

2. The aorist is the only preteritive tense that has separate forms for all the parts. The other two preteritive tenses, viz., the imperfect and the pluperfect have separate forms only in the indicative.

3. The affixes indicating the various persons are in general the same in all the tenses of the same voice, with this important difference in the third persons, that

	Third Pers. Dual.		Third Plur.	
All conjunctives and presential indicatives have	ον	:	σι	(in mid. and pass. νται).
All optatives and preteritive indicatives have	ην	:	ν	(in mid. and pass. ντο).

4. The conjunctive delights in the long vowels, η, ω.

[1] Yet Καυθήσωμαι in 1 Corinth. xiii. 3.

Its 2d and 3d persons have ι subscribed under the last vowel. (In the middle, and those tenses of the passive that are like the middle, it is only the second person that has the ι subscribed).

5. The Optative delights in the diphthongs οι, αι, ει; ει in the optative of aorists passive; αι in the optative of first aorists active and middle; οι in the optative of every other tense.

6. The Imperative has an ω in every 3d person of every tense of every voice.

7. Besides the various modifications of the *ending*, observe these *initial modifications* in certain tenses.

In the *preteritive* tenses, AUGMENT (usually the prefixing of *ἐ*).

In the perfect and fut. perf., REDUPLICATION (the prefixing of the first root-consonant and *ἐ*).

Root παυ-, with Augment ἐ-παυ-, with Reduplic. πε-παυ.

8. In declining a preteritive tense the AUGMENT IS DROPPED AFTER THE INDICATIVE.

9. Reduplication, however, remains through all the parts of the perfect and fut. perf.

10. In one tense there may be both augment and reduplication, viz. the pluperfect, as, root παυ-, *pluperfect*

	Aug.	Red.	Root.
	ἐ-	πε-	παυ-.

11. The Middle and Passive voices have the same form in these five tenses—present, imperfect, perfect, pluperfect, future perfect.

12. It is only in its futures and aorists that the passive has a separate form.

13. The inflexions of the futures passive are like those of the future middle. The inflexions of the aorists passive are peculiar and resemble the conjugation in μι.

TENSE ENDINGS OF THE ACTIVE.

Tenses.	Indicative.	Conjunctive.	Optative.	Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
PRESENT and FUTURE. (No Imper. or Conj. to Future.)	ω εις ει ετον ετον ομεν ετε ουσι	ω ῃς ῃ ητον ητον ωμεν ητε ωσι	οιμι οις οι οιτον οίτην οιμεν οιτε οιεν	ε έτω ετον έτων ετε έτωσαν or όντων.	ειν	ων ουσα ον οντος ούσης οντος
IMPERFECT and II. AORIST.	ον ες ε ετον έτην ομεν ετε ον	II. Aorist. As above.	II. Aorist. As above.	II. Aorist. As above.	ειν* (II. Aorist.)	ών* ουσα όν όντος ούσης όντος (II. Aorist.)
PERFECT.	ᾰ ᾱς ε ᾶτον ᾶτον ᾶμεν ᾶτε ᾶσι	As Present.	As Present.	As Present.	έναι*	ώς* υῖα ός ότος υίας ότος
I. AORIST.	ᾰ ᾱς ε ᾶτον άτην ᾶμεν ᾶτε ᾶν	As Present.	αιμι αις αι αιτον αίτην αιμεν αιτε αιεν	ον άτω ατον άτων ατε άτωσαν or άντων	αι	ᾱς ᾶσα ᾰν αντος άσης αντος
PLUPERFECT.	ειν εις ει ειτον είτην ειμεν ειτε εισαν or εσαν					
LIQUID and SYNCOPATED FUTURE.	ῶ εῖς εῖ εῖτον εῖτον οῦμεν εῖτε οῦσι	None.	οῖμι οῖς οῖ οῖτον οίτην οῖμεν οῖτε οῖεν	None.	εῖν	ῶν οῦσα οῦν οῦντος ούσης οῦντος

☞ The parts marked thus (*) are distinguished by peculiar accentuation.

TENSE ENDINGS OF THE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.

Tenses.	Indicative.	Conjunctive.	Optative.	Imperative.	Infin.	Participle.
PRESENT and FUTURE. (No Conj. or Imper. to Future.)	ομαι η(ει) εται ομεθον εσθον εσθον ομεθα εσθε ονται	ωμαι η ηται ωμεθον ησθον ησθον ωμεθα ησθε ωνται	οιμην οιο οιτο οιμεθον οισθον οισθην οιμεθα οισθε οιντο	ου εσθω εσθον εσθων εσθε εσθωσαν or εσθων	εσθαι	ομενος -ου ομενη -ης ομενον -ου
IMPERFECT and II. AORIST MID.	ομην ου ετο ομεθον εσθον εσθην ομεθα εσθε οντο	II. Aorist. As above.	II. Aorist. As above.	II. Aorist. As above.	(II. Aorist). εσθαι *	(II. Aorist). As above.
I. AORIST MID.	αμην ω ατο αμεθον ασθον ασθην αμεθα ασθε αντο	As Present.	αιμην αιο αιτο αιμεθον αισθον αισθην αιμεθα αισθε αιντο	αι ασθω ασθον ασθων ασθε ασθωσαν and ασθων	ασθαι	αμενος -ου αμενη -ης αμενον -ου
PERFECT.	μαι σαι ται μεθον σθον σθον μεθα σθε νται	By circumlocution.	By circumlocution.	σο σθω σθον σθων σθε σθωσαν	σθαι	μενος* -ου μενη -ης μενον -ου
PLUPERFECT.	μην σο το μεθον σθον σθην μεθα σθε ντο					
LIQUID and SYNCOPATED FUTURE.	ουμαι ει ειται ουμεθον ειθον ειθον ουμεθα ειθε ουνται	None.	οιμην οιο οιτο οιμεθον οιθον οισθην οιμεθα οισθε οιντο	None.	ειυθαι	ουμενος -ου ουμενη -ης ουμενον -ου
PASSIVE AORIST.	ην ης η ητον ητην ημεν ητε ησαν	ω* ης η ητον ητον ωμεν ητε ωσι	ειην ειης ειη ειητον ειητην ειημεν ειητε ειεν	ηθι[1] ητω ητον ητων ητε ητωσαν	ηναι*	εις* εντος εισα εισης εν εντος

☞ Those marked thus (*) have a peculiar accentuation.

[1] II. Aorists have ηθι, but I. Aorists, being in θην, have θητι (not θηθι) by § VI. 4.

παύω,

Indicative.	Conjunctive.	Optative.
PRESENT. *I am checking.* παύ -ω -εις -ει. -ετον -ετον. παύ -ομεν -ετε -ουσι.	*I may check.* παύ -ω -ῃς -ῃ. -ητον -ητον. παύ -ωμεν -ητε -ωσι.	*I might check.* παύ -οιμι -οις -οι. -οιτον -οίτην. -οιμεν -οιτε -οιεν.
IMPERFECT. *I was checking.* ἔπαυ -ον -ες -ε. -ετον -έτην. ἐπαύ -ομεν -ετε -ον.		
FUTURE. *I shall* or *will check.* παύ -σω -σεις -σει. -σετον -σετον. παύ -σομεν -σετε -σουσι.	No Conj.	*I might be about to check.* παύ -σοιμι -σοις -σοι. -σοιτον -σοίτην. -σοιμεν -σοιτε -σοιεν.
I. AORIST. *I checked.* ἔπαυ-σᾰ -σᾰς -σε. -σᾰτον -σάτην. ἐπαύ-σαμεν -σατε -σᾰν.	*I may have* (once) *checked.* παύ -σω -σῃς -σῃ. -σητον -σητον. παύ -σωμεν -σητε -σωσι.	*I might have checked.* παύ -σαιμι -σαις -σαι. -σαιτον -σαίτην. -σαιμεν -σαιτε -σαιεν.
II. AORIST. *I checked.* ἔπα -ον -ες -ε. -ετον -έτην. ἐπά -ομεν -ετε -ον.	*I may have* (once) *checked.* πά -ω -ῃς -ῃ. -ητον -ητον. πά -ωμεν -ητε -ωσι.	*I might have checked.* πά -οιμι -οις -οι. -οιτον -οίτην. -οιμεν -οιτε -οιεν.
PERFECT. *I have checked.* πέπαυ -κᾰ -κᾰς -κε. -κᾰτον -κᾰτον. πεπαύ -κᾰμεν -κᾰτε -κᾱσι.	*I may have* (now) *checked.* πεπαύ -κω -κῃς -κῃ. -κητον -κητον. πεπαύ -κωμεν -κητε -κωσι.	*I might have checked.* πεπαύ -κοιμι -κοις -κοι. -κοιτον -κοίτην. -κοιμεν -κοιτε -κοιεν.
PLUPERFECT. *I had checked.* ἐπεπαύ-κειν -κεις -κει. -κειτον -κείτην. ἐπεπαύ-κειμεν -κειτε -κεισαν. better -κεσαν.		

I check.

Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
Be thou checking. παῦ -ε -έτω. παύ -ετον -έτων. παύ -ετε -έτωσαν or -όντων.	*To be checking.* παύ -ειν.	*Checking.* M. παύ -ων -οντος F. παύ -ουσα -ούσης N. παῦ -ον -οντος.
No imper.	*To be about to check.* παύ -σειν.	*About to check.* M. παύ -σων -σοντος F. παύ -σουσα -σούσης N. παῦ -σον -σοντος.
Check thou. παῦ -σον -σάτω. παύ -σατον -σάτων. παύ -σατε -σάτωσαν or -σάντων.	*To check.* παῦ -σαι.	*Having* (once) *checked.* M. παύ -σᾱς -σαντος. F. παύ -σᾶσα -σάσης. N. παῦ -σᾶν -σαντος.
Check thou. πά -ε -έτω. πά -ετον -έτων. πά -ετε -έτωσαν or -όντων.	*To check.* πα -εῖν.	*Having* (once) *checked* M. πα -ών -όντος. F. πα -οῦσα -ούσης. N. πα -όν -όντος.
Have thou checked. πέπαυ -κε -κέτω. πεπαύ -κετον -κέτων. πεπαύ -κετε -κέτωσαν.	*To have* (now) *checked.* πεπαυ -κέναι.	*Having* (now) *checked.* M. πεπαυ -κώς -κότος F. πεπαυ -κυῖα -κυίας N. πεπαυ -κός -κότος.

παύομαι,

Indicative.	Conjunctive.	Optative.
PRESENT. *I am ceasing.* παύ -ομαι -η(ει) -εται. παυ -όμεθον -εσθον -εσθον. παυ -όμεθα -εσθε -ονται.	*I may cease.* παύ -ωμαι -η -ηται. παυ -ώμεθον -ησθον -ησθον. παυ -ώμεθα -ησθε -ωνται.	*I might cease.* παυ -οίμην -οιο -οιτο. -οίμεθον -οισθον -οίσθην. -οίμεθα -οισθε -οιντο.
IMPERFECT. *I was ceasing.* ἐπαυ -όμην -ου -ετο ἐπαυ -όμεθον -εσθον -έσθην. ἐπαυ -όμεθα -εσθε -οντο.		
FUTURE. *I shall* or *will cease.* παύ -σομαι -σῃ(σει) -σεται. παυ -σόμεθον -σεσθον -σεσθον. παυ -σόμεθα -σεσθε -σονται.		*I might be about to cease.* παυ -σοίμην -σοιο -σοιτο. -σοίμεθον -σοισθον -σοίσθην. -σοίμεθα -σοισθε -σοιντο.
I. AORIST. *I ceased.* ἐπαυ -σάμην -σω -σατο. ἐπαυ -σάμεθον -σασθον -σάσθην. ἐπαυ -σάμεθα -σασθε -σαντο.	*I may have* (once) *ceased.* παύ -σωμαι -σῃ -σηται. παυ -σώμεθον -σησθον -σησθον. παυ -σώμεθα -σησθε -σωνται.	*I might have* (once) *ceased.* παυ -σαίμην -σαιο -σαιτο. -σαίμεθον -σαισθον -σαίσθην. -σαίμεθα -σαισθε -σαιντο.
II. AORIST. *I ceased.* ἐπα -όμην -ου -ετο. ἐπα -όμεθον -εσθον -έσθην. ἐπα -όμεθα -εσθε -οντο.	*I may have* (once) *ceased.* πά -ωμαι -ῃ -ηται. πα -ώμεθον -ησθον -ησθον. πα -ώμεθα -ησθε -ωνται.	*I might have* (once) *ceased.* πα -οίμην -οιο -οιτο. -οίμεθον -οισθον -οίσθην. -οίμεθα -οισθε -οιντο.
PERFECT. *I have ceased.* πέπαυ -μαι -σαι -ται. πεπαύ -μεθον -σθον -σθον. πεπαύ -μεθα -σθε -νται or πεπαυμένοι εἰσί.	*I may have* (now) *ceased.* πεπαυμένος ὦ ἦς ἦ. πεπαυμένω ἦτον ἦτον. πεπαυμένοι ὦμεν ἦτε ὦσι.	*I might have* (now) *ceased.* ..... εἴ -ην -ης -η. ..... -ητον -ήτην. ..... εἶ -ημεν -ητε -εν.
PLUPERFECT. *I had ceased.* ἐπεπαύ -μην -σο -το. ἐπεπαύ -μεθον -σθον -σθην. ἐπεπαύ -μεθα -σθε -ντο or πεπαυμένοι ἦσαν.		
FUTURE PERFECT. *I shall have ceased.* As in the Passive.		

I check myself, i. e. *I cease.*

Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
Be thou ceasing.	*To be ceasing.*	*Ceasing.*
παύ -ου -έσθω. παύ -εσθον -έσθων. παύ -εσθε -έσθωσαν. or έσθων.	παύ -εσθαι.	M. παυ -όμενος -ομένου F. παυ -ομένη -ομένης N. παυ -όμενον -ομένου.
	To be about to cease.	*About to cease.*
	παύ -σεσθαι.	M. παυ -σόμενος -σομένου F. παυ -σομένη -σομένης N. παυ -σόμενον -σομένου.
Cease thou.	*To cease.*	*Having* (once) *ceased.*
παῦ -σαι -σάσθω. παύ -σασθον -σάσθων. παυ-σασθε -σάσθωσαν or -σάσθων.	παύ -σασθαι.	M. παυ -σάμενος -σαμένου F. παυ -σαμένη -σαμένης N. παυ -σάμενον -σαμένου.
Cease thou.	*To cease.*	*Having* (once) *ceased.*
πα -οῦ -έσθω. πά -εσθον -έσθων. πά -εσθε -έσθωσαν or -έσθων.	πα -έσθαι.	M. πα -όμενος -ομένου F. πα -ομένη -ομένης N. πα -όμενον -ομένου.
Have thou ceased.	*To have ceased.*	*Having* (now) *ceased.*
πέπαυ-σο -σθω. πέπαυ-σθον -σθων. πέπαυ-σθε -σθωσαν or -σθων.	πεπαῦ -σθαι.	M. πεπαυ -μένος -μένου F. πεπαυ -μένη -μένης N. πεπαυ -μένον -μένου.

παύομαι,

Indicative.	Conjunctive.	Optative.
PRESENT. *I am checked.* As in the Middle.		
IMPERFECT. *I was being checked.* As in the Middle.		
I. FUTURE. *I shall* or *will be checked.* παυ-θή-σομαι -σῃ(ει) -σεται. παυ-θη-σόμεθον -σεσθον -σεσθον. παυ-θη-σόμεθα -σεσθε, -σονται.		*I might be about to be checked.* παυ-θή-σοίμην -σοιο -σοιτο. -σοίμεθον -σοισθον -σοίσθην. -σοίμεθα -σοισθε -σοιντο.
I. AORIST. *I was checked.* ἐπαύ-θην -θης -θη. -θητον -θήτην. ἐπαύ-θημεν -θητε -θησαν.	*I may be checked.* παυ-θῶ -θῇς -θῇ. -θῆτον -θῆτον. παυ-θῶμεν -θῆτε -θῶσι.	*I might be checked.* παυ-θείην -θείης -θείη. -θείητον -θειήτην. -θείημεν -θείητε -θείησαν better -θεῖεν.
II. FUTURE. *I shall* or *will be checked.* πα-ή-σομαι -σῃ(ει) -σεται. πα-η-σόμεθον -σεσθον -σεσθον. πα-η-σόμεθα -σεσθε -σονται.		*I might be about to be checked.* πα-η-σοίμην -σοιο -σοιτο. -σοίμεθον -σοισθον -σοίσθην. -σοίμεθα -σοισθε -σοιντο.
II. AORIST. *I was checked.* ἐπά-ην -ης -η. -ητον -ήτην. ἐπά-ημεν -ητε -ησαν.	*I may be checked.* πα-ῶ -ῇς -ῇ. -ῆτον -ῆτον. πα-ῶμεν -ῆτε -ῶσι.	*I might be checked.* -είην -είης -είη. -είητον -ειήτην. -είημεν -είητε -είησαν. better -εῖεν.
PERFECT. *I have been checked.* As in the Middle.		
PLUPERFECT. *I had been checked.* As in the Middle.		
FUTURE PERFECT. *I shall have been checked* πεπαυ-σομαι -σῃ(σει) -σεται. πεπαυ-σόμεθον -σεσθον -σεσθον. πεπαυ-σόμεθα -σεσθε -σονται.		*I might have been about to be checked.* πεπαυ-σοίμην -σοιο -σοιτο. -σοίμεθον -σοισθον -σοίσθην. -σοίμεθα -σοισθε -σοιντο.

I am checked.

Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
	To be about to be checked.	*About to be checked.*
	παυ-θή-σεσθαι.	M. παυ-θη-σόμενος -ομένου F. παυ-θη-σομένη -ομένης N. παυ-θη-σόμενον-ομένου.
Be thou checked.	*To be checked.*	*Checked.*
παύ -θητι -θήτω. παύ -θητον -θήτων. παύ -θητε -θήτωσαν.	παυ -θῆναι.	M. παυ -θείς -θέντος F. παυ -θεῖσα -θείσης N. παυ -θέν -θέντος.
	To be about to be checked.	*About to be checked.*
	πα -ή -σεσθαι.	M. πα -η -σόμενος -σομένου F. πα -η -σομένη -σομένης N. πα -η -σόμενον -σομένου.
Be thou checked.	*To be checked.*	*Checked.*
πά -ηθι -ήτω. πά -ητον -ήτων. πά -ητε -ήτωσαν.	πα -ῆναι.	M. πα -είς -έντος F. πα -εῖσα -είσης N. πα -έν -έντος.
	To have been about to be checked.	*Having been about to be checked.*
	πεπαύ -σεσθαι.	M. πεπαυ -σόμενος -σομένου F. πεπαυ -σομένη -σομένης N. πεπαυ -σόμενον -σομένου.

§ LIV. Example of Second Tenses in Active.

	Pres.	Impft.	Future.	Aorist II.	Perf.	Plup.
Throw.	βάλλω	ἔβαλλον	βαλῶ	ἔβαλον	βέβληκα	ἐβεβλήκειν

Syncopated Future. II. Aorist.

Indicative.

βαλ-ῶ -εῖς -εῖ	ἔβαλ-ον -ες -ε
-εῖτον -εῖτον	-ετον -έτην
βαλ-οῦμεν -εῖτε -οῦσι	ἐβάλ-ομεν -ετε -ον

Conjunctive.

None. | βάλ-ω -ῃς -ῃ; -ητον -ητον; βάλ-ωμεν -ητε -ωσι

Optative.

βαλ-οῖμι -οῖς -οῖ	βάλ-οιμι -οις -οι
-οῖτον -οίτην	-οιτον -οίτην
βαλ-οῖμεν -οῖτε -οῖεν	βάλ-οιμεν -οιτε -οιεν

Imperative.

None. | βάλ-ε -έτω; βάλ-ετον -έτων; βάλ-ετε -έτωσαν or όντων

Infinitive.

βαλ-εῖν | βαλ-εῖν

Participle.

βαλ-ῶν -οῦσα -οῦν	βαλ-ών -οῦσα -όν
βαλ-οῦντος -ούσης -οῦντος	βαλ-όντος -ούσης -όντος

Example of Second Tenses in Middle.

	Pres.	Imperf.	Fut.
Throw myself.	βάλλομαι	ἐβαλλόμην	βαλοῦμαι
	II. Aor.	Perf.	Plup.
	ἐβαλόμην	βέβλημαι	ἐβεβλήμην

SYNCOPATED FUTURE.	II. AORIST.

Indicative.

βαλ -οῦμαι -εῖ -εῖται	ἐβάλ -όμην -ου -ετο
βαλ -ούμεθον -εῖσθον -εῖσθον	ἐβαλ -όμεθον -εσθον -έσθην
βαλ -ούμεθα -εῖσθε -οῦνται	ἐβαλ -όμεθα -εσθε -οντο

Conjunctive.

None.	βάλ -ωμαι -ῃ -ηται
	βαλ -ώμεθον -ησθον -ησθον
	βαλ -ώμεθα -ησθε -ωνται

Optative.

βαλ -οίμην -οῖο -οῖτο	βαλ -οίμην -οιο -οιτο
βαλ -οίμεθον -οῖσθον -οίσθην	βαλ -οίμεθον -οισθον οίσθην
βαλ -οίμεθα -οῖσθε -οῖντο	βαλ -οίμεθα -οισθε -οιντο

Imperative.

None.	βαλ -οῦ -έσθω
	βάλ -εσθον -έσθων
	βάλ -εσθε -έσθωσαν or -έσθων

Infinitive.

βαλ -εῖσθαι	βαλ -έσθαι

Participle.

βαλ -ούμενος -ουμένη -ούμενον	βαλ -όμενος -ομένη -όμενον

§ LV. CONJUGATIONS.

1. There are two *classes* of verbs, one in ω, which is the more numerous, the other in μι, which is the older of the two.

2. Verbs in ω are divided into five *conjugations* according as the last letter of the root is

A vowel or *diphthong*, as,
παύ-ω, τί-ω, PURE CONJUGATION I.
A liquid (λ, μ, ν, ρ), as,
σπείρ-ω, μέν-ω, LIQUID ... II.
A lingual (τ, δ, θ, ζ), as,
πείθ-ω, ἀνύτ-ω, LINGUAL ... III.
A guttural (κ, γ, χ), as,
λέγ-ω, βρέχ-ω, GUTTURAL ... IV.
A labial (π, β, φ), as,
γράφ-ω, τρίβ-ω, LABIAL ... V.

3. The root is usually found by dropping ω of the present; and the last letter of the root is called the CHARACTERISTIC.

1. In verbs in νω, -μνω; -κτω, -πτω, ν and τ are inserted as helping letters; hence, δάκνω root δακ-; τέμνω root τεμ-; πέκτω root πεκ-; τύπτω root τυπ-.

2. Some verbs in ζω and σσω or ττω have for their characteristic a *latent* Guttural, κράζω root κραγ-, πράσσω root πραγ-.

3. The diversities of conjugation arise from the diversity of the mode of affixing the tense-ending to the characteristic.

4. A verb is usually conjugated by giving these leading parts.

ACT. PASS.
Present.—Future.—Perfect. Aor.—Perf. (with its Imperat.).

§ LVI. MODIFICATIONS OF CHARACTERISTIC BY THE TENSE-ENDINGS.

TENSES.	Pres.	Fut.	Perf. Act.	I. Aor. Pass.	Perf. Mid. or Pass.	Imperat.	
Tense-endings.	ω	σω	κα or ἀ	θην	μαι,	σο	σθω
I. PURE Conjugn.		ν.σω	ν.κα	ν.θην	ν.μαι,	ν.σο	ν.σθω
II. LIQUID ,,		lq.ῶ	lq.κα	lq.θην	lq.μαι,	lq.σο	lq.θω
III. LINGUAL ,,		σω	κα	σθην	σμαι,	σο	σθω
IV. GUTTURAL ,,		ξω	χα	χθην	γμαι,	ξο	χθω
V. LABIAL ,,		ψω	φα	φθην	μμαι,	ψο	φθω

N.B.—A vocalic or liquid characteristic remains unchanged before the tense-endings; a lingual is either ejected or changed into σ; a guttural or a labial is modified according to the laws of euphony.

Examples of Conjugations.

Pres.		Fut.	Perf. Act.	I. Aor. Pass.	Perf. Pass.
Pures.					
τί-ω,	honour,	τί-σω	[τέτῑκα	ἐτῑ́-θην]	τέτῑ-μαι -σο -σθω
λύ-ω,	loose,	λῡ́-σω	λέλῠ-κα	ἐλῠ́-θην	λέλῠ-μαι -σο -σθω
Liquids.					
τίλλ-ω,	pluck,	τῖλ-ῶ	[τέτιλ-κα]	ἐτῖλ-θην	τέτιλ-μαι -σο -θω
σύρ-ω,	draw,	[σῦρ-ῶ]	σέσυρ-κα	[ἐσύρ-θην]	σέσυρ-μαι -σο -θω
Linguals.					
πείθ-ω,	induce,	πεί-σω	πέπει-κα	ἐπείσ-θην	πέπεισ-μαι -ο -θω
φράζ-ω,	say,	φρᾰ́-σω	πέφρᾰ-κα	ἐφράσ-θην	πέφρασ-μαι -ο -θω
Gutturals.					
πλέκ-ω,	fold,	πλέξω	πέπλεχα	ἐπλέχθην	πέπλεγμαι -ξο -χθω
πράσσ-ω,	do,	πρᾱ́ξω	πέπρᾱχα	ἐπράχθην	πέπραγμαι -ξο -χθω
Labials.					
τρίβ-ω,	rub,	τρί-ψω	τέτριφα	ἐτρίφθην	τέτριμμαι -ψο -φθω
γράφ-ω,	write,	γρά-ψω	γέγρᾰφα	ἐγράφθην	γέγραμμαι -ψο -φθω

Note.—Having exhibited the structure of the verb by paradigms of the simplest conjugation, viz. the Pure, we shall give only the leading parts in the examples of the remaining conjugations. Many of these parts are not found in the existing remains of Greek Literature: they are given here only as analogies to exhibit the *possible* structure of Greek Verbs. The same remark applies to the II. Aor. of παύω, which, being a pure verb, has, properly speaking, no II. Aor. or secondary tenses.

παύω,

Indicative.	Conjunctive.	Optative.
PRESENT. *I am checking.* παύ -ω -εις -ει. -ετον -ετον. παύ -ομεν -ετε -ουσι.	*I may check.* παύ -ω -ῃς -ῃ. -ητον -ητον. παύ -ωμεν -ητε -ωσι.	*I might check.* παύ -οιμι -οις -οι. -οιτον -οίτην. -οιμεν -οιτε -οιεν.
IMPERFECT. *I was checking.* ἔπαυ -ον -ες -ε. -ετον -έτην. ἐπαύ -ομεν -ετε -ον.		
FUTURE. *I shall* or *will check.* παύ -σω -σεις -σει. -σετον -σετον. παύ -σομεν -σετε -σουσι.	No Conj.	*I might be about to check.* παύ -σοιμι -σοις -σοι. -σοιτον -σοίτην. -σοιμεν -σοιτε -σοιεν.
I. AORIST. *I checked.* ἔπαυ-σᾰ -σᾰς -σε. -σᾰτον -σάτην. ἐπαύ-σαμεν -σατε -σᾰν.	*I may have* (once) *checked.* παύ -σω -σῃς -σῃ. -σητον -σητον. παύ -σωμεν -σητε -σωσι.	*I might have checked.* παύ -σαιμι -σαις -σαι. -σαιτον -σαίτην. -σαιμεν -σαιτε -σαιεν.
II. AORIST. *I checked.* ἔπα -ον -ες -ε. -ετον -έτην. ἐπά -ομεν -ετε -ον.	*I may have* (once) *checked.* πά -ω -ῃς -ῃ. -ητον -ητον. πά -ωμεν -ητε -ωσι.	*I might have checked.* πά -οιμι -οις -οι. -οιτον -οίτην. -οιμεν -οιτε -οιεν.
PERFECT. *I have checked.* πέπαυ -κᾰ -κᾰς -κε. -κᾶτον -κᾶτον. πεπαύ -κᾰμεν -κᾶτε -κᾶσι.	*I may have* (now) *checked.* πεπαύ -κω -κῃς -κῃ. -κητον -κητον. πεπαύ -κωμεν -κητε -κωσι.	*I might have checked.* πεπαύ -κοιμι -κοις -κοι. -κοιτον -κοίτην. -κοιμεν -κοιτε -κοιεν.
PLUPERFECT. *I had checked.* ἐπεπαύ-κειν -κεις -κει. -κειτον -κείτην. ἐπεπαύ-κειμεν -κειτε -κεισαν. *better* -κεσαν.		

I check.

Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
Be thou checking. παῦ -ε -έτω. παύ -ετον -έτων. παύ -ετε -έτωσαν or -όντων.	*To be checking.* παύ -ειν.	*Checking.* M. παύ -ων -οντος F. παύ -ουσα -ούσης N. παῦ -ον -οντος.
No imper.	*To be about to check.* παύ -σειν.	*About to check.* M. παύ -σων -σοντος F. παύ -σουσα -σούσης N. παῦ -σον -σοντος.
Check thou. παῦ -σον -σάτω. παύ -σατον -σάτων. παύ -σατε -σάτωσαν or -σάντων.	*To check.* παῦ -σαι.	*Having* (once) *checked.* M. παύ -σᾱς -σαντος. F. παύ -σᾶσα -σάσης. N. παῦ -σᾶν -σαντος.
Check thou. πά -ε -έτω. πά -ετον -έτων. πά -ετε -έτωσαν or -όντων.	*To check.* πα -εῖν.	*Having* (once) *checked* M. πα -ών -όντος. F. πα -οῦσα -ούσης. N. πα -όν -όντος.
Have thou checked. πέπαυ -κε -κέτω. πεπαύ -κετον -κέτων. πεπαύ -κετε -κέτωσαν.	*To have* (now) *checked.* πεπαυ -κέναι.	*Having* (now) *checked.* M. πεπαυ -κώς -κότος F. πεπαυ -κυῖα -κυίας N. πεπαυ -κός -κότος.

παύομαι,

Indicative.	Conjunctive.	Optative.
Present. *I am ceasing.* παύ -ομαι -η(ει) -εται. παυ -όμεθον -εσθον -εσθον. παυ -όμεθα -εσθε -ονται.	*I may cease.* παύ -ωμαι -η -ηται. παυ -ώμεθον -ησθον -ησθον. παυ -ώμεθα -ησθε -ωνται.	*I might cease.* παυ -οίμην -οιο -οιτο. -οίμεθον -οισθον -οίσθην. -οίμεθα -οισθε -οιντο.
Imperfect. *I was ceasing.* ἐπαυ -όμην -ου -ετο ἐπαυ -όμεθον -εσθον -έσθην. ἐπαυ -όμεθα -εσθε -οντο.		
Future. *I shall* or *will cease.* παύ -σομαι -σῃ(σει) -σεται. παυ -σόμεθον -σεσθον -σεσθον. παυ -σόμεθα -σεσθε -σονται.		*I might be about to cease.* παυ -σοίμην -σοιο -σοιτο. -σοίμεθον -σοισθον -σοίσθην. -σοίμεθα -σοισθε -σοιντο.
I. Aorist. *I ceased.* ἐπαυ-σάμην -σω -σατο. ἐπαυ-σάμεθον -σασθον -σάσθην. ἐπαυ-σάμεθα -σασθε -σαντο.	*I may have* (once) *ceased.* παύ-σωμαι -σῃ -σηται. παυ-σώμεθον-σησθον-σησθον. παυ-σώμεθα-σησθε -σωνται.	*I might have* (once) *ceased.* παυ -σαίμην -σαιο -σαιτο. -σαίμεθον·σαισθον-σαίσθην. ·σαίμεθα -σαισθε -σαιντο.
II. Aorist. *I ceased.* ἐπα -όμην -ου -ετο. ἐπα -όμεθον -εσθον -έσθην. ἐπα -όμεθα -εσθε -οντο.	*I may have* (once) *ceased.* πά -ωμαι -η -ηται. πα -ώμεθον -ησθον -ησθον. πα -ώμεθα -ησθε -ωνται.	*I might have* (once) *ceased.* πα -οίμην -οιο -οιτο. -οίμεθον -οισθον -οίσθην. -οίμεθα -οισθε -οιντο.
Perfect. *I have ceased.* πέπαυ -μαι -σαι -ται. πεπαύ -μεθον -σθον -σθον. πεπαύ -μεθα -σθε -νται or πεπαυμένοι εἰσί.	*I may have* (now) *ceased.* πεπαυμένος ὦ ᾖς ᾖ. πεπαυμένω ἦτον ἦτον. πεπαυμένοι ὦμεν ἦτε ὦσι.	*I might have* (now) *ceased.* ..... εἴ -ην -ης -η. ..... -ητον -ήτην. ..... εἶ -ημεν -ητε -εν.
Pluperfect. *I had ceased.* ἐπεπαύ -μην -σο -το. ἐπεπαύ -μεθον -σθον -σθην. ἐπεπαύ -μεθα -σθε -ντο or πεπαυμένοι ἦσαν.		
Future Perfect. *I shall have ceased.* *As in the Passive.*		

I check myself, i. e. *I cease.*

Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
Be thou ceasing.	*To be ceasing.*	*Ceasing.*
παύ -ου -έσθω. παύ -εσθον -έσθων. παύ -εσθε -έσθωσαν. or έσθων.	παύ -εσθαι.	M. παυ -όμενος -ομένου F. παυ -ομένη -ομένης N. παυ -όμενον -ομένου.
	To be about to cease.	*About to cease.*
	παύ -σεσθαι.	M. παυ -σόμενος -σομένου F. παυ -σομένη -σομένης N. παυ -σόμενον -σομένου.
Cease thou.	*To cease.*	*Having* (once) *ceased.*
παῦ -σαι -σάσθω. παύ -σασθον -σάσθων. παυ -σασθε -σάσθωσαν or -σάσθων.	παύ -σασθαι.	M. παυ -σάμενος -σαμένου F. παυ -σαμένη -σαμένης N. παυ -σάμενον -σαμένου.
Cease thou.	*To cease.*	*Having* (once) *ceased.*
πα -οῦ -έσθω. πά -εσθον -έσθων. πά -εσθε -έσθωσαν or -έσθων.	πα -έσθαι.	M. πα -όμενος -ομένου F. πα -ομένη -ομένης N. πα -όμενον -ομένου.
Have thou ceased.	*To have ceased.*	*Having* (now) *ceased.*
πέπαυ -σο -σθω. πέπαυ -σθον -σθων. πέπαυ -σθε -σθωσαν or -σθων.	πεπαῦ -σθαι.	M. πεπαυ -μένος -μένου F. πεπαυ -μένη -μένης N. πεπαυ -μένον -μένου.

παύομαι,

Indicative.	Conjunctive.	Optative.
PRESENT. *I am checked.* As in the Middle.		
IMPERFECT. *I was being checked.* As in the Middle.		
I. FUTURE. *I shall* or *will be checked.* παυ-θή-σομαι -ση(σι)-σεται. παυ-θη-σόμεθον -σεσθον -σεσθον. παυ-θη-σόμεθα -σεσθε, -σονται.		*I might be about to be checked.* παυ-θή-σοίμην -σοιο -σοιτο. -σοίμεθον -σοισθον -σοίσθην. -σοίμεθα -σοισθε -σοιντο.
I. AORIST. *I was checked.* ἐπαύ-θην -θης -θη. -θητον -θήτην. ἐπαύ-θημεν -θητε -θησαν.	*I may be checked.* παυ-θῶ -θῇς -θῇ. -θῆτον -θῆτον. παυ-θῶμεν -θῆτε -θῶσι.	*I might be checked.* -θείην -θείης -θείη. -θείητον -θειήτην. -θείημεν -θείητε -θείησαν. better -θεῖεν.
II. FUTURE. *I shall* or *will be checked.* πα-ή-σομαι -ση(σι)-σεται. πα-η-σόμεθον -σεσθον -σεσθον. πα-η-σόμεθα -σεσθε -σονται.		*I might be about to be checked.* πα-σοίμην -σοιο -σοιτο. -σοίμεθον -σοισθον -σοίσθην. -σοίμεθα -σοισθε -σοιντο.
II. AORIST. *I was checked.* ἐπά-ην -ης -η. -ητον -ήτην. ἐπά-ημεν -ητε -ησαν.	*I may be checked.* πα-ῶ -ῇς -ῇ. -ῆτον -ῆτον. πα-ῶμεν -ῆτε -ῶσι.	*I might be checked.* -είην -είης -είη. -είητον -ειήτην. -είημεν -είητε -είησαν. better -εῖεν.
PERFECT. *I have been checked.* As in the Middle.		
PLUPERFECT. *I had been checked.* As in the Middle.		
FUTURE PERFECT. *I shall have been checked* πεπαυ-σομαι -ση(σει)-σεται. πεπαυ-σόμεθον-σεσθον -σεσθον. πεπαυ-σόμεθα -σεσθε -σονται.		*I might have been about to be checked.* πεπαυ-σοίμην -σοιο -σοιτο. -σοίμεθον-σοισθον -σοίσθην. -σοίμεθα -σοισθε -σοιντο.

I am checked.

Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
	To be about to be checked.	*About to be checked.*
	παυ-θή-σεσθαι.	M. παυ-θη-σόμενος-ομένου F. παυ-θη-σομένη -ομένης N. παυ-θη-σόμενον-ομένου.
Be thou checked.	*To be checked.*	*Checked.*
παύ -θητι -θήτω. παύ -θητον -θήτων. παύ -θητε -θήτωσαν.	παυ -θῆναι.	M. παυ -θείς -θέντος F. παυ -θεῖσα -θείσης N. παυ -θέν -θέντος.
	To be about to be checked.	*About to be checked.*
	πα -ή -σεσθαι.	M. πα -η -σόμενος -σομένου F. πα -η -σομένη -σομένης N. πα -η -σόμενον -σομένου.
Be thou checked.	*To be checked.*	*Checked.*
πά -ηθι -ήτω. πά -ητον -ήτων. πά -ητε -ήτωσαν.	πα -ῆναι.	M. πα -είς -έντος F. πα -εῖσα -είσης N. πα -έν -έντος.
	To have been about to be checked.	*Having been about to be checked.*
	πεπαύ -σεσθαι.	M. πεπαυ -σόμενος -σομένου F. πεπαυ -σομένη -σομένης N. πεπαυ -σόμενον -σομένου.

§ LIV. Example of Second Tenses in Active.

	Pres.	Impft.	Future.	Aorist II.	Perf.	Plup.
Throw.	βάλλω	ἔβαλλον	βαλῶ	ἔβαλον	βέβληκα	ἐβεβλήκειν

Syncopated Future. II. Aorist.

Indicative.

βαλ-ῶ	-εῖς	-εῖ	ἔβαλ-ον	-ες	-ε
	-εῖτον	-εῖτον		-ετον	-έτην
βαλ-οῦμεν	-εῖτε	-οῦσι	ἐβάλ-ομεν	-ετε	-ον

Conjunctive.

None.			βάλ-ω	-ῃς	-ῃ
				-ητον	-ητον
			βάλ-ωμεν	-ητε	-ωσι

Optative.

βαλ-οῖμι	-οῖς	-οῖ	βάλ-οιμι	-οις	-οι
	-οῖτον	-οίτην		-οιτον	-οίτην
βαλ-οῖμεν	-οῖτε	-οῖεν	βάλ-οιμεν	-οιτε	-οιεν

Imperative.

None.		βάλ-ε	-έτω
		βάλ-ετον	-έτων
		βάλ-ετε	-έτωσαν
			or όντων

Infinitive.

βαλ-εῖν	βαλ-εῖν

Participle.

βαλ-ῶν	-οῦσα	-οῦν	βαλ-ών	-οῦσα	-όν
βαλ-οῦντος	-ούσης	-οῦντος	βαλ-όντος	-ούσης	-όντος

Example of Second Tenses in Middle.

Throw myself.

Pres.	Imperf.	Fut.
βάλλομαι	ἐβαλλόμην	βαλοῦμαι
II. Aor.	**Perf.**	**Plup.**
ἐβαλόμην	βέβλημαι	ἐβεβλήμην

SYNCOPATED FUTURE.	II. AORIST.

Indicative.

βαλ -οῦμαι -εῖ -εῖται	ἐβάλ -όμην -ου -ετο
βαλ -ούμεθον -εῖσθον -εῖσθον	ἐβαλ -όμεθον -εσθον -έσθην
βαλ -ούμεθα -εῖσθε -οῦνται	ἐβαλ -όμεθα -εσθε -οντο

Conjunctive.

None.	βάλ -ωμαι -ῃ -ηται
	βαλ -ώμεθον -ησθον -ησθον
	βαλ -ώμεθα -ησθε -ωνται

Optative.

βαλ -οίμην -οῖο -οῖτο	βαλ -οίμην -οιο -οιτο
βαλ -οίμεθον -οῖσθον -οίσθην	βαλ -οίμεθον -οισθον οίσθην
βαλ -οίμεθα -οῖσθε -οῖντο	βαλ -οίμεθα -οισθε -οιντο

Imperative.

None.	βαλ -οῦ -έσθω
	βάλ -εσθον -έσθων
	βάλ -εσθε -έσθωσαν or -έσθων

Infinitive.

βαλ -εῖσθαι	βαλ -έσθαι

Participle.

βαλ -ούμενος -ουμένη -ούμενον	βαλ -όμενος -ομένη -όμενον

§ LV. CONJUGATIONS.

1. There are two *classes* of verbs, one in ω, which is the more numerous, the other in μι, which is the older of the two.

2. Verbs in ω are divided into five *conjugations* according as the last letter of the root is

A vowel or *diphthong*, as,
παύ-ω, τί-ω, PURE CONJUGATION I.
A liquid (λ, μ, ν, ρ), as,
σπείρ-ω, μέν-ω, LIQUID ... II.
A lingual (τ, δ, θ, ζ), as,
πείθ-ω, ἀνύτ-ω, LINGUAL ... III.
A guttural (κ, γ, χ), as,
λέγ-ω, βρέχ-ω, GUTTURAL ... IV.
A labial (π, β, φ), as,
γράφ-ω, τρίβ-ω, LABIAL ... V.

3. The root is usually found by dropping ω of the present; and the last letter of the root is called the CHARACTERISTIC.

1. In verbs in νω, -μνω; -ντω, -πτω, ν and τ are inserted as helping letters; hence, δάκνω root δακ-; τέμνω root τεμ-; πέπτω root πεκ-; τύπτω root τυπ-.
2. Some verbs in ζω and σσω or ττω have for their characteristic a *latent* Guttural, κράζω root κραγ-, πράσσω root πραγ-.
3. The diversities of conjugation arise from the diversity of the mode of affixing the tense-ending to the characteristic.
4. A verb is usually conjugated by giving these leading parts.

ACT. PASS.
Present.—Future.—Perfect. Aor.—Perf. (with its Imperat.).

§ LVI. MODIFICATIONS OF CHARACTERISTIC BY THE TENSE-ENDINGS.

TENSES.	Pres.	Fut.	Perf. Act.	1. Aor. Pass.	Perf. Mid. or Pass.	Imperat.	
Tense-endings.	ω	σω	κα or ἀ	θην	μαι,	σο	σθω
I. PURE Conjugn.		ν.σω	ν.κα	ν.θην	ν.μαι,	ν.σο	ν.σθω
II. LIQUID „		lq.ῶ	lq.κα	lq.θην	lq.μαι,	lq.σο	lq.θω
III. LINGUAL „		σω	κα	σθην	σμαι,	σο	σθω
IV. GUTTURAL „		ξω	χα	χθην	γμαι,	ξο	χθω
V. LABIAL „		ψω	φα	φθην	μμαι,	ψο	φθω

N.B.—A vocalic or liquid characteristic remains unchanged before the tense-endings; a lingual is either ejected or changed into σ; a guttural or a labial is modified according to the laws of euphony.

Examples of Conjugations.

Pres.		Fut.	Perf. Act.	I. Aor. Pass.	Perf. Pass.
Pures.					
τί-ω,	honour,	τί-σω	[τέτῑκα	ἐτῑ́-θην]	τέτῑ-μαι -σο -σθω
λῠ́-ω,	loose,	λῠ́-σω	λέλῠ-κα	ἐλῠ́-θην	λέλῠ-μαι -σο -σθω
Liquids.					
τίλλ-ω,	pluck,	τῖλ-ῶ	[τέτιλ-κα]	ἐτῖ́λ-θην	τέτιλ-μαι -σο -θω
σύρ-ω,	draw,	[σῦρ-ῶ]	σέσυρ-κα	[ἐσύρ-θην]	σέσυρ-μαι -σο -θω
Linguals.					
πείθ-ω,	induce,	πεῖ-σω	πέπει-κα	ἐπείσ-θην	πέπεισ-μαι -ο -θω
φράζ-ω,	say,	φρᾰ́-σω	πέφρᾰ-κα	ἐφράσ-θην	πέφρασ-μαι -ο -θω
Gutturals.					
πλέκ-ω,	fold,	πλέξω	πέπλεχα	ἐπλέχθην	πέπλεγμαι -ξο -χθω
πράσσ-ω,	do,	πρᾱ́ξω	πέπρᾱχα	ἐπράχθην	πέπραγμαι -ξο -χθω
Labials.					
τρίβ-ω,	rub,	τρίψω	τέτριφα	ἐτρίφθην	τέτριμμαι -ψο -φθω
γράφ-ω,	write,	γράψω	γέγρᾰφα	ἐγράφθην	γέγραμμαι -ψο -φθω

Note.—Having exhibited the structure of the verb by paradigms of the simplest conjugation, viz. the Pure, we shall give only the leading parts in the examples of the remaining conjugations. Many of these parts are not found in the existing remains of Greek Literature: they are given here only as analogies to exhibit the *possible* structure of Greek Verbs. The same remark applies to the II. Aor. of παύω, which, being a pure verb, has, properly speaking, no II. Aor. or secondary tenses.

PARADIGM OF LIQUID VERB. τίλλω, *pluck.*

		Indicative.	Conjunctive.	Optative.	Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
Active Voice.	Present,	τίλλω	τίλλω	τίλλοιμι	τίλλε	τίλλειν	τίλλων
	Imperfect,	ἔτιλλον					
	Future,	τιλῶ		τιλοῖμι		τιλεῖν	τιλῶν
	1st Aorist,	ἔτιλα	τίλω	τίλαιμι	τῖλον	τῖλαι	τίλας
	2d Aorist,	ἔτῖλον	τίλω	τίλοιμι	τίλε	τιλεῖν	τιλών
	1st Perfect,	τέτιλκα	τετίλκω	τετίλκοιμι	τέτιλκε	τετιλκέναι	τετιλκώς
	1st Pluperf.,	ἐτετίλκειν					
	2d Perfect,	τέτῖλα	τετῖλω	τετῖλοιμι	τέτῖλε	τετιλέναι	τετιλώς
	2d Pluperf.,	ἐτετῖλειν					
Middle Voice.	Present,	τίλλομαι	τίλλωμαι	τιλλοίμην	τίλλου	τίλλεσθαι	τιλλόμενος
	Imperfect,	ἐτιλλόμην					
	Future,	τῖλοῦμαι		τιλοίμην		τιλεῖσθαι	τιλουμενος
	1st Aorist,	ἐτῖλάμην	τῖλωμαι	τιλαίμην	τῖλαι	τῖλασθαι	τιλάμενος
	2d Aorist,	ἐτῖλόμην	τίλωμαι	τιλοίμην	τιλοῦ	τιλέσθαι	τιλόμενος
	Perfect,	τέτιλμαι	τετιλμένος ὦ	τετιλμένος εἴην	τέτιλσο	τετῖλθαι	τετιλμένος
	Pluperfect,	ἐτετῖλμην					
	Fut. Perfect.	τετῖλσομαι		τετιλσοίμην		τετῖλσεσθαι	τετιλσόμενος
Passive Voice.	Present,	τίλλομαι	τίλλωμαι	τιλλοίμην	τίλλου	τίλλεσθαι	τιλλόμενος
	Imperfect,	ἐτιλλόμην					
	1st Future,	τιλθήσομαι		τιλθησοίμην		τιλθήσεσθαι	τιλθησόμενος
	1st Aorist,	ἐτῖλθην	τιλθῶ	τιλθείην	τῖλθητι	τιλθῆναι	τιλθείς
	2d Future,	τῖλήσομαι		τιλησοίμην		τιλήσεσθαι	τιλησόμενος
	2d Aorist,	ἐτῖ́λην	τιλῶ	τιλείην	τῖληθι	τιλῆναι	τιλείς
	Perfect,	τέτιλμαι	τετιλμένος ὦ	τετιλμένος εἴην	τέτῖλσο	τετῖλθαι	τετιλμένος
	Pluperfect,	ἐτετῖλμην					
	Fut. Perfect,	τετῖλσομαι		τετιλσοίμην		τετῖλσεσθαι	τετιλσόμενος

PARADIGM OF LINGUAL VERB. *φράζω, άσω.*

		Indicative.	Conjunctive.	Optative.	Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
Active Voice.	Present, .	φράζω	φράζω	φράζοιμι	φράζε	φράζειν	φράζων
	Imperfect,	ἔφραζον					
	Future, .	φράσω		φρασοιμι		φράσειν	φράσων
	1st Aorist,	ἔφρασα	φράσω	φράσαιμι	φράσον	φράσαι	φράσας
	2d Aorist,	ἔφραδον	φράδω	φράδοιμι	φράδε	φραδεῖν	φραδών
	1st Perfect,	πέφρακα	πεφράκω	πεφράκοιμι	πέφρακε	πεφρακέναι	πεφρακώς
	1st Pluperf.,	ἐπεφράκειν					
	2d Perfect,	πέφραδα	πεφράδω	πεφράδοιμι	πέφραδε	πεφραδέναι	πεφραδώς
	2d Pluperf.,	ἐπεφράδειν					
Middle Voice.	Present, .	φράζομαι	φράζωμαι	φραζοίμην	φράζου	φράζεσθαι	φραζόμενος
	Imperfect,	ἐφραζόμην					
	Future, .	φράσομαι		φρασοίμην		φράσεσθαι	φρασόμενος
	1st Aorist,	ἐφρασάμην	φράσωμαι	φρασαίμην	φράσαι	φράσασθαι	φρασάμενος
	2d Aorist,	ἐφραδόμην	φράδωμαι	φραδοίμην	φραδοῦ	φραδέσθαι	φραδόμενος
	Perfect, .	πέφρασμαι	πεφρασμένος ὦ	πεφρασμένος εἴην	πέφρασο	πεφράσθαι	πεφρασμένος
	Pluperfect,	ἐπεφράσμην					
	Fut. Perfect,	πεφράσομαι		πεφρασοίμην		πεφράσεσθαι	πεφρασόμενος
Passive Voice.	Present, .	φράζομαι	φράζωμαι	φραζοίμην	φράζου	φράζεσθαι	φραζόμενος
	Imperfect,	ἐφραζόμην					
	1st Future,	φρασθησομαι		φρασθησοίμην		φρασθήσεσθαι	φρασθησόμενος
	1st Aorist,	ἐφράσθην	φρασθῶ	φρασθείην	φράσθητι	φρασθῆναι	φρασθείς
	2d Future,	φραδήσομαι		φραδησοίμην		φραδήσεσθαι	φραδησόμενος
	2d Aorist,	ἐφράδην	φραδῶ	φραδείην	φράδηθι	φραδῆναι	φραδείς
	Perfect, .	πέφρασμαι	πεφρασμένος ὦ	πεφρασμένος εἴην	πέφρασο	πεφράσθαι	πεφρασμένος
	Pluperfect,	ἐπεφράσμην					
	Fut. Perfect,	πεφράσομαι		πεφρασοίμην		πεφράσεσθαι	πεφρασόμενος

PARADIGM OF GUTTURAL VERB. πλέκω, *fold.*

		Indicative.	Conjunctive.	Optative.	Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
Active Voice.	Present, .	πλέκω	πλέκω	πλέκοιμι	πλέκε	πλέκειν	πλέκων
	Imperfect,	ἔπλεκον					
	Future, .	πλέξω		πλέξοιμι		πλέξειν	πλέξων
	1st Aorist,	ἔπλεξα	πλέξω	πλέξαιμι	πλέξον	πλέξαι	πλέξας
	2d Aorist,	ἔπλακον	πλάκω	πλάκοιμι	πλάκε	πλακεῖν	πλακών
	1st Perfect,	πέπλεχα	πεπλέχω	πεπλέχοιμι	πέπλεχε	πεπλεχέναι	πεπλεχώς
	1st Pluperf.,	ἐπεπλέχειν					
	2d Perfect,	πέπλοκα	πεπλόκω	πεπλόκοιμι	πέπλοκε	πεπλοκέναι	πεπλοκώς
	2d Pluperf.,	ἐπεπλόκειν					
Middle Voice.	Present, .	πλέκομαι	πλέκωμαι	πλεκοίμην	πλέκου	πλέκεσθαι	πλεκόμενος
	Imperfect,	ἐπλεκόμην					
	Future, .	πλέξομαι		πλεξοίμην		πλέξεσθαι	πλεξόμενος
	1st Aorist,	ἐπλεξάμην	πλέξωμαι	πλεξαίμην	πλέξαι	πλέξασθαι	πλεξάμενος
	2d Aorist,	ἐπλακόμην	πλάκωμαι	πλακοίμην	πλακοῦ	πλακέσθαι	πλακόμενος
	Perfect, .	πέπλεγμαι	πεπλεγμένος ὦ	πεπλεγμένος εἴην	πέπλεξο	πεπλέχθαι	πεπλεγμένος
	Pluperfect,	ἐπεπλέγμην					
	Fut. Perfect,	πεπλέξομαι		πεπλεξοίμην		πεπλέξεσθαι	πεπλεξόμενος
Passive Voice.	Present, .	πλέκομαι	πλέκωμαι	πλεκοίμην	πλέκου	πλέκεσθαι	πλεκόμενος
	Imperfect,	ἐπλεκόμην					
	1st Future,	πλεχθήσομαι		πλεχθησοίμην		πλεχθήσεσθαι	πλεχθησόμενος
	1st Aorist,	ἐπλέχθην	πλεχθῶ	πλεχθείην	πλέχθητι	πλεχθῆναι	πλεχθείς
	2d Future,	πλακήσομαι		πλακησοίμην		πλακήσεσθαι	πλακησόμενος
	2d Aorist,	ἐπλάκην	πλακῶ	πλακείην	πλάκηθι	πλακῆναι	πλακείς
	Perfect, .	πέπλεγμαι	πεπλεγμένος ὦ	πεπλεγμένος εἴην	πέπλεξο	πεπλέχθαι	πεπλεγμένος
	Pluperfect,	ἐπεπλέγμην					
	Fut. Perfect,	πεπλέξομαι		πεπλεξοίμην		πεπλέξεσθαι	πεπλεξόμενος

PARADIGM OF LABIAL VERB. *τύπτω, strike.*

		Indicative.	Conjunctive.	Optative.	Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
Active Voice.	Present, .	τύπτω	τύπτω	τύπτοιμι	τύπτε	τύπτειν	τύπτων
	Imperfect,	ἔτυπτον					
	Future, .	τύψω		τύψοιμι		τύψειν	τύψων
	1st Aorist,	ἔτυψα	τύψω	τύψαιμι	τύψον	τύψαι	τύψας
	2d Aorist,	ἔτυπον	τύπω	τύποιμι	τύπε	τυπεῖν	τυπών
	1st Perfect,	τέτυφα	τετύφω	τετύφοιμι	τέτυφε	τετυφέναι	τετυφώς
	1st Pluperf.,	ἐτετύφειν					
	2d Perfect,	τέτυπα	τετύπω	τετύποιμι	τέτυπε	τετυπέναι	τετυπώς
	2d Pluperf.,	ἐτετύπειν					
Middle Voice.	Present, .	τύπτομαι	τύπτωμαι	τυπτοίμην	τύπτου	τύπτεσθαι	τυπτόμενος
	Imperfect,	ἐτυπτόμην					
	Future, .	τύψομαι		τυψοίμην		τύψεσθαι	τυψόμενος
	1st Aorist,	ἐτυψάμην	τύψωμαι	τυψαίμην	τυψαι	τύψασθαι	τυψάμενος
	2d Aorist,	ἐτυπόμην	τύπωμαι	τυποίμην	τυποῦ	τυπέσθαι	τυπόμενος
	Perfect, .	τέτυμμαι	τετυμμένος ὦ	τετυμμένος εἴην	τέτυψο	τετύφθαι	τετυμμένος
	Pluperfect,	ἐτετύμμην					
	Fut. Perfect,	τετύψομαι		τετυψοίμην		τετύψεσθαι	τετυψόμενος
Passive Voice.	Present, .	τύπτομαι	τύπτωμαι	τυπτοίμην	τύπτου	τύπτεσθαι	τυπτόμενος
	Imperfect,	ἐτυπτόμην					
	1st Future,	τυφθήσομαι		τυφθησοίμην		τυφθήσεσθαι	τυφθησόμενος
	1st Aorist,	ἐτύφθην	τυφθῶ	τυφθείην	τύφθητι	τυφθῆναι	τυφθείς
	2d Future,	τυπήσομαι		τυπησοίμην		τυπήσεσθαι	τυπησόμενος
	2d Aorist,	ἐτύπην	τυπῶ	τυπείην	τύπηθι	τυπῆναι	τυπείς
	Perfect, .	τέτυμμαι	τετυμμένος ὦ	τετυμμένος εἴην	τέτυψο	τετύφθαι	τετυμμένος
	Pluperfect,	ἐτετύμμην					
	Fut. Perfect,	τετύψομαι		τετυψοίμην		τετύψεσθαι	τετυψόμενος

§ LVII. INFLEXION OF PERFECT

N. Conj. and Opt. formed by composition, *i. e.* by ὦ and εἴην with the Perfect Conj. in -ωμαι, and Opt. in ῷμην and ἧμην, and

	Indicative.	Imperative.
PURE, not inserting σ. πειράω, *try.*	S. πεπείρ -ᾶμαι -ᾶσαι -ᾶται D. πεπειρ -ἄμεθον -ᾶσθον -ᾶσθον P. πεπειρ -ἀμεθα -ασθε -ανται	πεπείρ -ᾶσο -ἄσθω πεπείρ -ασθον -ἄσθων πεπείρ -ασθε -ἄσθωσαν
PURE, inserting σ. σπάω, *draw.*	S. ἔσπα -σμαι -σαι -σται D. ἐσπά -σμεθον -σθον -σθον P. ἐσπά -σμεθα -σθε -σμένοι εἰσί	ἔσπᾰ -σο ἐσπά -σθω ἔσπα -σθον ἐσπά -σθων ἔσπα -σθε ἐσπά -σθωσαν
LIQUID, σπείρω, *sow.*	S. ἔσπαρ -μαι -σαι -ται D. ἐσπάρ -μεθον -θον -θον P. ἐσπάρ -μεθα -θε -μένοι εἰσί	ἔσπαρ -σο ἐσπάρ -θω ἔσπαρ -θον ἐσπάρ -θων ἔσπαρ -θε ἐσπάρ -θωσαν
LIQUID, from ν. φαίνω, *show.*	S. πέφα -σμαι -νσαι -νται D. πεφά -σμεθον -νθον -νθον P. πεφά -σμεθα -νθε -σμένοι εἰσί	πέφα -νσο πεφά -νθω πέφα -νθον πεφά -νθων πέφα -νθε πεφά -νθωσαν
LINGUAL, πειράζω, *tempt.*	S. πεπείρα -σμαι -σαι -σται D. πεπειρά -σμεθον -σθον -σθον P. πεπειρά -σμεθα -σθε -σμένοι εἰσί	πεπείρᾰ -σο πεπειρά -σθω πεπείρα -σθον πεπειρά -σθων πεπείρα -σθε πεπειρά -σθωσαν
GUTTURAL, πλέκω, *fold.*	S. πεπλέ -γμαι -ξαι -κται D. πεπλέ -γμεθον -χθον -χθον P. πεπλέ -γμεθα -χθε -γμένοι εἰσί	πέπλε -ξο πεπλέ -χθω πέπλε -χθον πεπλέ -χθων πέπλε -χθε πεπλέ -χθωσαν
LABIAL, τύπτω, *beat*	S. τέτυ -μμαι -ψαι -πται D. τετύ -μμεθον -φθον -φθον P. τετύ -μμεθα -φθε -μμένοι εἰσί	τέτυ -ψο τετύ -φθω τέτυ -φθον τετύ -φθων τέτυ -φθε τετύ -φθωσαν

N. σ is never doubled in the 2d person: hence κεκλείσμαι has the same that inserts σ in the 3d Sing. is the irregular

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.

Participle in all verbs. *κέκτημαι, μέμνημαι* may, however, have *κέκλημαι* may have Opt. *κεκλήμην -ῆο, ῆτο*, etc.

Infinitive.	Participle.	Pluperfect.
πιπειρ -ᾶσθαι	*πεπειραμένος*	*ἐπεπειρ -άμην -ᾶσο -ᾶτο* *ἐπεπειρ -άμεθον -ασθον -άσθην* *ἐπεπειρ -άμεθα -ασθε -αντο*
ἐσπά σθαι	*ἐσπα -σμένος*	*ἐσπά -σμην -ᾶσο -αστο* *ἐσπά -σμεθον -σθον -σθην* *ἐσπά -σμεθα -σθε ἐσπασμένοι ἦσαν*
ἐσπάρθα.	*ἐσπαρμενος*	*ἐσπάρ -μην -σο -το* *ἐσπάρ -μεθον -θον -θην* *ἐσπάρ -μεθα -θε ἐσπαρμένοι ἦσαν*
πεφά -νθαι	*πεφα -σμένος*	*ἐπεφά -σμην -νσο -ντο* *ἐπεφά -σμεθον -νθον -νθην* *ἐπεφά -σμεθα -νθε πεφασμένοι ἦσαν*
πεπειρά-σθαι	*πεπειρα-σμένος*	*ἐπεπειρά -σμην -σο -στο* *ἐπεπειρά -σμεθον -σθον -σθην* *ἐπεπειρά -σμεθα -σθε πεπειρασμένοι ἦσαν*
πεπλέ -χθαι	*πεπλε -γμένος*	*ἐπεπλέ -γμην -ξο -κτο* *ἐπεπλέ -γμεθον -χθον -χθην* *ἐπεπλέ -γμεθα -χθε πεπλεγμένοι ἦσαν*
τετυ -φθαι	*τετυ -μμένος*	*ἐτετύ -μμην -ψο -πτο* *ἐτετύ -μμεθον -φθον -φθην* *ἐτετύ -μμεθα -φθε τετυ -μμένοι ἦσαν*

spelling for 2d person as *κέκλεισμαι*. The only verb in *μαι* pure *ῆμαι*. See Anomalous Verbs.

§ LVIII. Contracted Verbs.

1. Verbs in *άω*, *έω*, and *όω* are contracted in Attic in the *present* and *imperfect*: elsewhere they are like ordinary pure verbs.

2. *έω*, when dissyllabic, contracts *only when ε meets itself*;

πλέεις = πλεῖς; πλέει = πλεῖ. But πλέω, ἔπλεον, πλέητε, etc., unchanged.

Note.—*δέω*, *bind*, is the only dissyllabic that may, in composition, contract everywhere, as *ἀναδούμενοι*, Thuc. ii. 90.

3. *ζάω live*, *διψάω thirst*, *πεινάω hunger*, *χράομαι use*, and three verbs = *rub*, *κνάω*, *σμάω*, *ψάω*, contract with *η* instead of *α*.

ζάω = ζῶ,	ζάεις = ζῇς,	ζάει = ζῇ.	
	ζάετον = ζῆτον,	ζάετον = ζῆτον.	
ζάομεν = ζῶμεν,	ζάετε = ζῆτε,	ζάουσι = ζῶσι, etc.	

Note 1.—The Ionic, however, notwithstanding its fondness for *η* elsewhere, takes *α* here; hence *χρᾶσθαι* Ionic, for Attic *χρῆσθαι*.

2. *ἄν* in infin. arose not from *άειν* but from Doric *άεν* or from the old form *αέμεναι*.

Epic *ὁραέμεναι* = Doric *ὁράεν* = *ὁρᾶν*.
„ *φιλεέμεναι* = Doric *φιλέεν* = *φιλεῖν*.
„ *δηλοέμεναι* = Doric *δηλόεν* = *δηλοῦν*.

3. *ῥιγόω shiver*, and its opposite *ἱδρόω sweat*, contract with *ω* and *φ* for *ου* and *οι*, as inf. *ῥιγῶν*, 3d S. Conj. *ῥιγῷ*. (*ἱδρόω* is, however, generally regular in Attic, as *ἱδροῦντι* in Xen. Anab. I. 8. 1).

4. Observe these contracted forms of the Present, which are apt to be confounded:—

1. *πωλεῖ* = 3d Sing. Ind. A., and 2d Sing. Ind. P. and M.
2. *πώλει*, *πείρα* = 2d Sing. Imper. A.
3. *πειρᾷ*, 3d Sing. Ind. and Conj. A., and 2d Sing. Ind. and Conj. M. and P.
4. *πειρῶ* 1st Sing. Ind. and Conj. A., and 2d Sing. Imper. M. and P.
5. *πειρῷ* 3d Sing. Opt. A.
6. *δηλοῖ* (five occurrences) 3d Sing. Ind. Conj. Opt. A., and 2d Sing. Ind. and Conj. M. and P.

CONTRACTED VERBS.

ACTIVE.

PRES.		πειρ-άω, try.		τωλ-έω, sell.		δηλ-όω, show.	
INDIC.	S.	-άω	-ῶ	-έω	-ῶ	-όω	-ῶ
		-άεις	-ᾷς	-έεις	-εῖς	-όεις	-οῖς
		-άει	-ᾷ	-έει	-εῖ	-όει	-οῖ
	D.	-άετον	-ᾶτον	-έετον	-εῖτον	-όετον	-οῦτον
		-άετον	-ᾶτον	-έετον	-εῖτον	-όετον	-οῦτον
	P.	-άομεν	-ῶμεν	-έομεν	-οῦμεν	-όομεν	-οῦμεν
		-άετε	-ᾶτε	-έετε	-εῖτε	-όετε	-οῦτε
		-άουσι	-ῶσι	-έουσι	-οῦσι	-όουσι	-οῦσι
CONJ.	S.	-άω	-ῶ	-έω	-ῶ	-όω	-ῶ
		-άῃς	-ᾷς	-έῃς	-ῇς	-όῃς	-οῖς
		-άῃ	-ᾷ	-έῃ	-ῇ	-όῃ	-οῖ
	D.	-άητον	-ᾶτον	-έητον	-ῆτον	-όητον	-ῶτον
		-άητον	-ᾶτον	-έητον	-ῆτον	-οητον	-ῶτον
	P.	-άωμεν	-ῶμεν	-έωμεν	-ῶμεν	-όωμεν	-ῶμεν
		-άητε	-ᾶτε	-έητε	-ῆτε	-όητε	-ῶτε
		-άωσι	-ῶσι	-έωσι	-ῶσι	-όωσι	-ῶσι
OPT.	S.	-άοιμι	-ῷμι	-έοιμι	-οῖμι	-όοιμι	-οῖμι
		-άοις	-ῷς	-έοις	-οῖς	-όοις	-οῖς
		-άοι	-ῷ	-έοι	-οῖ	-όοι	-οῖ
	D.	-άοιτον	-ῷτον	-έοιτον	-οῖτον	-όοιτον	-οῖτον
		-αοίτην	-ῴτην	-εοίτην	-οίτην	-οοίτην	-οίτην
	P.	-άοιμεν	-ῷμεν	-έοιμεν	-οῖμεν	-όοιμεν	-οῖμεν
		-άοιτε	-ῷτε	-έοιτε	-οῖτε	-όοιτε	-οῖτε
		-άοιεν	-ῷεν	-έοιεν	-οῖεν	-όοιεν	-οῖεν
IMPER.	S.	-αε	-α	-εε	-ει	-οε	-ου
		-αέτω	-άτω	-εέτω	-είτω	-οέτω	-ούτω
	D.	-άετον	-ᾶτον	-έετον	-εῖτον	-όετον	-οῦτον
		-αέτων	-άτων	-εέτων	-είτων	-οέτων	-ούτων
	P.	-άετε	-ᾶτε	-έετε	-εῖτε	-όετε	-οῦτε
		-αέτωσαν	-άτωσαν	-εέτωσαν	-είτωσαν	-οέτωσαν	-ούτωσαν
INFINITIVE		άειν	-ᾶν	έειν	-εῖν	-όειν	-οῦν
PCP.	M.	-άων	-ῶν	-έων	-ῶν	-όων	-ῶν
	F.	-άουσα	-ῶσα	-έουσα	-οῦσα	-όουσα	-οῦσα
	N.	-άον	-ῶν	-έον	-οῦν	-όον	-οῦν

CONTRACTED VERBS.

Passive and Middle.

PRES.		τειρ—άομαι,		πωλ—έομαι.		δηλ—όομαι.	
Indic.	S.	-άομαι	-ῶμαι	-έομαι	-οῦμαι	-όομαι	-οῦμαι
		-άῃ	-ᾷ	-έῃ	-ῇ or εῖ	-όῃ	-οῖ
		-άεται	-ᾶται	-έεται	-εῖται	-όεται	-οῦται
	D.	-άόμεθον	-ώμεθον	-εόμεθον	-ούμεθον	-οόμεθον	-οῦμεθον
		-άεσθον	-ᾶσθον	-έεσθον	-εῖσθον	-όεσθον	-οῦσθον
		-άεσθον	-ᾶσθον	-έεσθον	-εῖσθον	-όεσθον	-οῦσθον
	P.	-άόμεθα	-ώμεθα	-εώμεθα	-ούμεθα	-οόμεθα	-ούμεθα
		-άεσθε	-ᾶσθε	-έεσθε	-εῖσθε	-όεσθε	-οῦσθε
		-άονται	-ῶνται	-έονται	-οῦνται	όονται	-οῦνται
Conj.	S.	-άωμαι	-ῶμαι	-έωμαι	-ῶμαι	-όωμαι	-ῶμαι
		-άῃ	-ᾷ	-έῃ	-ῇ	-όῃ	-οῖ
		-άηται	-ᾶται	-έηται	-ῆται	-όηται	-ῶται
	D	-άώμεθον	-ώμεθον	-εώμεθον	-ώμεθον	-οώμεθον	-ώμεθον
		-άησθον	-ᾶσθον	-έησθον	-ῆσθον	-όησθον	-ῶσθον
		-άησθον	-ᾶσθον	-έησθον	-ῆσθον	-όησθον	-ῶσθον
	P.	-αήμεθα	-ώμεθα	-εώμεθα	-ώμεθα	-οώμεθα	-ώμεθα
		-άησθε	-ᾶσθε	-έησθε	-ῆσθε	-όησθε	-ῶσθε
		-άωνται	-ῶνται	-έωνται	-ῶνται	-όωνται	-ῶνται
Opt.	S.	-αοίμην	-ῴμην	-εοίμην	-οίμην	-οοίμην	-οίμην
		-άοιο	-ῷο	-έοιο	-οῖο	-όοιο	-οῖο
		-άοιτο	-ῷτο	-έοιτο	-οῖτο	-όοιτο	-οῖτο
	D.	-αοίμεθον	-ῴμεθον	-εοίμεθον	-οίμεθον	-οοίμεθον	-οίμεθον
		-άοισθον	-ῷσθον	-έοισθον	-οῖσθον	-όοισθον	-οῖσθον
		-αοίσθην	-ῴσθην	-εοίσθην	-οίσθην	-οοίσθην	-οίσθην
	P.	-αοίμεθα	-ῴμεθα	-εοίμεθα	-οίμεθα	-οοίμεθα	-οίμεθα
		-άοισθε	-ῷσθε	-έοισθε	-οῖσθε	-όοισθε	-οῖσθε
		-άοιντο	-ῷντο	-έοιντο	-οῖντο	-όοιντο	-οῖντο
Imper.	S.	-άου	-ῶ	-έου	-οῦ	-όου	-οῦ
		-αέσθω	-άσθω	-εέσθω	-είσθω	-οέσθω	-ούσθω
	D.	-άεσθον	-ᾶσθον	-έεσθον	-εῖσθον	-όεσθον	-οῦσθον
		-αέσθων	-άσθων	-εέσθων	-είσθων	-οέσθων	-ούσθων
	P.	-άεσθε	-ᾶσθε	-έεσθε	-εῖσθε	-όεσθε	-οῦσθε
		-αέσθωσαν	-άσθωσαν	-εέσθωσαν	-είσθωσαν	-οέσθωσαν	-ούσθωσαν
Infinitive		-άεσθαι	-ᾶσθαι	-έεσθαι	-εῖσθαι	-όεσθαι	-οῦσθαι
Ptcp.	M.	-αόμενος	-ώμενος	-εόμενος	-ούμενος	-οόμενος	-ούμενος
	F.	-αομένη	-ωμένη	-εομένη	-ουμενη	-οομένη	-ουμένη
	N.	-αόμενον	-ώμενον	-εόμενον	-ούμενον	-οόμενον	-ούμενον

CONTRACTED VERBS.

(Imperfect Active).

IMPF.		ἐπειρ—αον.		ἐποίλ—εον.		ἐδηλ—οον.	
Indic.	S.	-αον	-ων	-εον	-ουν	-οον	-ουν
		-αες	-ας	-εες	-εις	-οες	-ους
		-αε	-α	-εε	-ει	-οε	-ου
	D.	-άετον	-ᾶτον	-έετον	-εῖτον	-όετον	-οῦτον
		-αέτην	-άτην	-εέτην	-είτην	-οέτην	-ούτην
	P.	-άομεν	-ῶμεν	-έομεν	-οῦμεν	-όομεν	-οῦμεν
		-άετε	-ᾶτε	-έετε	-εῖτε	-όετε	-οῦτε
		-αον	-ων	-εον	-ουν	-οον	-ουν

(Imperfect Middle and Passive.)

IMPF.		ἐπειρ—αόμην.		ἐποιλ—εόμην.		ἐδηλ—οόμην.	
Indic.		-αόμην	-ώμην	-εόμην	-ούμην	-οόμην	-ούμην
		-άου	-ᾶ	-έου	-οῦ	-όου	-οῦ
		-άετο	-ᾶτο	-έετο	-εῖτο	-όετο	-οῦτο
		-αόμεθον	-ώμεθον	-εόμεθον	-ούμεθον	-οόμεθον	-ούμεθον
		-άεσθον	-ᾶσθον	-έεσθον	-εῖσθον	-όεσθον	-οῦσθον
		-αέσθην	-άσθην	-εέσθην	εέσθην	-οέσθην	-ούσθην
		-αόμεθα	-ώμεθα	-εόμεθα	ούμεθα	-οόμεθα	-ούμεθα
		-άεσθε	-ᾶσθε	-έεσθε	-εῖσθε	-όεσθε	-οῦσθε
		-άοντο	-ῶντο	-έοντο	-οῦντο	-όοντο	-οῦντο

N.B.—The remaining parts of these verbs, after Present and Imperfect, are perfectly natural, like those of παύω.

OBSERVATIONS ON THE VERB-FORMS.

§ LIX. Original Person-endings.

For a Presential Tense.

	Active.			Middle.		
	1	2	3	1	2	3
S.	-μι	-σι(θα)	-τι(σι)	-μαι	-σαι	-ται
D.		-τον	-τον	-μεθον	-σθον	-σθον
P.	-μες(μεν)	-τε	-ντι(νσι)	-μεθα	-σθε	-νται

For a Preteritive Tense.

S.	-ν	-ς(θα)	-(τ)	-μην	-σο	-το
D.		-τον	-την	-μεθον	-σθον	-σθην
P.	μες(μεν)	-τε	-ν(σαν)	-μεθα	-σθε	-ντο

These endings are fragments of the personal pronouns.

Those beginning with M come from μοῦ, μοί, μέ, ἡ-μεῖς, etc., and mark the first person.

The second person has usually Σ for its characteristic from σοῦ σοί, etc.

The third person has usually T for its characteristic from τό, τοῦτο, etc.

But the characteristics of the two last are often commingled, both belonging to the *non-ego* or objective, though always distinct from those of the *ego* or the subjective person.

I. Pers. Sing. The original μι appears in primitive verbs, as *εἰ-μί*, su-*m*, a*m*; τίθημι, etc., and generally in the optative of ordinary verbs, as, παύοι-μι.

1*st Pers.* παύομι, the original form, has become by various changes παύω; 2*d Pers.* παύεσι, by transposition παύεις; 3*d Pers.* παύετι, by transposition παύειτ, but τ not being a Greek ending, though a Latin one, it becomes παύει.

I. Pers. Plur. -μες still retained in Doric. (Latin -*mus* in *legimus*).

III. Pers. Plur. -ντι still retained in Doric. (Latin -*nt* in *legunt*).

The ordinary Attic endings of Presential third persons plural ωσι, ᾶσι, ῦσι, etc., are from ονσι, ανσι, υνσι, by § VI. 7. *n*.

In the Septuagint there are such plurals as ἐπαύσαν for ἔπαυον, and even πέπαυκᾶν for πεπαύκασι.

Preteritives formed their singular by dropping ι from the singular of preteritives; as τίθημι, Impft. ἐτίθημι, hence, as μ could not close a Greek word, ἐτίθην.

§ LX. Notabilities under Active Voice.

1. σθα appears in Attic in the 2d sing. of these tenses.

οἶδα, *know*, οἶσθα; ἤδειν or ἤδη, *knew*, ἤδεισθα or ἤδησθα; ἦν, *was*, ἦσθα; ἦειν, *went*, ἦεισθα or ἦσθα; ἔφην, *said*, ἔφησθα.

Compare with σθα Latin *sti* in amavi*sti*, English loved*st*.

2. The Optative sometimes takes ην for μι.

I. Pure Contracted Verbs as	τιμαοιην	=τιμῴην -ης -η.
in άω, έω, όω.	φιλεοίην	=φιλοίην -ης -η.
	δηλοοίην	=δηλοίην -ης -η.
Also *Liquid Futures because Contrd.*	φανοίην	from φᾰ́νῶ.
II. In Perfects rarely.	πεφευγοίην	from πέφευγα.

Note.—Also σχοίην from ἔσχον, 2 aor. act. of ἔχω, though σχοιμι in composition.

3. The Optative of the first aorist takes Aeolic forms in three persons even in Attic: 2d and 3d sing. and 3d plur.

Sing.	Plur.
For 2d Pers. παύσαις, παύσειας.	For 3d Pers. παύσαιεν, παύσειαν
For 3d Pers. παύσαι, παύσειε.	

4. The Imperative has in 3d plur. oftener -των than -τωσαν. (Compare leg*unto*, do*cento*, etc.)

παυέτωσαν, oftener παυόντων; παυσάτωσαν, oftener παυσάντων.

5. The Pluperfect has oftener εσαν than εισαν in 3d pers. plur.

In Ionic the sing. of the plup. ends in -εα -εας -εε; as ἐτετύφεα, etc., for ἐτετύφειν: hence ἤδειν (from οἶδα) becomes ἤδεα, and in Attic contrd. ἤδη.

6. The Future Perfect in the active is made up of the participle of the perfect and the future of the substantive verb.

Indic. S.	πεπαυκώς	ἔσομαι	ἔσει(η)	(ἔσεται or) ἔσται, *I shall have*
D.	πεπαυκότε	ἐσόμεθον	ἔσεσθον	ἔσεσθον [*checked.*
P.	πεπαυκότες	ἐσόμεθα	ἔσεσθε	ἔσονται, etc., etc.

7. The subst. verb is often taken to form the conj. and opt. of the perfect active itself, as λελοιπώς ὦ for λελοίπω; λελοιπώς εἴην for λελοίποιμι.—See Anab. I. 2. 21.

§ LXI. NOTABILITIES UNDER MIDDLE AND PASSIVE VOICES.

1. 2D SING. MID. (In presentials originally σαι; in preteritives σο).

In all the tenses of the middle, except the perfect and pluperfect, σ is simply dropped by the Ionic, and contraction follows in the Attic.

	From		Original.	Ionic.	Attic.
Indicat.	-ομαι of pres. and fut.	comes	εσαι,	εαι;	hence παυ-ει or η.
	-όμην of impft. and II. aor.	"	εσο,	εο;	hence ἐπαύ-ου, etc.
	-άμην of I. aor.	"	ασο,	αο;	hence ἐπαυσ-ω.
	Conjunct. everywhere,		ησαι,	ηαι;	hence παυ-η, etc.
	Optative "		οισο,	οιο;	hence παύ-οιο (not contd.)
	Imperat. of pres. and II. aor.		εσο,	εο;	hence παύ-ου

In later Attic η supplanted ει in 2d Sing. Mid., *except in Contracted Futures in* οῦμαι, *and in these three,* βούλομαι, οἴομαι, *and* ὄψομαι (fut. of ὁράω), *which have always* ει.

2. σθων for σθωσαν is frequent in the 3d plur. of IMPERATIVE.

3. νται and ντο are sometimes changed into αται and ατο in Doric and Ionic; as πευθοίατο for πεύθοιντο.

Especially in perf. and pluperf., act. and pass.

Pure. κεκοσμέ-αται -ατο for κεκόσμ-ηνται -ηντο.
Liqu. ἐφθάραται -ατο for ἐφθαρμένοι εἰσί and ἦσαν.
Ling. ἐσκευάδ-αται -ατο for ἐσκευασμένοι εἰσί, and ἦσαν
Gut. σεσάχ-αται -ατο for σεσαγμένοι, etc.
Lab. τετράφ-αται -ατο for τετραμμένοι, etc.

---

§ LXII. LAWS OF AUGMENT.

1. The PRETERITIVE tenses (ipf. aor. plu.) have all an augment, *but only in the indicative.*

Verbs beginning with a consonant prefix ε in those tenses.

Verbs beginning with a vowel lengthen (where possible) the initial vowel.

2. ε prefixed is called the SYLLABIC augment, because it adds a syllable. τύπτω, *strike*, ipf. ἔτυπτον.

ρ is doubled after the syllabic, ῥέω, *flow*, ipf. ἔῤῥεον.

In Epic the other liquids and σ were doubled after the Syllabic. ἄλλαβον for ἔλαβον; ἔμμορον; so ἐσσύθην even in Attic, Soph. Aj. 294.

3. The lengthening of the initial vowel is called the TEMPORAL augment, because it adds a *time—i.e.*, increases the quantity.

The temporal augment changes

α, ε, ο, ῐ, ῠ, αι, αυ, οι, in the *present*,
into η, η, ω, ῑ, ῡ, ῃ, ηυ, ῳ, in the *preteritives*.

α.	ἀγείρω, collect. }	ἤγειρον	αι.	αἱρέω, take.	ἧρεον
ε.	ἐγείρω, rouse. }		αυ.	αὐχέω, boast.	ηὔχεον
ο.	ὀρυσσω, dig.	ὤρυσσον	οι.	οἰκίζω, found.	ᾤκιζον
ῐ.	ἱκετεύω, beg.	ἱκέτευον			
ῠ.	ὑφαίνω, weave.	ὑφαινον			

The other vowels and diphthongs remain unchanged

η, ω, ῑ, ῡ, ει, ευ, ου.

η.	ἠχέω, sound.	ἤχεον	ει.	εἴκω, yield.	εἶκον
ω.	ὠφελέω, aid.	ὠφέλεον	ευ.	εὐθύνω, direct.	εὔθῡνον
ῑ.	ἰθύνω, direct.	ἴθυνον	ου.	οὐτάζω, wound.	οὔταζον

NOTE 1. A few in α long and in α followed by a vowel have not η but ᾱ as temporal augmt.

[ἄω] glut. F. ἄσω. I. Ao. ἄσα. | αἴω, hear. Impf. ἄϊον.

2. Some verbs in ε have ει in place of η.

ἐάω, allow.	εἴαον	ἐργάζομαι, work.	εἰργαζόμην
ἐθίζω, accustom.	εἴθιζον	ἕρπω and ἑρπύζω, creep.	εἷρπον, etc.
ἕλκω, draw.	εἷλκον	ἑστιάω, entertain.	εἱστίαον
ἕπομαι, follow.	εἱπόμην	ἔχω, have.	εἶχον

So ἑρύω *pull*, and ἑλίσσω *roll*, have ει in ipf., but these may have ει in present also, as εἱρύω. So these fragmentary parts:

αἱρέω, take.	2d aor. εἷλον	[ἕω], clothe.	P. Pass. εἷμαι
[ἔθω], am wont.	2d perf. εἴωθα	(ἔπω), am busy.	Ipf. εἷπον
[ἕω], place, seat.	1st aor. εἷσα	[ἔπω], say.	2d aor. εἶπον

From ἕστηκα, perfect of ἵστημι, comes pluperf. εἱστήκειν and ἑστήκειν. (In pluperf. passive, only ἑστάμην).

3. ἧμαι *sit*, has no augment. Ipf. ἡμην. So some verbs in ελ as ἑλληνίζω Grecise, ἑλινύω keep holiday.

4. ο lengthens the *second* vowel.

ἑορτάζω, keep a feast.	ἐωρταζον	ἔολπα, Perf. I hope.	ἐώλπειν
Perf. ἔοικα. am like.	ἐῴκειν	ἔοργα, Perf. work.	ἐώργειν

5. A few in *αυ* and *οι* are sometimes without augment.

αὐαίνω, wither.	*οἰμώζω*, cry.	*οἰστρέω*, persecute.
οἰκουρέω, keep home.	*οἰνίζομαι*, get wine.	*οἰωνίζομαι*, divine.

On the other hand, one in *ει* and some in *ευ* are sometimes augmented.

εἰκάζω, conjecture, *ἤκαζον* (or *εἴκ-*). *εὔχομαι*, pray, *ηὐχόμην* and *εὐχ-*.

6. These verbs, though beginning with a vowel, yet generally take syllabic augment.

ἄγνυμι, break. 1. Ao. *ἔαξα* (rarely *ἤξα*, there being another *ἤξα* from *ἄγω* bring.)
ἁλίσκομαι, am taken. 2. Ao. *ἐᾰλων*. *οὑρέω ἐούρεον, ἐούρηκα*.
ἀνδάνω, please. Imp. *ἐάνδανον*. *ὠθέω*, push. *ἐώθεον*, 1. aor. *ἔωσα*.
ὠνέομαι, buy. *ἐωνούμην*, etc.

7. Two have *double* augment.

ὁράω, see. Imp. *ἑώρων*. (*οἴγω*) *ἀνοίγω*, open. Imp. *ἀνέῳγον*

8. Three beginning with a consonant have either *η* or *ε*.

βούλομαι, wish.	*δύναμαι*, am able.	*μέλλω*, am about to.
Imp. *ἐβουλ* or *ἠβουλ-όμην*.	*ἐδυν* or *ἠδυν-άμην* (but always *ἐδυνάσθην*).	*ἔμελλ* or *ἤμελλ-ον*. (mostly *ἐμέλλησα*).

9. Poets omit the augment at pleasure, except in the Attic dialect, where it is never dropped, except in *pluperfects* and in *χρή oportet*.

πεπαύκειν as well as *ἐπεπαύκειν*; *χρῆν* as well as *ἐχρῆν*.

10. The Ionic and Doric *iterative* forms, viz. *σκον* and *σκόμην* in imperf. and aorist never have the augment, as *τύπτ-σκον, δόσκον*, etc.

§ LXIII. Augment in Composition.

1. Verbs compounded with *prepositions* insert the augment *between the preposition and the verb*. The final vowel of the preposition is then *elided* except in *περί* and *πρό*: *πρό*, however, with *ε* of the augment, often becomes by crasis *πρου-*. The *ν* of *ἐν* and *συν* returns, if it was dropped or modified in the present; *ἐκ* becomes *ἐξ*.

προσφέρω	*προσέφερον*	*περιφέρω*	*περιέφερον*
ἐπιφέρω	*ἐπέφερον*	*προφέρω*	*προύφερον*
συμφέρω	*συνέφερον*	*ἐκφέρω*	*ἐξέφερον*

2. *δυς* and *εὐ* in composition give the augment to the

second part, if the second part can take it by beginning with a changeable vowel; if not, they take the augment themselves, though εὐ sometimes drops it altogether.

δυσαρεστέω,	am displeased.	δυσηρέστεον
εὐεργετέω,	benefit.	εὐηργέτεον
δυστυχέω,	fail.	ἐδυστύχεον
δυσωπέω,	am sad.	ἐδυσώπεον
εὐτυχέω,	succeed.	ηὐτύχεον or εὐτ-.
εὐωχέω,	feast.	εὐώχεον or ηὐω-.

3. All other compound verbs take the augment at the beginning. οἰκοδομέω build, ᾠκοδόμεον, φιλοσοφέω love wisdom, ἐφιλοσόφεον.

1. Some compds., which have either mostly or wholly superseded their simples, have the augment even *before* the preposition.

ἀμφιέννυμι,	clothe.	ἠμφίεσα	καθέζομαι,	sit.	ἐκαθεζόμην
ἀφίημι,	dismiss.	ἠφίην	καθίζω,	set.	ἐκάθιζον
ἐπίσταμαι,	know.	ἠπιστάμην	κάθημαι,	sit.	ἐκαθήμην
			καθεύδω,	sleep.	ἐκάθευδον

N.B.—ἀφίην also occurs, and so do καθεζόμην, καθίζον, καθήμην and καθεῦδον (also καθηῦδον).

2. Some take the augment both in the beginning and middle.

ἀμπέχομαι,	clothe.	ἠμπειχόμην
ἀμφιγνοέω,	doubt.	ἠμφεγνόεον (and ἠμφιγ-)
ἀμφισβητέω,	dispute.	ἠμφεσβήτεον (and ἠμφισ-)
ἀνέχομαι,	endure.	ἠνειχόμην
ἀνορθόω,	erect.	ἠνώρθεον
ἐνοχλέω,	disturb.	ἠνώχλεον
παροινέω,	insult.	ἐπαρώνεον

διαιτάω *arbitrate*, from δίαιτα *system*, takes (as if directly from the prepos. διά) διήτησα and even ἐδιήτησα.

3. Some derivative verbs follow the analogy of compds. with prepositions.

From συνεργός, συνεργέω, co-operate, συνήργουν (though no ἐργέω). From ἐπιτηδές, ἐπιτηδεύω, provide, ἐπετήδευσα (though no τηδεύω)

§ LXIV. Reduplication.

1. Is the repeating of the initial consonant with ε to form a prefix syllable in the perfect tense. (*Full* or *proper reduplication*).

2. Verbs beginning with any *single consonant* except ῥ may reduplicate, but no verbs beginning with any *double consonant* or *pair of consonants* may reduplicate, *except those two consonants are a mute and a liquid.*

παύ-ω, check, πέ-παυκα. κόπτω, cut, κέ-κοφα

Mute and Liq. γράφω, write, γέ-γραφα. πλέκω, fold, πέ-πλε-χα

NOTE.—If a verb begins with a *rough*, the corresponding smooth is prefixed. *φ, -χ, -θ,* become *π, -κ, -τ. Φράζω,* say; *φέ-φρᾰκα,* but by § VI. 4, *πέ-φρᾰκα.*

3. Verbs beginning with ρ, a double consonant, a pair of consonants not a mute and a liquid, or with a vowel or a diphthong, have their reduplication the same as their augment. (*Partial* or *improper half redupln.*)

Initials.			1. Aor.	Pf.	Plu.
ῥ.	ῥίπτω,	throw, ῥίψω,	ἔῤῥιψα,	ἔῤῥιφα,	ἐῤῥίφειν
ψ, ξ, ζ.	ψάλλω,	play, ψαλῶ,	ἔψηλα,	ἔψαλκα,	ἐψάλκειν
Pair of Consts.	σκάπτω,	dig, σκάψω,	ἔσκαψα,	ἔσκᾰφα,	ἐσκάφειν
Vowels and Diphthongs.	ἄρχω,	rule, ἄρξω,	ἦρξα,	ἦρχα,	ἤρχειν
	οἰκέω,	dwell, οἰκήσω,	ᾤκησα,	ᾤκηκα,	ᾠκήκειν
	ἡγέομαι,	lead, ἡγήσομαι,	ἡγησάμην,	ἤγημαι,	ἡγήμην

NOTE 1.—When Augment and Redupln. are the same, there is this difference, that the vowel of the mere augment disappears after the Indic., while the same vowel in the Redupln. remains in the Perfect through all its parts.

Thus *αἰνέω, praise,* has 1. A. *ἤνεσα* and Pf. *ἤνεκα,* but the conjunctive of the former is *αἰνέσω,* of the latter *ἠνέκω.*

2. *γν,* and sometimes *βλ, γλ,* though mute and liquid combinations, rarely reduplicate fully.

γνωρίζω, notify, *ἐγνώρικα; βλαστάνω,* sprout, *ἐ* and *βε-βλάστηκα; γλύφω,* carve, *ἔ* and *γέ-γλυμμαι.*

3. TWO Verbs not opening with a mute and liquid form as if they did so.

μιμνήσκω, remind, (MNA) has *μέμνημαι, remember; κτάομαι, acquire,* has *κέκτημαι, possess.*

The latter in Ionic, and sometimes in Attic, is regular; *ἔκτημαι.*

4. FOUR verbs reduplicate with *σι* for *λε* and *με.*

	Perf. Act.	Perf. Pass.
λαγχάνω, get by lot,	εἴληχα,	εἴλημμαι.

		Perf. Act.	Perf. Pass.
λαμβανω,	take,	εἴληφα,	εἴλημμαι, also λέλημμαι.
λέγω,	gather,	(-εἴλοχα),	(-εἴλεγμαι), (λέλεγμαι, in the sense of *say*).
[μείρω],	divide,		(εἶμαρμαι), 3d pers. εἵμαρται, *it is allotted, fated.*

§ LXV. Attic Reduplication.

Some verbs beginning with a short vowel, ᾰ, ε, ο, prefix to their natural half reduplication the first syllable of the verb; as,

ἀλίω, *grind*, F. ἀλέσω. Natural Perf. ἤλεκα. Attic Perf. ἀλήλεκα.

ἐγείρω, *rouse*, F. ἐγερῶ. Natural Perf. ἤγερκα. Attic Perf. ἐγήγερκα.

Note 1.—In Attic redupln. the first three syllables are so arranged that *the second or middle syllable is always long*, while the first and third are naturally short, even where made long by position.

ἐρείδω, *fix*, is the chief exception, having ἐρήρεικα.

2. The other leading verbs with Attic redupln. are ἀγείρω, ἀκούω, ἀλείφω, ἀρόω; ἐγείρω, ἐλαύνω, ἐλέγχω, ἐμέω, [ἐνέκω] for φέρω, ἔρχομαι, ἐσθίω; ὄζω, ὄλλῡμι, ὄμνῡμι, ορέγω, ὄρνῡμι, ὀρύσσω; which see in the Catalogue of Irregular verbs.

3. ᾰ̓γω, *lead*, has ἦχα, usually ἀγήοχα, with insertion of ο as in II. P. of ἐγείρω, ἐγρήγορα. αἱρέω, *take*, has regularly ἦρηκα, but in Ionic it is reduplicated without aspiration, ἀραίρηκα.

§ LXVI. Reduplication in other Tenses.

1. *In Present.* A leading feature of the second class of verbs in μι, is Reduplication in the Present with ι (not ε) for the vowel; there are, however, a few examples of this in ω of the first class, as

διδράσκω, *flee*, from root ΔΡΑ, dropping δι- after present, f. M. δοάσομαι, etc. τιτρώσκω, *wound*, f. τρώσω, etc.

But διδάσκω, *teach*, retains δι- throughout f. διδάξω, etc.

2. *In Future.* Only Epic, as πεπιθήσω, connected with πείθω, *persuade.*

3. *In II. Aorist.* ἄγω, *lead,* has the only reduplicated II. Aorist allowed in Attic *prose;* ἤγαγον, conj. ἀγάγω, etc., to distinguish this tense from parts of Pres. and Ipf.

Many other II. Aorists are reduplicated in Epic; hence Homer has often *three* forms for a II. Aorist; κάμνω, *labour,* II. Aor. ἔκαμον, Redupl. κέκαμον, unaugmented (§ LXII. n. 9), κάμον.

FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

§ LXVII. Imperfect.

For the imperfect, prefix the augment to the present and change ω into ον, ομαι into όμην.

	Ipf. A.	Ipf. M. and P.	
λέγω, *say,*	ἔλεγον	ἐλεγόμην.	*Syllabic augment.*
ἄγω, *bring,*	ἦγον	ἠγόμην.	*Temporal augment.*

§ LXVIII. Future.

(α.) For the future *in verbs not liquid,* insert σ before the ω of the present, and eject linguals (τ, δ, θ, ζ, σσ.)

			F. A.	F. M.
Conjugn. I. *Pures,*		λύ-ω, *loose,*	λύσω,	λύσομαι.
(II. *Liquids,* see (β).				
III. *Linguals*[1]	(τ)	ἀνύτω, *finish,*	ἀνύσω,	ἀνύσομαι.
(Ejected before σω)	(δ)	ψεύδω, *deceive,*	ψεύσω,	ψεύσομαι.
	(θ)	πείθω, *persuade,*	πείσω,	πείσομαι.
	(ζ)	ῥράζω, *say,*	ῥᾴσω,	ῥᾴσομαι.
	(σσ)	πλάσσω, *mould,*	πλάσω,	πλάσομαι.

[1] In *three* verbs ν is ejected with a lingual, and the preceding vowel lengthened. (See § VI. 7. *n.*)

σπένδω, *pour out,* σπείσω; πάσχω, [ΠΙΕΝΘ-], *suffer,* πείσομαι; κανδάνω, *contain,* [ΧΕΝΔ-] χείσομαι.

IV. *Gutturals* (κ, γ, χ, combined with σ into ξ).
πλέκω, *fold*, [πλέκσω] πλέξω, πλέξομαι.

ζ for γ.[1] κράζω, *cry out*, [κράξω], [κράξομαι.]
ζ for $\gamma\gamma$.[2] κλάζω, *scream*, κλάγξω, [κλάγξομαι.]
σ for γ. τά-σσω or -ττω, *arrange*, τάξω, τάξομαι.

V. *Labials* (π, β, φ). τρίβω, *rub*, [τρίβσω] τρίψω, -τρίψομαι.

(β.) For the FUTURE in *verbs liquid*, circumflex ω of the present, and shorten its penult.

N.B.—The original future act. was in ἔσω, whence first the Ionic ἐω and then the Attic ῶ. So ἔσομαι of the middle is first the Ionic ἐομαι, and then the Attic οῦμαι.

II. Conjugn. Liquid Verbs.

		F. A.		F. M.	
κρίνω,	*judge*,	κρῑν-ῶ	(Dual εῖτον).	κρῑν-οῦμαι	(2 Sing. εῖ)
ἀμύνω,	*ward off*,	ἀμῦν-ῶ	,,	ἀμῦν-οῦμαι	,,
στέλλω,	*send*,	στελ-ῶ	,,	στελ-οῦμαι	,,
φαίνω,	*show*,	φᾰ̄ν-ῶ	,,	φᾰ̄ν-οῦμαι	,,
τείνω,	*stretch*,	τεν-ῶ	,,	τεν-οῦμαι	,,
σπείρω,	*sow*,	σπερ-ῶ	,,	σπερ-οῦμαι	,,
τέμνω,	*cut*,	τεμ-ῶ	,,	τεμ-οῦμαι	,,

NOTE 1.—Trisyllabic futures in ασω, εσω, ῐσω, οσω, sometimes drop σ and contract like liquid verbs.

	Natural Fut.	*Attic Fut.*	*F. Mid.*
ἐλαύνω, *drive*,	ἐλάσω	ἐλῶ, -ᾷς, -ᾷ; -ᾶτον, etc.	
τελέω, *finish*,	τελέσω	τελῶ, -εῖς, -εῖ; -εῖτον, etc.	τελοῦμαι.
οἰκίζω, *found*,	οἰκίσω	οἰκιῶ, -εῖς, -εῖ; -εῖτον, etc.	οἰκιοῦμαι.
ὄμνυμι, *swear*, [ὀμόσω]			ὀμοῦμαι.

2. Three irregular futures, appearing in Attic, have no σ, and look like presents:
ἐσθίω, *eat*, F. ἔδομαι; πίνω, *drink*, F. πίομαι; χέω, *pour*, F. χέω (Epic χεύω).

---

[1] All in ζω expressive of the utterance of a cry (*onomatopoetic* verbs) have ξω, as, ἀλαλάζω, *cry* ἀλαλά, or *raise the war-cry*, F. -άξω, etc.

[2] Besides κλάζω, other two in ζω have -γξω in F. πλαζω, *lead wrong*, πλάγξω; σαλπίζω, *sound the trumpet*, σαλπίγξω.

There are other Futures looking like presents (such as *βίομαι, shall live*), but these are purely Epic.

3. Four verbs resume in the Future an original aspirate, displaced by the ending of the Present; *ἴχω, have*, F. *ἴξω* (*ἴξω* is an adverb = *without*); *τρέφω, nourish*, F. *θρέψω* (*τρέψω* is F. of *τρέπω, turn*); *τρέχω, run*, F. *θρέξομαι*; *τύφω, burn*, F. [*θύψω*] (*τύψω*, is F. of *τύπτω, strike*). Compare § VI. 4. n.

§ LXIX. Special Rules in Pure Verbs.

1. Verbs in *αω, εω, οω*, take the corresponding long before *σω*. (Chiefly derivative verbs).

τιμ-άω, τιμ-ήσω, -ήσομαι; *φιλ-έω, -ήσω, -ήσομαι*; *δηλ-όω, -ώσω, -ώσομαι*: derived from *τιμή, φίλος, δῆλος*.

N.B.—The corresponding long of *α* is *η*, but if a vowel or *ῥ* precedes, it is *ᾱ*.

Hence *ἐάω, allow, ἐάσω*; *δράω, do, δράσω*. So with *άσω* and *άσομαι, ἀκροάομαι, hear*; *θεάομαι, see*; *ἰάομαι, heal*; *κοπιάω, labour*; *πειράω, try*; *περάω, cross*.

These six take *η*, even though a vowel or *ῥ* does precede. *ἀλοάω, grind*; *βοάω, cry*; *γοάω, mourn*; *ἐγγυάω, betrothe*; *χράω, lend*; *χράομαι, use*.

Exceptions.

These underived verbs take a short vowel before *σω*.

(*α.*) *-ᾰ́σω.*

γελάω, laugh; [*ἐλάω*] *ἐλαύνω, drive*; *θλάω, bruise*; *κλάω, break*; *περάω, sell*; *σπάω, draw*; [*φθάω*] *φθάνω, anticipate*, *χαλάω, relax*.

So all in *άννυμι*, as *σκεδάννυμι, scatter*, F. *σκεδᾰ́σω*.

(*β.*) *-έσω.*

ἀλέω, grind; *ἀρκέω, suffice*; *ἐμέω, vomit*; *ζέω, boil*; *νεικέω, chide*; *ξέω, scrape*; *τελέω, finish*; *τρέω, tremble*. So *αἰδέομαι, reverence, ἀκέομαι, heal*. So all in *έννυμι*, and others whose root ends in *ε*.

ἀρέσκω, please,	*ἀρέσω*	*ἕννυμι,*	*clothe, ἕσω*
ἄχθομαι, am vexed,	*ἀχθέσομαι*	*ὄλλυμι,*	*ruin, ὀλέσω*
εἰμί, am,	*ἔσομαι*	*στορέννυμι, strew,*	*στορέσω*

(γ.) -όσω.

ἀρόω, *plough*, ἀρόσω		ὄμνυμι, [ὀμόω] *swear*.	F. M.
ὄνομαι, *blame*, ὀνόσομαι		[ὀμόσομαι] ὀμοῦμαι.	

2. Two in αίω take αυ in the fut.

καίω (Att. κᾶω), *burn*, καύσω. κλαίω (Att. κλᾶω), *weep*, κλαύσομαι.

3. FIVE dissyllabics (expressive of a gliding motion) take ευ in the future, and have their future in the Middle.

θέω, *run*,	θεύσομαι	θήσω, θήσομαι	belong to	τίθημι,	*place*.
νέω, *swim*,	νεύσομαι	νήσω, etc.	,,	νέω,	*spin*.
πλέω, *sail*,	πλεύσομαι	πλήσω, etc.	,,	πίμπλημι,	[*fill*.
πνέω, *breathe*,	πνεύσομαι				
ῥέω, *flow*,	ῥεύσομαι	[ῥήσω] etc.	,,	εἴρηκα,	[*have said*.

§ LXX. *General Observations on the Future.*

1. Originally all liquid futures seem to have been in ίσω. The Æolics on the one hand dropped the ε, and kept the σ, and the Ionics on the other hand dropped the σ and kept the ε. The Attics chiefly followed the Ionics, contracting however their open forms.

Thus φθείρω, *destroy*, root (ΦΘΕΡ-) seems to have had its fut. [φθερ-έσω.] Hence first the Æolic φθέρσω, and then the Ionic φθερέω, the latter being Atticised into φθερῶ.

In a few irregular and poetic verbs the Æolic future was admitted even by Attic poets.

κείρω, *shear*, κέρσω as well as κερῶ	κύρω, *find*, κύρσω
κέλλω, *push*, κέλσω	ὄρνυμι, *raise*, ὄρσω.

2. The Dorics made all futures, whether liquid or not, end in ῶ and οῦμαι. Even in Attic a Doric fut. mid. was sometimes admitted, especially where the future active was unused or uncommon.

καθέζομαι, *sit*, καθεδοῦμαι
κλαίω, *weep*, κλαύσομαι and οῦμαι

παίζω, *sport*, παίξομαι and -οῦμαι
πίπτω, *fall*, πεσοῦμαι
φεύγω, *flee*, φεύξομαι and -οῦμαι.
So three dissyllabics having ευ, νέω, πλέω, πνέω, as, Fut. πλεύσομαι and -οῦμαι, etc.

§ LXXI. FIRST AORIST.—ACTIVE AND MIDDLE.

1. For the first aorist active in verbs *not liquid*, change ω of the future into α and prefix the augment. For the first aorist middle add μην to the first aorist active.

	Fut.	1 Aor. Act.	1 Aor. Mid.	
παύω, *check*,	παύσω	ἔπαυσα	ἐπαυσάμην.	Syllabic augmt.
ἄγω, *bring*,	ἄξω	ἤξα	ἠξάμην.	Temporal „

2. For the first aorist active in verbs *liquid*, change ω of the future into α, lengthen its penult, and prefix the augment.

		Fut.	1 Aor. Act.	1 Aor. Mid.
ῐ into ῑ.	κρῑ́νω, *judge*,	κρῑ́νῶ	ἔκρῑνα	ἐκρῑνάμην
ῠ into ῡ.	ἀμύνω, *ward off*,	ἀμῠ́νῶ	ἤμῡνα	ἠμῡνάμην

☞ When the liquid future has ε, the aorist has ει.
„ „ „ ᾰ, the aorist has η.

ε into ει.	στέλλω, *send*,	στελῶ	ἔστειλα	ἐστειλάμην
α into η.	φαίνω, *show*,	φᾰ́νῶ	ἔφηνα	ἐφηνάμην

NOTE.—Two liquids have η from the augment.

αἴρω, *raise*, ἀρῶ ἦρα (Conj. ἄρω). ἠράμην
ἄλλομαι, *spring*, ἀλοῦμαι ἠλάμην (Conj. ἄλωμαι).

3. But where the liquid future has α pure, or α preceded by ρ (*e.g.* from a pres. in -ιαίνω or in -ραίνω), the aorist simply lengthens α.

ρᾰ́ } into ᾱ. ῥαίνω, *sprinkle*, ῥᾰ́νῶ, ἔῤῥᾱνα (Ion. Ep. ἔῤῥηνα).
ιᾰ́ } μιαίνω, *pollute*, μιᾰ́νῶ, ἐμίᾱνα (Ion. Ep. ἐμίηνα).

1. Some verbs, not in -ιαινω and -ραινω, follow their analogy; chiefly these—

ἰσχναίνω, attenuate; κερδαίνω, gain; κοιλαίνω, hollow; ὀργαίνω, irritate; πεπαίνω, ripen; with *ᾱνα*[1] in Attic, (though in Ionic *ηνα*).

2. ☞ Observe *four* first Aorists in *κα*.

ἔδωκα gave, from *δίδωμι; ἧκα, sent,* from *ἵημι; ἔθηκα, placed,* from *τίθημι; ἤνεγκα, bore,* from *φερω.*

3. ☞ Observe *three* first Aorists in final *α* pure.

ἔκεα (Ep. *ἔκηα*), *burnt,* from *καίω* (also the regular *ἔκαυσα*); *ἔσσευα, sped,* from *σεύω; ἔχεα* (Ep. *ἔχευα*), *poured,* from *χέω.*

For *εἶπα* see Irregular Verbs.

§ LXXII. First Perfect Active.

For the perfect active change
ω̃ or *σω* of the future into *κα* (I., II., and III. Conjn.).
ξω „ „ into *χα* (IV. „).
ψω „ „ into *φα* (V. „).
and prefix either the full or the partial reduplication.[2]

				F.	P. A.
Pures	I.	*κρούω,*	*beat,*	*κρού-σω*	*κέκρου-κα*
		φιλέω,	*love,*	*φιλή-σω*	*πεφίλη-κα*
Liquids	II.	*ἀγγέλλω,*	*report,*	*ἀγγελ-ῶ*	*ἤγγελ-κα*
		ἐγείρω,	*awake,*	*ἐγερ-ῶ*	*ἤγερ-κα*
Linguals	III.	*πείθω,*	*persuade,*	*πεῖ-σω*	*πέπει-κα*
Gutturals	IV.	*τάσσω,*	*arrange,*	*τά-ξω*	*τέτᾰ-χα*
Labials	V.	*γράφω,*	*write,*	*γρά-ψω*	*γέγρᾰ-φα*

Special Rules for the Penult of the Perfect.

1. Dissyllables in *λω* and *ρω* change *ε* of the future into *α* of the perfect.

---

[1] In late Greek there was a tendency to have *ᾱνα* universally, hence *ἐσήμανα* as well as *ἐσήμηνα*, and even *ἔφανα* for *ἔφηνα*, Luke i. 79.

[2] More shortly thus. The first perfect adds *κα* or *ἀ* to the stem, and prefixes either the full or the partial Reduplication. The first three conjugations thus have *κα*, the fourth *χα*, as *πράσσω*, stem *πρᾰγ-*, *πέ-πρᾰγ-ἀ*, by euphony *πέπρᾰχα*; and the fifth *φα*, as *κόπτω*, stem *κοπ-*, *κέ-κοπ-ἀ*, by euphony *κέκοφα*.

στέλλ.ω,	*send.*	στελῶ	ἔσταλκα
σπείρω,	*sow.*	σπερῶ	ἔσπαρκα
φθείρω,	*destroy.*	φθερῶ	ἔφθαρκα

But *polysyllables* in λω and ρω preserve ε.

ἀγγέλλω,	*report.*	ἀγγελῶ	ἤγγελκα

2. Verbs in νω change ν into γ before κα.

φαίνω,	*show.*	φανῶ	πέφαγκα
αἰσχύνω,	*disgrace.*	αἰσχῦνῶ	ἤσχυγκα.

But these four drop ν altogether, and take a short vowel in the penult.

κλ.ίνω,	*lean,*	κλ.ῖνῶ	κέκλῐκα	πλῦνω,	*wash,*	πλῦνῶ	[πέπλῦκα]
κρίνω,	*judge,*	κρῖνῶ	κέκρῐκα	τείνω,	*stretch,*	τενῶ	τέτᾰκα

3. Two liquid verbs insert η before κα.

μένω,	*remain,*	μενῶ	μεμέν-η-κα.
νέμω,	*allot,*	νεμῶ	νενέμ-η-κα.

Four verbs insert η before κα, but syncopate the antepenult by rejecting the natural vowel.

βάλ.λω,	*throw,*	βᾰλῶ	βέβληκα
καλέω,	*call,*	καλῶ	κέκληκα
κάμνω,	*am tired,*	καμοῦμαι	κέκμηκα.
τέμνω,	*cut,*	τεμῶ	τέτμηκα.

4. Some dissyllabic verbs change ε into ο before χα and φα. (In the Perf. Pass. the ε returns, as, πέπεμμαι.)

κλέπτω,	*steal,*	κλέψω	κέκλοφα	λέγω,	*gather,*	λέξω,	(-εῖλοχα)
πέμπω,	*send,*	πέμψω	πέπομφα	στρέφω,	*turn,*	στρέψω	ἔστροφα

So τέτροφα belongs both to τρέπω, *turn,* and τρέφω, *nourish.*

§ LXXIII. Perfect Middle and Passive.

For the perfect passive change
κα of the perfect active into μαι (I., II., and III. Conj.)
χα " " γμαι (IV. ").
πα " " μμαι (V. ").

Pures	I.	φιλέω,	*love,*	πεφίληκα	πεφίλημαι
		πειράω,	*try,*	πεπείρᾱκα	πεπείρᾱμαι
		But when the penult of the fut. or perf. act. is short, then generally σμαι.			
		τελέω,	*finish,*	τετέλεκα	τετέλεσμαι
		σπάω,	*draw,*	ἔσπᾰκα	ἔσπασμαι
Liquids	II.	ἀγγέλλω,	*announce,*	ἤγγελκα	ἤγγελμαι
		σπείρω,	*scatter,*	ἔσπαρκα	ἔσπαρμαι
		κρίνω,	*judge,*	κέκρῐκα	κέκρῐμαι
Linguals	III.	φράζω,	*speak,*	πέφρᾰκα	πέφρασμαι
(Always σμαι.)		νομίζω,	*think,*	νενόμῐκα	νενόμισμαι
Gutturals	IV.	πλέκω,	*fold,*	πέπλεχα	πέπλεγμαι
Labials	V.	κόπτω,	*cut,*	κέκοφα	κέκομμαι

NOTE 1.—When γγ or μμ would stand before μαι, the second γ or μ is dropped before parts beginning with μ, *i.e.*, before first persons, but reappears in the other parts;

ἐλέγχω, *refute,* (ἐλήλεγχμαι = -εγγμαι =) ἐλήλεγ-μαι, but -εγξαι, -εγκται, etc.

κάμπτω, *bend,* (κέκαμπμαι = -αμμμαι =) κέκαμμαι, but κέκαμψαι, -αμπται, etc.

2. ν of the stem is variously treated in Perf. Pass.

(α) In verbs in αινω and υνω it generally becomes σ.

φαίνω, *show,* πέφαγκα, πέφασμαι; μιαίνω, *pollute,* μεμίαγκα, μεμίασμαι; λεπτύνω, *thin,* λελέπτυσμαι.

(β) In a few verbs it becomes μ.

αἰσχύνω, *disgrace,* ᾔσχυγκα ᾔσχυμμαι.

(γ) With later writers it was sometimes dropped and the preceding vowel lengthened:—

ξηραίνω, *dry,* has all these forms. (α) ἐξήρασμαι, (β) ἐξήραμμαι and (γ) ἐξήρᾱμαι.

NOTE.—κλίνω, κρίνω, πλύνω, τείνω, drop ν without any lengthening, as, τέτᾰμαι. See § LXXII. 2.

§ LXXIV. EXCEPTIONS.

Except. 1. Pures inserting σ though with penult in the future *long.*

As ἀκουω, *hear.* P. P. ἤκουσμαι. (So I. Aor. ἠκούσθην. F. ἀκουσθήσομαι). βυνέω (non-Attic βύω). F. βύσω. P. P. βέβυσμαι. γιγνώσκω, *know.* F. γνώσομαι. P. P. ἔγνωσμαι.

So ζώννυμι,	*gird.*	ξύω,	*polish.*	σείω,	*shake.*
θραύω,	*bruise.*	παίω,	*strike.*	ὕω,	*rain.*

κναίω,	*scrape.*	παλαίω,	*wrestle.*	χώννυμι (χόω),	*heap.*
κελεύω,	*order.*	πλέω,	*sail.*	χρίω,	*anoint.*
κυλίω,	*roll.*	πρίω,	*saw.*	ψαύω,	*touch.*

These have either way, *i. e.* with or without σ in perf. pass [1]

δράω,	*do.*	κονίω,	*raise dust.*	χράω,	*answer* oracularly.
κλαίω, (αυ)	*weep.*	κρούω,	*knock.*	ψάω,	*rub.*
κλείω,	*shut.*	νέω,	*heap.*		

2. Pures not inserting σ even with penult in perf. act *short.*

ἀρόω,	*plough.*	[ἀρήροκα]	ἀρήρομαι	ἠρόθην
δέω,	*bind.*	δέδεκα	δέδεμαι	ἐδέθην
ἐλαύνω,	*drive.*	ἐλήλακα	ἐλήλαμαι	ἠλάθην
θύω,	*sacrifice.*	τέθυκα	τέθυμαι	ἐτύθην
λύω,	*loose.*	λέλυκα	λέλυμαι	ἐλύθην
φθίω,	*destroy.*	(ἔφθικα)	ἔφθιμαι	ἐφθίθην
χέω,	*pour.*	κέχυκα	κέχυμαι	ἐχύθην

Two sometimes insert σ, sometimes not,

ἰσθίω, *eat.* ἐδήδοκα ἐδήδομαι and ἐδήδεσμαι. (ἠδέσθην always)
ὄμνυμι, *swear.* ὀμώμοκα ὀμώμομαι and -οσμαι, ὠμόθην and -όσθην.

3. Three verbs change ε after ρ into α.

τρέπω, *turn.*	τέτραμμαι.	στρέφω, *turn.*	ἔστραμμαι.
τρέφω, *nourish.*	τέθραμμαι.		

4. A few verbs having the penult vowel in the perf. active long shorten it in Perf. Pass.

βαίνω, *go.*	βέβηκα	βέβαμαι	ἐβάθην
ἵστημι *set up.*	ἕστηκα	ἕσταμαι	ἐστάθην
δίδωμι, *give.*	δέδωκα	δέδομαι	ἐδόθην
πίνω, *drink.*	πέπωκα	πέπομαι	ἐπόθην
δύω, *put on.*	δέδῡκα.	δέδῡμαι	ἐδύθην.

5. These in ευ eject ε.

πεύθομαι, *learn.*	πέπυσμαι	τεύχω, *fashion.*	τέτευχα but τέτυγμαι [2]
σεύω, *urge.*	ἔσσῡμαι	φεύγω, *flee,* II. P.	πέφευγα but πέφυγμαι

§ LXXV. Pluperfect.

For the pluperfect act. change α of the perf. into ειν, (and prefix the syllabic augment).

---

[1] In I. aor. pass., however, they prefer the insertion of σ.

[2] Yet τέτευγμαι in Ionic and late writers. Cf. φευκτός.

For the pluperfect mid. and pass. change *μαι* of the perf. into *μην* (and prefix the syllabic augment).

Act. *κέκοφα, ἐκεκόφειν* (also *κεκόφειν*). Pass. *κέκομμαι, ἐκεκόμ-μην* (also, by § LXII. 9, *κεκόμμην*).

NOTE.—Of verbs that reduplicate, *ἀκούω* is the chief that can take the *temporal* augmt. in the pluperf.

Perf. *ἀκήκοα.* Plup. *ἠκηκόειν.*

§ LXXVI. FIRST AORIST PASSIVE.

For the first aorist pass. change *ται* in 3d sing. of perf. pass. into *θην* and reduce the reduplication to the mere augment.

				3d S. P. P.	1 Aor. P.
Pures	I.	*φιλέω,*	*love,*	*πεφίληται*	*ἐφιλήθην*
		τελέω,	*finish,*	*τετέλεσται*	*ἐτελέσθην*
Liquids	II.	*ἀγγέλλω,*	*announce,*	*ἤγγελται*	*ἠγγέλθην*
Linguals	III.	*πείθω,*	*persuade,*	*πέπεισται*	*ἐπείσθην*
Gutturals	IV.	*πλέκω,*	*fold,*	*πέπλεκται*	*ἐπλέχθην* (by § VI. 1, for *ἐπλέκθην*).
Labials	V.	*κόπτω,*	*cut,*	*κέκοπται*	*ἐκόφθην* (for *ἐκόπθην*).

N.B.—The rough (*θ*) in *θην* influences but *never* is influenced. Hence *θύω* and *θέω* (for *τίθημι*) change *θ* into *τ* before *θην*, as *ἐτύθην, ἐτέθην.*

The form of the perf. pass. is usually followed by the aorist, even where the perf. has any peculiarity.

πίνω, drink, πέποται, ἐπόθην. τεύχω, fashion, τέτυκται, ἐτύχθην.

Excep. 1. But *τρέπω, τρέφω, στρέφω* restore *ε* in 1. Aor. Pass.

τέτραμμαι but *ἐτρέφθην, τέθραμμαι* but *ἐθρέφθην, ἔστραμμαι,* but *ἐστρέφθην.*[1]

2. *ἀλείφω, anoint.* P. P. *ἀλήλιμμαι* but *ἠλείφθην*
ἠρείπω, demolish. P. P. *ἐρήριμμαι* but *ἠρείφθην*

[1] Non-Attic writers sometimes use *ἐτράφθην* and *ἐστράφθην.*

3. Six take a short vowel where the perf. pass. has a long.

αἰνέω,	*praise.*	ᾕνημαι	ᾐνέθην
αἱρέω,	*take.*	ᾕρημαι	ᾑρέθην
εὑρίσκω,	*find.*	εὕρημαι	εὑρέθην
ἴσχω,	*have.*	ἴσχημαι	ἰσχέθην
ἵημι (ἰ-),	*send.*	(-εἷμαι)	(-ἑθην) (-εἵθην also).
τίθημι (θε),	*place.*	τέθειμαι	ἐτέθην

4. Some insert σ while the perfect does not.

μιμνήσκω [MNA],	*remind.*	μέμνημαι	ἐμνήσθην
ῥώννυμι,	*strengthen.*	ἔῤῥωμαι	ἐῤῥώσθην
χράομαι,	*use.*	κέχρημαι	ἐχρήσθην

5. Two drop σ while the perfect retains it.

νέω,	*spin.*	νένησμαι	ἐνήθην
σώζω,	*save.*	σέσωσμαι	ἐσώθην[1]

§ LXXVII. First Future Passive.

For the first future passive change θην of the first aorist into θήσομαι and drop the augment; as, ἐλύθην, whence λυθήσομαι.

§ LXXVIII. Future Perfect Passive and Middle.

For the future perfect passive and middle add μαι to the imperative of perf. pass.

Pure	I.	κτάομαι,	*acquire,*	κέκτησο	κεκτήσομαι
Liquid	II.	φύρω,	*mix,*	πέφυρσο	(πεφύρσομαι, only liquid).
Lingual	III.	ψεύδω,	*deceive,*	ἔψευσο	ἐψεύσομαι
Guttural	IV.	λέγω,	*say,*	λέλεξο	λελέξομαι
Labial	V.	κόπτω,	*cut,*	κέκοψο	κεκόψομαι

Note.—The antepenult must be long,[2] hence from

δέω, *bind,* δέδεσο δεδήσομαι
λύω, *loose,* λέλυσο λελῡσομαι

[1] σέσωμαι is likewise found, probably formed from a pres. σαόω = σεσάωμαι. So ἐσώθην = ἐσαώθην.

[2] Another method of formation is to prefix the Reduplication to the Future Middle, in which case there is no change of quantity.

Of the Second Tenses.

§ LXXIX. *Second Aorist of all Voices.*

For the second aorist prefix the augment to the simple root of the verb, add *ον* for the active, *όμην* for the middle, *ην* for the passive. Hence in the active and middle the second aorist is a curtailed form of the imperfect, the penult of which may be shortened in three ways:

1. By dropping the latter of two consonants and the first of two vowels.
2. By changing the natural vowel or diphthong into *ă*, especially in dissyllabic liquids.
3. By ejecting non-radical syllables, as *αν*, *ισκ*, etc.

	Present.		Second Aorist.		
			Act.	Mid.	Pass.
1.	*βάλλω*,	*throw*,	*ἔβᾰλον*	*ἐβαλόμην*	
	κόπτω,	*cut*,			*ἐκόπην*
	κάμνω,	*work*,	*ἔκᾰμον*	*ἐκαμόμην*	
	δάκνω,	*bite*,	*ἔδακον*		
	πείθω,	*persuade*,	*ἔπῐθον*	*ἐπιθόμην*	
	λείπω,	*leave*,	*ἔλῐπον*	*ἐλῐπόμην*	
	φεύγω,	*flee*,	*ἔφῠγον*		
	φείδομαι,	*spare*,		*ἐφιδόμην*	
2.	*τρέπω*,	*turn*,	*ἔτρᾰπον*	*ἐτραπόμην*	*ἐτράπην*
	λήθω,	*lurk*,	*ἔλαθον*	*ἐλαθόμην*	
	τρώγω,	*eat*,	*ἔτραγον*		
	πλέκω,	*fold*,[1]			*ἐπλᾰκην*

So in liquids of two syllables which delight in *α*.

σπείρω,	*sow*,		*ἐσπᾰρην*
κτείνω,	*slay*,	*ἔκτᾰνον*	
χαίνω,	*gape*,	*ἔχᾰνον*	
φαίνω,	*show*,		*ἐφᾰνην*

[1] *λέγω* and *φλέγω* retain *σ* in II. aor. pass.

[πταιρω], *sneeze*,	ἔπτᾰρον		ἐπτάρην
στέλλω, *send*,			ἐστάλην

But τέμνω, *cut*, may have either ε or α. θείνω, *strike*. θέρω, *warm*, γίγνομαι [γεν] *become*, have ε.

3. By dropping inserted syllable.

-αν-	ἁμαρτάνω,	*err*,	ἥμαρτον	
...	δαρθάνω,	*sleep*,	ἔδρᾰθον	
-ισκ-	εὑρίσκω,	*find*,	εὗρον	εὑρόμην
-αιν-	ἀλιταίνω,	*sin*,	ἤλιτον	
-ν- -αν-	μανθάνω,	*learn*,	ἔμαθον	
...	λαγχάνω,	*get by lot*,	ἔλαχον	
...	λαμβάνω,	*take*,	ἔλαβον	ἐλαβόμην
-νε-	ἱκνέομαι,	*come*,		ἱκόμην
ισκαν-	ὀφλισκάνω,	*am guilty*,	ὤφλον	
-σκ-	πάσχω (=πάθσκω),	*suffer*,	ἔπᾰθον	
...	βλώσκω (=μόλσκω),	*go*,	ἔμολον	

1. Three linguals in ζω (not derivatives) have δ in II. aor.

φράζω,	*say*.	ἔφρᾰδον	[φλάζω], *burst*.	ἔφλᾰδον
χάζομαι,	*retire*.	κεκαδόμην (Epic).		

2. Others in -ζω and -σσω have γ in II. aor., being Gutturals.

κλάζω,	*scream*.	ἔκλᾰγον	τάσσω, *arrange*.	ἐτᾰγην
κράζω,	*cry*.	ἔκρᾰγον	σμύχω, *burn*.	(-ἐσμύγην)
			ψύχω, *breathe*.	ἐψύγην (also -ύχην).

3. πτ of present appears sometimes as β, sometimes as φ in II. aor.

βλάπτω,	*hurt*.	ἐβλᾰβην	κρύπτω,	*hide*.	ἐκρύβην[1]
βάπτω,	*dip*.	ἐβᾰφην	ῥάπτω,	*sew*.	ἐρράφην
θάπτω,	*bury*.	ἐτάφην	ῥίπτω,	*throw*.	ἐρρίφην
θρύπτω,	*crush*.	(-ἐτρύφην)	σκάπτω,	*dig*.	(-ἐσκάφην)

4. Some Epic aorists have the root syllable long by position.

τέρσω,	*dry*.	ἐτέρσην	τέρπω, *cheer*.	ἐτάρπην

5. Some Epic aorists reduplicate. See § LXVI. 3.

ἤγᾰγον from ἄγω is the only Epic one retained in Attic prose.

6. πίπτω, *fall*. [ΠΕΤ-] has ἔπεσον; τίκτω, *bring forth* (TEK-) ἔτεκον.

---

[1] κρύφείς now read in Soph. Aj. 1145; κρυβήσομαι, however, remains in Eur. Suppl. 543.

The second aorist is an important form, as pointing more directly to the primitive root than other parts.

It is found only in primitive verbs.

Pure verbs and trisyllables in νω and ζω never form a second aorist.[1]

Liquids rarely form a second aorist act. and mid.

βάλλω, καίνω, κάμνω, κτείνω, πταίρω, τέμνω, χάσκω (χαίνω) are the chief liquids that have II. aor. act.

Where the imperfect and 2d aorist would be identical, the 2d aor. is either abandoned or modified.

λέγω, imp. ἔλεγον, no 2d aor. act. but pass. ἐλέγην.
ἄγω, imp. ἦγον, 2d aor. ἤγαγον.

This ambiguity cannot occur between the imperfect and II. aor. in the passive: hence the frequency of a II. aor. in the passive.

τρέπω, *turn*, is the chief verb having all the possible aorists.

	Act.	Mid.	Pass.
I. Aor.	ἔτρεψα	ἐτρεψάμην	ἐτρέφθην
II. Aor.	ἔτραπον	ἐτραπόμην	ἐτράπην

§ LXXX. Second Future Passive.

For the II. future pass. change ην of II. aor. pass. into ήσομαι and drop the augment.

	II. Aor. Pass.	II. Fut. Pass.
σπείρω, σπερ,	ἐσπάρην	σπαρήσομαι

§ LXXXI. Second Perfect.

For the second perfect prefix the reduplication to the *simple stem* of the pres. and add α.

---

[1] The exceptions are unimportant, such as, ἐκάην, ἐδάην, ἐπάην, ἐπτύην, ἐῤῥύην, ἐφύην from [δάω], *teach*, καίω, *burn*, παύω, *check*, πτύω, *spit*, ῥέω, *flow*, φύω, *produce*.

βρῑθω, *am heavy*, βέβρῑθα. κόπτω, *cut*, (Root κοπ) κέκοπα
δῐ́ω, *fear*, δέδῐα. πλήθω, *am full*, πέπληθα
κεύθω, *am hidden*, κέκευθα. φεύγω, *flee*, πέφευγα.

But

(α.) α and αι of the present pass into η[1] of the second perfect.

(β.) ε of the present passes into ο of the second perfect.

(γ.) ει of the present passes into οι, except in liquids, where ει passes into simple ο.

(α.)

ἄγνυμι, *break*, ἔᾱγα, (*am broken*).
ἀνδάνω, *delight* (ΑΔ-), ἔᾱδα
θάλλω, *bloom*, τέθηλα
κλάζω, *shout*, κέκληγα (also κέκλαγγα).
κράζω, *cry*, κέκρᾱγα
λάμπω, *shine*, λέλαμπα
πράσσω, *fare*, πέπρᾱγα
χανδάνω, *hold*, κέχανδα

(β.)

δέρκομαι, *see*, δέδορκα
ἔλπω, *give hope*, ἔολπα (*hope*).
μένω, *remain*, μέμονα (*long to*).
πάσχω, *suffer* [ΠΕΝΘ-] πέπονθα
ῥέζω, *do*, ἔοργα
στέργω, *love*, ἔστοργα
τίκτω, *beget*, (τεκ-) τέτοκα.

Except μέλει, impers. *is a care*, μέμηλα.

(γ.)

δείδω, *fear*, δέδοικα (for δέδοιδα).
[ΕΙΔ-], *see*, οἶδα (*know*).

---

[1] Into ᾱ, if the root-vowel has a vowel or ρ *before* it, or two consonants *after* it, as in κράζω, πράσσω, etc.. Compare the similar influence of a vowel or ρ before α—1. In I. Declension. 2. In Future of verbs in άω (§ LXIX. 1). 3. In I. Aor. of Liquids (§ LXXI. 3).

εἴκω,	*am like,*	ἔοικα
λείπω,	*leave,*	λέλοιπα
πείθω,	*persuade,*	πέποιθα (*trust*).

In Liquids in ι.

κτείνω,	*kill,*	ἔκτονα
μείρομαι,	*obtain,*	ἔμμορα
φθείρω,	*destroy,*	ἔφθορα (*am ruined*).

With Attic Reduplication.

ἀραρισκω	('ΑΡ-), *fit,*	ἄρᾱρα (*am fit*).
ὄζω,	('ΟΔ-), *smell,*	ὄδωδα
ὄλλῡμι	('ΟΛ-), *destroy,*	ὄλωλα (*am ruined*).
ὁράω	('ΟΠ-), *see,*	ὄπωπα
ὄρνυμι	('ΟΡ-), *raise,*	ὄρωρα (*rise*).

Two with Penults Short.

ἀκούω, *hear* ('ΑΚΟ-), ἀκήκοα	ἔρχομαι ('ΕΛΕΥΘ-), *come,* ἐλήλῡθα

1. Except ἀκούω, δαίω, δίω, pures in general have no II. perfect. ἴθω, *am wont,* ῥήγνυμι, *break,* have ω in II. perf. εἴωθα, ἔρρωγα.

2. In some non-pure verbs, as λείπω, φεύγω, the II. perfect is the only one; hence it has often the same sense as the first perfect would have had.

λείπω, *leave.* II. perf. λέλοιπα, *have left.*

3. But when *both* perfects exist, the first is usually transitive, the second intransitive.

ὄλλῡμι, ὀλώλεκα, *have destroyed,* ὄλωλα, *am destroyed.*

Compare ἀνοίγνυμι, ἐγείρω, πείθω, φαίνω in a full list of Irregular Verbs.

Or, when the verb itself has both a transitive and an intransitive sense, the first perfect represents the transitive one, the second the intransitive.[1]

Transit. πράσσω, *perform.*	I. Perf. πέπρᾱχα, *have performed.*
Intransit. πράσσω, *fare.*	II. Perf. πέπρᾱγα, *have fared.*

[1] Hence it has been sometimes called perfect middle, but the true perfect middle is the same in form as perfect pass.

4. In these verbs the II. perf. is intransitive, though the sole or almost the sole perfect active.

ἄγνῡμι,	*break.*	ἔᾱγα,	*am broken.*
δαίω,	*kindle.*	δέδηα,	*blaze.*
ἔλπω,	*give hope.*	ἔολπα,	*have hope.*
κήδω,	*vex.*	κέκηδα,	*sorrow.*
μαίνω,	*madden.*	μέμηνα,	*am mad.*
πήγνῡμι,	*fix.*	πέπηγα,	*am fast.*
ῥήγνυμι,	*tear.*	ἔῤῥωγα,	*am torn.*
σήπω,	*make rotten.*	σέσηπα,	*am rotten.*
τήκω,	*melt* (trans.)	τέτηκα,	*melt* (intrans.)

For SECOND PLUPERFECT, see § LXXV.

§ LXXXII. VERBALS IN ΤΟΣ AND ΤΈΟΣ.

Verbals in τός and τέος may be obtained from the 3d sing. of I. aor. pass. by dropping the augment, changing θη into τός and τέος, and, if necessary, changing the rough before θη into a smooth.

φιλέω	ἐφιλή-θη	φιλη-τός-τέος	αἱρέω	ἡρέ-θη	αἱρε-τός -τέος
τείνω	ἐτᾰ́-θη	τᾰ-τός	δίδωμι	ἐδό-θη	δο-τός -τέος
κομίζω	ἐκομίσ-θη	κομισ-τός-τέος	κελεύω	ἐκελεύσ-θη	κελευσ-τός--τέος

Examples of Gutturals and Labials.

λέγω	ἐλέχ-θη	λεκ-τός -τέος	γράφω	ἐγράφ-θη	γραπ-τός -τέος
πλέκω	ἐπλέχ-θη	πλεκ-τός -τέος	τρέφω	ἐθρέφ-θη	θρεπ-τός -τέος

NOTE.—The verbal in -τος answers to the Latin participle in *-tus*, as, λεκτός, *lectus*.

The verbal in -τέος answers in meaning to the Latin participle in *dus*, as λεκτέος, *legendus*.

Its neuter (sing. or plur.) answers to the Latin Gerund in *dum*, as, λεκτέον (or λεκτέα) μοί ἐστι. *Legendum mihi est. I must gather.*

§ LXXXIII. Verbs in μι.

1. Verbs in μι are inflected like ordinary verbs, except in three tenses, Present, Imperfect, and II. Aorist. The 1st and 3d persons in pres. indic. act. end in μι, σι; their conj. in ῶ (circumflexed, because a contraction); optative in ην, ης, η, etc.; imperative in θι originally; infinitive in ναι; participle in (ντς) originally.

2. There are four divisions of these verbs, according as their characteristic is α, ε, ο, υ. Hence they are allied to verbs in άω, έω, όω, ύω, from which they may be formed by these three changes:—

Prefixing a reduplication.	(Initial change).
Lengthening the penult.	(Medial change).
Changing ω into μι.	(Final change).

Characteristic.	Form in ω.		Form in μι.
α.	χράω,	*lend.*	κί-χρη-μι
ε.	[θέω],	*place.*	τί-θη-μι
ο.	[δόω],	*give.*	δί-δω-μι
υ.	δεικνύω,	*show.*	δείκνυ-μι

3. *When a present admits reduplication, ι is the vowel employed.*[1]

Where the root begins with a combination of letters not admitting full reduplication (as, with a vowel, or a pair of consonants not a mute and a liquid), this ι is simply prefixed.

[ἵω] = ἵ-η-μι, *hurl*; [στάω] = ἵ-στη-μι, *set up.*

4. The reduplication with ι is dropped *after* the imperfect, and the II. aorist has the ordinary augment of ε; as Pres. δίδωμι, Ipf. ἐδίδων, but Fut. δώσω (not διδώσω), II. Aor. M. ἐδόμην.

5. Verbs inserting ν after the root have no attempt

[1] So in δι-δράσκω, τι-τρώσκω, from roots δρα-, τρω-. See § LXVI. 1.

at reduplication, as root κρεμ-, κρήμ-ν-ημι, *suspend*; δεικ-, whence δείκ-ν-υμι, *show*.

6. Verbs in υμι want reduplication with ι, the II. aorist and the conjunctive and optative moods, which last they borrow from the kindred form in ύω.

ACTIVE VOICE.

Present Tense.

Indicative.

Original Vowel.	Singular.			Dual.		Plural.		
(α.)	ἵστ-ημι	-ης	-ησι	-ᾶτον	-ᾶτον	-ᾶμεν	-ᾶτε	-ᾶσι
(ε.)	τίθ-ημι	-ης	-ησι	-ετον	-ετον	-εμεν	-ετε	-εῖσι (Att. ἑᾶσι).
(ο.)	δίδ-ωμι	-ως	-ωσι	-οτον	-οτον	-ομεν	-οτε	-οῦσι (Att. όᾶσι).
(υ.)	δείκν-ῡμι	-ῡς	-ῡσι	-ῦτον	-ῦτον	-ῦμεν	-ῦτε	-ῦσι (Att. ύᾶσι).

Conjunctive.

ἱστ-ῶ	-ῇς	-ῇ	-ῆτον	-ῆτον	-ῶμεν	-ῆτε	-ῶσι
τιθ-ῶ	-ῇς	-ῇ	-ῆτον	-ῆτον	-ῶμεν	-ῆτε	-ῶσι
διδ-ῶ	-ῷς	-ῷ	-ῶτον	-ῶτον	-ῶμεν	-ῶτε	-ῶσι

δεικνύ-ω -ῃς -ῃ, etc., like conj. of παύω.

Optative.

ἱσταί-ην	-ης	-η	-ητον	-ήτην	-ημεν	-ητε	-εν
τιθεί-ην	-ης	-η	-ητον	-ήτην	-ημεν	-ητε	-εν
διδοί-ην	-ης	-η	-ητον	-ήτην	-ημεν	-ητε	-εν

δεικνύ-οιμι -οις -οι, etc., like opt. of παύω.

Imperative.

(ἵστᾰθι)	ἵστ-η	-ᾰ́τω	-ᾶτον	-ᾰ́των	-ᾶτε	-ᾰ́τωσαν or -ᾰ́ντων
(τίθετι)	τίθ-ει	-έτω	-ετον	-έτων	-ετε	-έτωσαν or -έντων
(δίδοθι)	δίδ-ου	-ότω	-οτον	-ότων	-οτε	-ότωσαν or -όντων
(δείκνῦθι)	δείκν-ῦ	-ῠ́τω	-ῦτον	-ῠ́των	-ῦτε	-ῠ́τωσαν or -ῠ́ντων

Infinitive.

ἱστᾶναι τιθέναι διδόναι δεικνῦναι

Participle.

N.	[ἱστάντς]	ἱστ-ἀς	-ᾶσα	-ἄν	G. -άντος -άσης -άντος;
	[τιθέντς]	τιθ-εἰς	-εῖσα	-έν	G. -έντος -είσης -έντος
	[διδόντς]	διδ-οὐς	-οῦσα	-όν	G. -όντος -ούσης -όντος
	[δεικνύντς]	δεικν-ύς	-ῦσα	-ὖν	G. -ύντος -ύσης -ύντος

IMPERFECT.

Indicative.

Singular.			Dual.		Plural.		
ἵστ-ην	-ης	-η	-ᾶτον	-ἄτην	-ᾶμεν	-ᾶτε	-ᾶσαν
ἐτίθ-ην	-ης	-η	-ετον	-έτην	-εμεν	-ετε	-εσαν
ἐδίδ-ων	-ως	-ω	-οτον	-ότην	-ομεν	-οτε	-οσαν
ἐδείκν-ῡν	-ῡς	-ῡ	-ῦτον	-ὕτην	-ὔμεν	-ῦτε	-ῦσαν

II. AORIST.

Indicative.

ἔστ-ην	-ης	-η	-ητον	-ήτην	-ημεν -ητε -ησαν
[ἔθ-ην	-ης	-η]	-ετον	-έτην	-εμεν -ετε -εσαν
[ἔδ-ων	-ως	-ω]	-οτον	-ότην	-ομεν -οτε -οσαν

Conjunctive.

στῶ	στῇς	στῇ	στῆτον	στῆτον		στῶμεν	στῆτε	στῶσι
θῶ	θῇς	θῇ	θῆτον	θῆτον		θῶμεν	θῆτε	θῶσι
δῶ	δῷς	δῷ	δῶτον	δῶτον		δῶμεν	δῶτε	δῶσι

Optative.

σταί-ην	-ης	-η	-ητον	-ήτην	-ημεν -ητε -εν
θεί-ην	-ης	-η	-ητον	-ήτην	-ημεν -ητε -εν
δοί-ην	-ης	-η	-ητον	-ήτην	-ημεν -ητε -εν

Imperative.

στῆθι	στήτω	στῆτον	στήτων	στῆτε	στήτωσαν	or στάντων
θές	θέτω	θέτον	θέτων	θέτε	θέτωσαν	or θέντων
δός	δότω	δότον	δότων	δότε	δότωσαν	or δόντων

Infinitive.

στῆναι θεῖναι δοῦναι

Participle.

στάς στᾶσα στάν θείς θεῖσα θέν δούς δοῦσα δόν

Remainder of the Active like Verbs in ω.

Fut.	1. Aor.	Perf.	Plup.
στήσω	ἔστησα	ἕστηκα	(ἐσ- or) εἰσ- τήκειν
θήσω	ἔθηκα	τέθεικα	ἐτεθείκειν
δώσω	ἔδωκα	δέδωκα	ἐδεδώκειν
δείξω	ἔδειξα	δέδειχα	ἐδεδείχειν

MIDDLE VOICE.

Present Tense.

Indicative.

Sing.			Dual.			Plur.		
ἵστᾰ-μαι	-σαι	-ται	-μεθον	-σθον	-σθον	-μεθα	-σθε	-νται
τίθε-μαι	-σαι	-ται	-μεθον	-σθον	-σθον	-μεθα	-σθε	-νται
δίδο-μαι	-σαι	-ται	-ωεθον	-σθον	-σθον	-μεθα	-σθε	-νται
δείκνῦ-μαι	-σαι	-ται	-μεθον	-σθον	-σθον	-μεθα	-σθε	-νται

Conjunctive.

ἱστ-ῶμαι	-ῇ	-ῆται	-ώμεθον	-ῆσθον	-ῆσθον	-ώμεθα	-ῆσθε	-ῶνται
τιθ-ῶμαι	-ῇ	-ῆται	-ώμεθον	-ῆσθον	-ῆσθον	-ώμεθα	-ῆσθε	-ῶνται
διδ-ῶμαι	-ῷ	-ῶται	-ώμεθον	-ῶσθον	-ῶσθον	-ώμεθα	-ῶσθε	-ῶνται

δεικνύωμαι like παύωμαι

Optative.

ἱσταί-μην -ο -το	-μεθον -σθον -σθην	-μεθα -σθε -ντο
τιθεί-μην -ο -το	-μεθον -σθον -σθην	-μεθα -σθε -ντο
διδοί-μην -ο -το	-μεθον -σθον -σθην	-μεθα -σθε -ντο

δεικνυοίμην like παυοίμην.

Imperative.

ἵστᾰσο (or ἵστ-ω) -άσθω	-ασθον -άσθων	-ασθε -άσθωσαν or -άσθων
τίθεσο (or τίθ-ου) -έσθω	-εσθον -έσθων	-εσθε -έσθωσαν or -έσθων
δίδοσο (or δίδ-ου) -όσθω	-οσθον -όσθων	-οσθε -όσθωσαν or -όσθων
δείκνῦ-σο -ύσθω	-υσθον -ύσθων	-υσθε -ύσθωσαν or -ύσθων

Infinitive.

ἵστασθαι τίθεσθαι δίδοσθαι δείκνυσθαι

Participle.

ἱστάμενος τιθέμενος διδόμενος δεικνύμενος

Imperfect.

ἱστᾰ̆-μην -σο -το	-μεθον -σθον -σθην	-μεθα -σθε -ντο
ἐτιθέ-μην -σο -το	-μεθον -σθον -σθην	-μεθα -σθε -ντο
ἐδιδό-μην -σο -το	-μεθον -σθον -σθην	-μεθα -σθε -ντο
ἐδεικνῦ-μην -σο -το	-μεθον -σθον -σθην	-μεθα -σθε -ντο

II. Aorist.

[ἐστᾰ̆-μην[1] -σο -το	-μεθον -σθον -σθην	-μεθα -σθε -ντο]
ἐθέ-μην -σο -το	-μεθον -σθον -σθην	-μεθα -σθε -ντο
ἐδό-μην -σο -το	-μεθον -σθον -σθην	-μεθα -σθε -ντο

Conjunctive.

[στ-ῶμαι -ῇ -ῆται	-ώμεθον -ῆσθον -ῆσθον	-ώμεθα -ῆσθε -ῶνται]
θ-ῶμαι -ῇ -ῆται	-ώμεθον -ῆσθον -ῆσθον	-ώμεθα -ῆσθε -ῶνται
δ-ῶμαι -ῷ -ῶται	-ώμεθον -ῶσθον -ῶσθον	-ώμεθα -ῶσθε -ῶνται

[1] This is only a *possible* II. Aor. Mid. ἐπριάμην, *bought*, may be used, if a real II. Aor. Mid. is required.

Optative.

[σταί-μην -ο -το	-μεθον -σθον -σθην	-μεθα -σθε -ντο]
θεί-μην -ο -το	-μεθον -σθον -σθην	-μεθα -σθε -ντο
δοί-μην -ο -το	-μεθον -σθον -σθην	-μεθα -σθε -ντο

Imperative.

[στάσο or στ-ῶ -άσθω	-άσθον -άσθων	-άσθε -άσθωσαν or -άσθων]
(θέσο or) θ-οῦ -έσθω	-έσθον -έσθων	-έσθε -έσθωσαν or -έσθων
(δόσο or) δ-οῦ -όσθω	-όσθον -όσθων	-όσθε -όσθωσαν or -όσθων

Infinitive.

[στάσθαι] θέσθαι δόσθαι

Participle.

[στάμενος] θέμενος δόμενος

Remainder of Middle and Passive like Verbs in ω.

Mid. only.		Mid. and Pass.		Pass only.	
Fut.	I. Aor.	Perf.	Plup.	Fut.	I. Aor.
στήσομαι	ἱστησάμην	ἕστᾶμαι	ἱστᾰ́μην	σταθήσομαι	ἱστάθην
θήσομαι	ἐθηκάμην	τέθειμαι	ἐτεθείμην	τεθήσομαι	ἐτέθην
δώσομαι	ἐδωκάμην	δέδομαι	ἐδεδόμην	δοθήσομαι	ἐδόθην
δείξομαι	ἐδειξάμην	δέδειγμαι	ἐδεδείγμην	δειχθήσομαι	ἐδείχθην

§ LXXXIV. *Notabilities in Verbs in μι.*

1. In the OPTATIVE, Dual and Plural, η is often ejected, as τιθεῖμεν for τιθείημεν; almost always in 3d Plur., as δοῖεν, very rarely δοίησαν.

2. In the IMPERATIVE, θι of the 2d person is usually dropped and the vowel before it lengthened. ἵστᾱ -θι = ἵστη, etc. Even στῆθι and βῆθι (from ἔβην went), become στᾶ and βᾶ in composition among the poets, as κατάβᾱ, παράστᾱ.

Four II. Aorists take ς for θι in the Imperative, viz. those of τίθημι, δίδωμι, ἵημι (send). ἔχω (*have*), as θές, δός, ἕς, σχές.

Four Presents retain θι in Imperative. φημί *say*, εἰμί *am*, οἶδα *know*, εἶμι *go*, as φάθι, ἴσθι *be thou*, ἴσθι *know thou*, ἴθι.

3. In 2d *Persons* in σαι and σο, σ is rarely ejected, except in II. Aor. Hence better τίθεσαι, τίθεσο, but ἔθου, θοῦ. Besides

ἴσασι and ἐπίστασαι, we find also δύνᾳ, and ἐπίστᾳ. (δύνῃ is Conjunct. in Attic, or, when it is Indic. it is only Ionic.)

4. δίδωμι, ἵημι, τίθημι have these six peculiarities.

1. The I. Aor. Act. ends in -κα,[1] of which only the Indicative is used, and that too rarely beyond the Singular, except in 3d Plur.
2. The II. Aor. Act. has all that the I. Aor. wants, but no Indicative Singular, which it borrows from I. Aor.
3. The I. Aor. Mid. ends in -κάμην, but is non-Attic, except in ἡκάμην from ἵημι.
4. The II. Aor. Mid. is complete of itself.
5. The Conjunct. and Opt. in Pres. and II. Aor. Mid. form in Attic like non-contracted verbs in ω, as if from a Present τίθομαι, etc., hence τίθωμαι for τιθῶμαι, τιθοίμην for τιθείμην; συνθοίμην for συνθείμην, προοίμην, etc. Anab. i. 9. 7, 10.
6. The Imperfect Sing. Act. forms often in Attic, as if from -έω and -όω, especially in 3d Person, as ἐδίδ -ουν -ους ου; ἴει, ἐτίθει. Cf. Anab. i. 9. 19.

§ LXXXV. Peculiar II. Aorists.

1. Some verbs in ω have a II. Aor. declined on the analogy of verbs in μι. Like ἔστην decline ἔβην, from βαίνω, *go*, and ἔδρᾱν from διδράσκω, *run away*. The latter has ᾱ for η owing to the ρ. Hence Conj. δρῶ, δρᾷς, δρᾷ; Imper. δρᾶθι, etc.

2. Like [ἔθην] decline ἔσβην, *was extinguished*, from σβέννυμι, *extinguish*. ἔσβην, however, has Sing. Indic.

3. ἔγνων, *knew*, from γιγνώσκω, differs from [ἔδων] in taking a long vowel everywhere, even in the indic. and imper., and in having ῶναι for οῦναι in the infin.

4. Though no verb in υμι has a II. Aorist in υν, some in ύω and ύνω have a II. Aor. in ῦν, as ἔδῦν from δύνω, *enter*, ἔφῡν from φύω, *produce*.

γιγνώσκω, *know*, II. Aor. ἔγνων.

Indic.	ἔγνων -ως -ω; -ωτον, etc.	Conj.	γνῶ, γνῷς, γνῷ, etc.
Opt.	γνοίην -ης -η; -ητον, etc.	Imper.	γνῶθι, γνώτω, etc.
Inf.	γνῶναι.	Part.	γνούς, γνοῦσα, γνόν; γνόντος, etc.

[1] A Fourth in κα is ἤνεγκα (from ἐνεγκ-) I. Aor. of φέρω *bear*. It is not confined to the Indicative.

δύνω, *enter*, II. Aor. ἔδυν.

Indic. ἔδῡν -ῡς -ῡ; -ῡτον, etc. Conj. δύω, δύῃς, δύῃ, etc.
Opt. δῡ-ην -ης -η; -ητον, etc. Imper. δῦθι, δύτω, etc.
Inf. δῦναι. Part. δύς, δῦσα, δύν; δύντος, etc.

§ LXXXVI. Anomalous Verbs.

1. Εἰμί, *am*. (Root ἐσ- as in *esse*).

	Pres.	Indic.	Conj.	Opt.	Imper.
S.	1	εἰμί*	ὦ	εἴην	
	2	εἶ (εἶς Ion.)	ἦς	εἴης	ἴσθι
	3	ἐστί*	ἦ	εἴη	ἔστω
D.	2	ἐστόν*	ἦτον	εἴητον	ἔστον
	3	ἐστόν*	ἦτον	εἰήτην	ἔστων
P.	1	ἐσμέν*	ὦμεν	εἴημεν	
	2	ἐστέ*	ἦτε	εἴητε	ἔστε
	3	εἰσί*	ὦσι	εἴησαν or εἶεν	ἔστωσαν

Inf. εἶναι. Part. ὤν οὖσα ὄν. Gen. ὄντος, etc.

Imperfect. ἦν, ἦσθα, ἦν; ἦτον or ἦστον, ἤτην or ἤστην; ἦμεν, ἦτε or ἦστε, ἦσαν.

Future. ἔσομαι. Regular, except 3d sing. ἔσται, (for ἔσεται, which is poetic.) Opt. ἐσοίμην, etc.

Note 1.—The Aorist and Perfect are supplied by φύω, γίγνομαι; Aor. ἔφῡν or ἐγενόμην; Perf. πέφῡκα or γέγονα.

2. The parts with an asterisk (*) are *enclitic*.

3. The I. Sing. Imperfect is in old Attic sometimes ᾔ from ἤα. ἦς is late for the 2d Person. ἤμην a Middle Imperfect = ἦν is chiefly late and not common.

4. The leading Dialectic varieties are:

Pres. Dor. ἰμμί, ἐσσί, ἐντί;	——, ——;	εἰμές, ——, ἐντι.
Ion. εἶς		εἰμέν, ——, ἔᾶσι.

Conj. Ion. ἴω, ἴῃς, etc. Opt. Ion. ἴοιμι, etc. Imper. Ep. ἔσσο, Dor. ἔσο. Inf. Ep. ἔμεναι and ἔμεν. Part. Ion. ἐών. Imperf. Ion. ἔα, ἔας, ἔην. 3d Pl. ἔσαν. Fut. Ep. ἐσσομαι, etc.

2. Εἶμι, *shall go.*[1] (Root ι as in *i-re*).

		Pres. Indic.	Conj.	Opt.	Imper.
S.	1	εἶμι	ἴω	ἴοιμι	
	2	εἶ (εἶς non-Attic).	ἴῃς	ἴοις	ἴθι
	3	εἶσι	ἴῃ	ἴοι	ἴτω
D.	2	ἴτον	ἴητον	ἴοιτον	ἴτον
	3	ἴτον	ἴητον	ἰοίτην	ἴτων
P.	1	ἴμεν	ἴωμεν	ἴοιμεν	
	2	ἴτε	ἴητε	ἴοιτε	ἴτε
	3	ἴᾶσι.	ἴωσι	ἴοιεν	ἴτωσαν or ἰόντων

Inf. ἰέναι. Part. ἰών, ἰοῦσα, ἰόν. Gen. ἰόντος, etc.

Pluperfect (as *Imperfect*).

	Sing.	Dual.	Plural.
1.	ᾔειν or ᾖα		ᾖειμεν or ᾖμεν
2.	ᾔεις ᾔεισθα ᾔσθα	ᾖειτον or ᾖτον	ᾖειτε or ᾖτε
3.	ᾔει or ᾔειν	ᾐείτην or ᾔτην	ᾖεσαν.

NOTE 1.—Initial ι is *short* throughout, as the accent ἴθι shows. The Participle is accented like one of 2d Aor. ἰών.

2. The Imperative may be -ει in composition, as πρόσει from πρόσειμι.

3. Verbals are ἰτός, ἰτέος, also ἰητός, ἰητέος.

4. ἴεμαι *hurry*, which is often made a Middle Voice to this Verb, seems to be another form of ἵεμαι *haste*, the Middle of ἵημι. There are middle forms, εἴσομαι εἰσάμην, but only Epic.

5. The chief Dialectic varieties are: Ep. Inf. ἴμεναι and ἶμεν. Imperf. Ep. and Ion. ᾔϊα and ᾔϊον, etc. There is an Attic Optative, ἰοίην, also Epic ἰείην.

3. Ἵημι, *send*,

Is declined chiefly like τίθημι, having ε for original vowel.

---

[1] Future in Attic to ἔρχομαι *go*.

Active Voice.

		Pres. Indic.	Conj.	Opt.	Imper.
S.	1	ἵημι	ἱῶ	ἱείην	
	2	ἵης	ἱῇς	ἱείης	[ἴεθι] ἵει
	3	ἵησι	ἱῇ, etc.	ἱείη, etc.	ἱέτω
D.	2	ἵετον			ἵετον
	3	ἵετον			ἱέτων
P.	1	ἵεμεν			
	2	ἵετε			ἵετε
	3	ἱᾶσι.			ἱέτωσαν

Inf. ἱέναι. Participle ἱείς, ἱεῖσα, ἱέν.

Imperfect.	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
1	[ἵην] ἵειν or ἵουν		ἵεμεν
2	ἵης or ἵεις	ἵετον	ἵετε
3	ἵη or ἵει	ἱέτην	ἵεσαν

Future. ἥσω, etc. Regular. I. Aorist ἧκα (rarely beyond Indic. Sing.)

II. *Aorist* (not used in Singular).

		Indic.	Conj.	Opt.	Imper.
S.	1	ἧκα*	κῶ	εἵην	
	2	ἧκας*	ἧς	εἵης	ἕς
	3	ἧκε*	ἧ	εἵη	ἕτω
D.	2	ἕτον	ἧτον, etc.	εἵητον, etc.	ἕτον
	3	ἕτην			ἕτων
P.	1	ἕμεν better εἷμεν			ἕτε
	2	ἕτε ,, εἷτε			ἑτωσαν
	3	ἕσαν ,, εἷσαν			

Inf. εἶναι. Participle εἷς, εἷσα, ἕν.

Perfect, εἷκα. Regular. *Pluperfect*, εἵκειν. Regular.

Middle Voice.

	Pres.	Indic.	Conj.	Opt.	Imper.
S.	1	ἵεμαι	ἱῶμαι	ἱείμην, etc.	ἵεσο, etc.
	2	ἵεσαι, etc.	ἱῇ, etc.		

Inf. ἵεσθαι. Participle ἱέμενος. *Imperfect* ἱέμην, etc.

Future, ἥσομαι. Regular. I. *Aorist* ἡκάμην. Regular, but only Indic.

II. *Aorist.*

	Indic.		Conj.	Opt.	Imper.
S. 1	εἵμην, Ep. & Ion.	ἧμην	ὦμαι	εἵμην	οὗ
2	εἶσο	ἔσο, etc.	ᾗ	εἶο	ἔσθω, etc.
3	εἷτο, etc.	ἕτο	ἧται, etc.	εἷτο, etc.	

Inf. ἔσθαι. Participle ἕμενος.

Perfect. Indic. εἷμαι. Imper. εἶσο. Inf. εἶσθαι. Part. εἰμένος.

Pluperfect, εἵμην. Regular.

Passive Voice.

Present, Imperfect, Perfect, Pluperfect, as above in Middle.

Future, ἐθήσομαι. Regular. I. *Aorist* ἔθην, generally εἴθην. Conj. ἐθῶ, etc.

1. Attic forms are, according to § LXXXIV. 4, 5, Pres. Conj. ἴω, ἴωμαι (for ἱῶ, ἱῶμαι). Pres. Opt. ἴοιμι, ἰοίμην (for ἱείην, ἱείμην), etc.

1. ἀνίσει for ἀνήσει is Epic. A Doric Perf. is (ἕωκα), whence in New Test. a Perf. Pass. ἀφίωμαι for ἀφεῖμαι.

3. ☞ εἵμην and εἶσο occur thrice in one voice.

4. Φημί, *I say.*

Active.

Present.

	Indic.	Conj.	Imper.	
S. 1	φημί*	φῶ	φάθι or φαθί	
2	φής	φῇς, etc.	φάτω, etc.	
3	φησί*			
D. 2	φᾶτόν*	Opt.	Inf.	Part. (hardly Attic).
3	φατόν*	φαίην	φᾶναι	φᾶς φᾶσα φάν
P. 1	φαμέν*	φαίης, etc.		
2	φατέ*			
3	φᾶσί*			

Imperfect.

ἔφην, ἔφησθα, ἔφη ; ἔφᾶτον, ἐφάτην ; ἔφαμεν, ἔφατε, ἔφᾶσαν.
(ἔφης rarely). (ἔφᾶν Ep.)

Fut. φήσω. 1. *Aor.* ἔφησα.

Middle and Passive (rare in Attic).

Fragments of present in Epic. Imperat. φάο, φάσθω, etc. Inf. φάσθαι. Part. φάμενος.

Imperf. ἐφάμην, etc., like ἱστάμην.
Perf. πέφᾶται. Imper. πεφάσθω, *be it said.* Part. πεφασμένος.

Verbals φᾰτός, φᾰτέος.

1. The other parts are supplied from λέγω, εἶπον, εἴρηκα, etc.
2. φημί (Lat. *fari*) had a conversational byeform ἠμί and ἦν.
3. The parts marked with an asterisk (*) are *enclitic.*

5. Οἶδα, *I know.*

An old Perfect from the root *Fιδ* (= Lat. *vid.*, Engl. *wit, wis*, etc.) used as a Present.

PERFECT (as *Present*).

		Indic.	Conj.	Imper.	Inf.
S.	1	οἶδα	εἰδῶ	ἴσθι	εἰδέναι
	2	οἶσθα	εἰδῇς, etc.	ἴστω	
	3	οἶδε			
D.	2	ἴστον	Opt.	ἴστον	Part.
	3	ἴστον	εἰδείην, etc.	ἴστων	εἰδ-ώς -υῖα -ός
P.	1	ἴσμεν			
	2	ἴστε		ἴστε	
	3	ἴσᾶσι		ἴστωσαν	

PLUPERFECT (as *Imperfect*).

	Sing.		Dual.	Plur.
1	ᾔδειν	Att. ᾔδη		ᾖδειμεν
2	ᾔδεις / ᾔδεισθα	Att. ᾔδης / Att. ᾔδησθα	ᾖδειτον	ᾖδειτε
3	ᾔδει(ν)	Att. ᾔδη	ᾐδείτην	ᾖδεσαν (ᾔδεισαν)

Fut. εἴσομαι. Regular. (εἰδήσω and ἰδήσω are poetic).

Verbal ἰστέον.

1. οἶδας, οἴδαμεν, and other regularly formed parts are chiefly Ionic and late Greek. The parts beginning with ισ- come from a Doric verb ἴσᾱμι, and arise from a softening of the root ϝιδ or ἰδ. The δ sometimes returns, as, ἴσμεν, for Dor. Ion. Ep. ἴδμεν.

2. ἴδμεναι ἰδμεν for Inf. and ἰδυῖα for fem. Part. are Epic.

3. In the Imperfect the Attic ᾔδη has arisen out of the Ionic ᾔδεα. In the Dual and Plur. ει was sometimes shortened into ε, as ᾔδετε Eur. Bacch 1343, and sometimes dropped altogether, hence such forms arose, by § VI. 5, as ᾔστην; ᾖσμεν, ᾖστε, ᾖσαν.

6. Κεῖμαι, *I lie.* (*Old Perfect Pass. not reduplicated*).

Present.

	Indic. Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
1	κεῖμαι	1 κείμεθον	1 κείμεθα
2	κεῖσαι	2 κεῖσθον	2 κεῖσθε
3	κεῖται	3 κεῖσθον	3 κεῖνται

Conj.	Opt.	Imper.	Infin.	Part.
κέωμαι	κεοίμην	κεῖσο		
κέῃ	κέοιο	κείσθω	κεῖσθαι	κείμενος
κέηται, etc.	κέοιτο, etc.			

Imperfect ἐκείμην, ἔκεισο, etc. *Future* κείσομαι, etc.

7. Ἧμαι, *sit.* (Old Perfect Pass.)

Present.

		Indic.	Imper.	Inf.
S.	1	ἧμαι	ἧσο	ἧσθαι
	2	ἧσαι	ἥσθω	
	3	ἧσται		Part.
D.	1	ἥμεθον	ἧσθον	ἥμενος
	2	ἧσθον	ἥσθων	
	3	ἧσθον		
P.	1	ἥμεθα	ἧσθε	
	2	ἧσθε	ἥσθωσαν	
	3	ἧνται		

Imperfect ἥμην, ἧσο, ἧστο; ἥμεθον, etc. 3 Plu. ἧντο.

1. The Prose form is κάθημαι, which is similarly declined, except that

1. It *may* drop the inserted σ in 3d person as

κάθηται and καθῆτο for κάθηνται and καθῆντο.

2. It forms Conj. καθῶμαι, etc., and Opt. καθοίμην, etc.

3. In Impft. it *may* prefix augment, as ἐκαθήμην.

2. The root ἑ- or ἑδ- in ἕδος, *seat* (comp. *sedile*) has some poetic parts, ἕσα, *I seated*, inf. ἕσαι; ἑσάμην; ἕσομαι. The remaining parts supplied by ἱδρύω or καθίζω.

§ LXXXVII. Syncopated Perfects.

Syncopated Perfects resemble verbs in μι in wanting a *connecting vowel* in Dual and Plur. of Indic.

I. *With Consonant dropped.*

ἕστηκα, besides the usual forms, has also, by throwing out κ,

Present. Indic. D. ἕστᾰτον, ἕστᾰτον; P. ἕστᾰμεν, ἕστᾰτε, ἑστᾶσι.
Conj. ἑστῶ -ῇς, etc. Opt. ἑσταίην, etc. Imper. ἕστᾰθι, etc.
Inf. ἑστᾰ́ναι. Part.[1] ἑστώς -ῶσα, -ώς or -ός. G. -ῶτος, -ώσης, -ῶτος.
Imperfect. D. ἕστᾰτον, ἑστᾰ́την; Pl. ἕστᾰμεν, ἕστατε, ἕστᾰσαν.
So τεθνηκα *am dead*, βέβηκα *am gone*, etc.

II. *With Vowel dropped.*

δέδῐα, *fear*, has in Dual and Plural by dropping α

D. δέδῐτον, δέδῐτον; P. δέδῐμεν, δέδῐτε, δεδίᾱσι.
Conj. δεδίω; Opt. δεδιείην; Imper. δέδῐθι; Inf. δεδιέναι; Part. δεδιώς, -υῖα -ός; G. -ότος, etc.
Imperf. D. ἐδέδιτον -ίτην; P. -ιμεν -ιτε, -ισαν.

Some syncopate only in Imperative.

ἄνωγα *I bid.* Imper. ἄνωχθι and ἄνωχθε. So κέκρᾱγα *I cry.*

§ LXXXVIII. Impersonal Verbs

Have only the Third Person Singular of the first three moods, the Infinitive, and the Neuter Singular and Plural of the Participle. They have rarely an Imperative.

δεῖ, it is necessary.

	Ind.	Conj.	Opt.	Inf.	Pcp.
Pres.	δεῖ	δέῃ	δέοι	δεῖν	δέον -οντα.
Impf.	ἔδει				
Fut.	δεήσει		δεήσοι	δεήσειν	δεῆσον.
I. A.	ἐδέησε	δεήσῃ	δεήσαι or -ειε	δεῆσαι	δεῆσαν.

χρή, it is necessary.

Pres. χρή χρῇ χρείη χρῆναι (Poet. χρῆν) χρεών (indecl.)
Impf. ἐχρῆν or χρῆν
Fut. χρήσει and I. A. ἔχρησε, especially in composition, *e. g.* from ἀπόχρη, *it is sufficient*, ἀποχρήσει and ἀπέχρησε.

---

[1] Such Participles are sometimes in ᾰώς, sometimes in εώς, ηώς, ειώς. With βεβώς and βεβᾰώς compare τεθν-εώς, -ηώς, -ειώς.

Similarly,

δοκεῖ	*it seems*	πρέπει	*it becomes*
ἔξεστι	*it is allowed*	προσήκει	*it belongs*
μέλει	*it is a care*	συμβαίνει	*it happens*
μεταμέλει	*it repents*	συμφέρει	*it is of service*, etc. etc.

How far each of these is possessed of tense forms may be seen from any full list of Irregular Verbs.

§ LXXXIX. 1. ADVERBS

Are either primitive or derivative.

1. Primitive adverbs are such as cannot be traced to a root, as αὖ, *again*, νῦν, *now*, ναί, *yes*, οὐ and μή, *no*, etc.

2. Derivative adverbs are traceable to a root, as, σοφῶς, *wisely*, from σοφός, *wise*.

(α) Adverbs from Substantives are chiefly in δον and δην. βοτρῦδόν, *in clusters*, from βότρυς, *a cluster*; ἀμβολάδην, *slowly*, from ἀμβολή, *delay*.

(β) Adverbs from Adjectives and Participles end in ως. καλῶς, *beautifully*, from καλός, *beautiful*; σωφρόνως, *prudently*, from σώφρων, *prudent*.

NOTE 1.—Certain cases of Nouns are used as Adverbs; the Genitive, as αὐτοῦ, *there*, νυκτός, *by night*; the Dative, as ἰδίᾳ, *privately*, δημοσίᾳ, *publicly*, sc. ὁδῷ, *way*; and the Accusative, as ἀρχήν, *thoroughly*, from ἀρχή, *beginning*.

2. The Accusative Singular and Plural Neuter of Adjectives is often used adverbially, as ταχύ, *quickly*, for ταχέως.

(γ.) Adverbs from Numerals end chiefly in άκις. See page 62.

(δ.) Adverbs from Verbs end chiefly in δην affixed to the 3d Sing. of Perf. Pass in place of ται.

χέω, *pour*, 3d Sing. P. P. κέχυται, whence χύδην, *profusely*.
γράφω, *write*, 3d Sing. P. P. γέγραπται, whence γράβδην, *by writing*.
ἁρπάζω, *carry off*, 3d Sing. P. P. ἥρπακται, whence ἁρπάγδην, *forcibly*.

3. Adverbs derived from Prepositions end in ω.
ἄνω, *upward*, from ἀνά, *up*; κάτω, *downward*, from κατά, *down*.

On the Comparison of Adverbs, see § XLII.

3. LOCAL derivative adverbs are of three kinds: first, those denoting continuance *in* a place; second, motion *to* a place; third, motion *from* a place. The first class answers to the question, πού, *where;* the second to ποῖ, *whither;* the third to πόθεν, *whence.*

(α) Adverbs denoting *continuance in a place* end in θι, σι, χη, χου, η, οι, ου.

οὐρανόθι, *in heaven;* Ἀθήνησι, *at Athens;* παντα χῆ and παντα χοῦ, *everywhere;* πάντη, *on all sides;* οἴκοι, *at home;* αὐτοῦ (also αὐτόθι), *there.*

(β) Adverbs denoting *motion to a place* end in δε, σε, ζε.

οἴκόνδε, also οἴκαδε, *homeward,* from οἶκος, *home;* πάντοσε, *to every place;* Ἀθήναζε for Ἀθήνασδε, *to Athens.*

(γ) Adverbs denoting *motion from a place* end in θε or θεν.

οἴκοθεν, *from home;* Εὐβοίηθε, *from Euboea.*

2. PREPOSITIONS.

Of the *eighteen* prepositions, Four take only the genitive in Attic: ἀντί, *against;* ἀπό, *from;* ἐκ (before a vowel ἐξ), *of, out of;* πρό, *before.*

Two only the Dative. ἐν, *in;* σύν, *with.*

Two only the Accusative. ἀνά, *up;* εἰς or ἐς, *to, into.*

Four take Gen. and Acc. διά, *through;* κατά, *down;* μετά, *with, after;* ὑπέρ, *above.*

Six take Gen. Dat. and Acc. ἀμφί, *about;* περί, *around;* ἐπί, *upon;* πρός, *to;* παρά, *by;* ὑπό, *under.*

3. INTERJECTIONS.

Of joy; εὐοῖ (evoe!) *hurra!* Of praise; εὖγε, *well done!*

Of sorrow; οἴμοι, *woe is me!* Of wonder; παπαῖ, *oh strange!* etc., etc.

For the CONJUNCTIONS see the Syntax.

4. Inseparable Particles.

A few particles appear only in composition.

1. α, before vowels usually ἀν- (compare Latin *in* in *in*tactus, English *un* in *un*touched) has a negative force, as δῆλος, *clear*; ἄδηλος, *dark*; ἀγνός, *pure*; ἄναγνος, *impure*.

Note.—This is called α *Privative* or *Negative*, and is connected with ἄνευ (sine), *without*. A less common form is νη- as in νηπενθής, *painless*.

2. α *Privative* must be carefully distinguished from α in other prefixes.

α *Copulative*, as ἅ-λοχος, *bedfellow*, from ἅμα, *together*, and λέχος, *couch*.
α *Intensive*, in ἄξυλος ὕλη (Il. 11. 155), *thick-wooded forest*, from ἀ for ἄγαν, *strongly*, and ξύλον, *a tree*.
α *Euphonic*, as ἀστεροπή, *flash*, for στεροπή. Compare ἀ-στήρ with Engl. *star*, or *esquire* with *squire*.

2. Δυς-, *badly, poorly*, opposed to εὖ, *well*, as δυς-δαίμων, *ill-fated*, opposed to εὐ-δαίμων, *fortunate*.

Note.—The poets use many *intensive* particles foreign to prose.

ἀρι- as ἀρί-δηλος, *very clear*. | δα- as δά-σκιος, *very shady*.
ἰρι- as ἰρί-δηλος, ... | ζα- as ζά-θεος, *very noble*.

Derivation of Words.

§ XC. *Formation of Substantives.*

Substantives are formed from Substantives, Adjectives, and Verbs. Those formed from Substantives are *Patronymics*, *Diminutives*, *Amplificatives*, *Locatives*. Those formed from Adjectives are *Abstracts* of *Quality*. Those formed from Verbs are *Verbals* either of the *agent*, or *of the mode of action*, or of the *act*.

1. A Patronymic is a poetic name derived from a *father* or an ancestor, and applied to a son or a descendant.

(α) Masculines end in ΐδης, as Κρονίδης, son of Cronus; Πηλεΐδης, contr. Πηλείδης, son of Peleus; Λητοΐδης, son of Leto or Latona. Proper names of 1. Decl, form άδης, as Ἱππο-τάδης, son of Hippotas; and nouns with long penult of the

genitive form ιάδης, as Ἀβαντιάδης, son of Abas. ίων is Epic and Ionic, as Κρονίων = Κρονίδης.

(β) Feminines end in ίς (G. ίδος) and άς (G. άδος); as Ἀτλαντίς, daughter of Atlas; Βορεάς, daughter of Boreas. ίνη and ώνη are more rare, as Νηρείνη for Νηρεΐς, daughter of Nereus.

(γ) Patronymics of animals end in ιδεύς, as λυκιδεύς, G. έως, *young wolf*, from λύκος, *wolf*.

2. A Diminutive, besides expressing *smallness of size*, serves also as a term of *endearment* or of *contempt*.

(α) Masculines end in ισκος, as παῖς, *boy*, παιδίσκος.

(β) Feminines end in ισκη, ις, ιχνη, as παῖς, *girl*, παιδίσκη; κρήνη, *spring*, κρηνίς (gen. ίδος); πόλις, *city*, πολίχνη.

(γ) Neuters end in ιον, ίδιον, άριον, άσιον, ύδριον, ύλλιον, as μεῖραξ, *youth*, μειράκ-ιον -ίδιον, and -ύλλιον; ἄνθρωπος, *man*, ἀνθρωπάριον; κόρη, *girl*, κοράσιον; σκηνή, *tent*, σκηνύδριον.

3. An Amplificative, besides expressing *largeness* and *accumulation*, serves also as a term of *contempt*.

(α) Masculines end in ων, as γαστήρ, *belly*, γάστρων, *paunch*.

(β) Feminines end in ας, as φύλλον, *leaf*, φυλλάς, *heap of leaves*. (G. άδος).

4. A Locative expresses *dwelling-place* or *situation*.

(α) Masculines end in ών, as ἀνήρ, *man*, ἀνδρών, *men's apartments*; ῥόδον, *rose*, ῥοδών, *a rosebed*, also ῥοδεών (and ῥοδωνία, fem.)

(β) Neuters end in ιον (αῖον, εῖον), τήριον, as διδάσκαλος, *teacher*; διδασκάλιον and διδασκαλεῖον, *schoolroom*; Ἥρα, *Juno*, Ἡραῖον, *Juno's temple*; δικαστής, *juror*, δικαστήριον, *court*.

5. Abstract Substantives of Quality end in ια (εια, οια), συνη; της -τητος, ος -ους.

σοφία, *wisdom* (σοφός); ἀληθεια, *truth* (ἀληθής); εὔνοια, *favour* (εὔνους); δικαιοσύνη, *justice* (δίκαιος); but ω-συνη, where the penult is short, as in ἱερός, whence ἱερωσύνη, *sacredness*; βαθύτης, -τητος, and βάθος, -ους, *depth* (βαθύς).

6. Verbals denoting a *personal agent* end in της (Fem. termination τρις, τρια); τηρ, τωρ (Fem. τειρα); εύς (Fem. ις, εια, ισσα).

αὐλητής, *flute-player* (αὐλέω), Fem. αὐλητρίς, -ίδος, and αὐλητρία -ας; ἡγητήρ and ἡγήτωρ, *leader*, (ἡγέομαι), Fem. ἡγήτειρα; γραφεύς, *writer* (γράφω); βασιλεύς, *king* (βασιλεύω), Fem. βασιλις, βασίλεια. βασίλισσα, *queen*.

7. Verbals denoting the *mode of action* end in *σις, σια.*

αὔλησις, flute-playing (*αὐλέω*); *θυσία, sacrificing* (*θύω*).

8. Verbals denoting the *act* or the *effect* end in *μα, μη, μος.*

αὔλημα, a piece of flute-music (*αὐλέω*); *γραμμή, a line* (*γράφω*); *ὀδυρμός, a lament* (*ὀδύρομαι*).

NOTE.—The Three classes of Verbal Substantives bear a remarkable resemblance to the Three Persons of the Perfect Passive Singular; as from *μανθάνω, learn*, Perf. Pass. (*μεμάθημαι*), *-σαι, -ται*, come the Verbal Substantives *μάθημα, -σις, -τής*; the first denoting the *lesson* or the THING *learned;* the second, *learning* or the MODE *of learning*; the third, the *learner* or the PERSON *learning.*

§ XCI. FORMATION OF ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives are formed from Substantives and Verbs.

1. Adjectives denoting *material* and *origin* end in *εος, ιος* (*αιος, ειος, οιος, ῳος*), *ινος.*

χρύσεος, composed of gold (*χρυσός*); *θαλάσσιος, springing from the sea* (*θάλασσα*); *πηγαῖος, from a fountain* (*πηγή*); *ἀνδρεῖος, of or belonging to a man* (*ἀνήρ*); *ἠοῖος* and *ἠῷος, of the dawn* (*ἠώς*); *ξύλινος, wooden* (*ξύλον*). With *ιν-ος* compare English *en* in wood*en*.

2. Adjectives denoting *likeness* end in *ειδής* and *ώδης*; *fulness* in *ήεις* and *όεις*; *fitness* in *ικός, ιμος*; *connection* in *ρος* and *ησιος.*

ἀνθρωπ-οειδής and *-ώδης, like a human being* (*ἄνθρωπος*); *δενδρήεις, full of trees* (*δένδρον*); *ἀνεμόεις, windy* (*ἄνεμος*); *λυρικός, adapted to the lyre* (*λύρα*); *ἐδώδιμος, fit for eating* (*ἐδωδή*); *λυπηρός, connected with grief* (*λύπη*); *ικετήσιος, connected with a suppliant* (*ἱκέτης*).

3. Adjectives denoting *country* end variously; *ιος, ικος, ινος, ησιος, ηνος* (if pure, *ασιος, ανος*), having Fem. in *η* or *ᾱ.*

Ῥόδιος, Ἀθηναῖος, Ἀχαϊκός, Ταραντῖνος, Ἰθακήσιος (Φλιάσιος), Ἀβυδηνός (Σαρδιανός).

εύς, ης, ήτης (if pure *άτης*) *ίτης, ωτης*, having Fem. in *ις, ιδος.*

Μεγαρεύς, Σκύθης, Αἰγινήτης (Τεγεάτης), Συβαρίτης, Σικελιώτης.

4. For VERBAL Adjectives see § LXXXII.

§ XCII. FORMATION OF VERBS.

1. Verbs derived from Nouns end in *άω, έω, όω, εύω, αίνω, ύνω, άζω, ίζω.*

(α) To *be* or *do* what the noun denotes, *άω, εω, ενω.*

τιμάω, *do honour* (τιμή); συμμαχέω, *am an ally* (σύμμαχος); δουλεύω, *am a slave* (δοῦλος).

(β) To *make* or *cause* what the noun denotes, *όω, αινω, υνω, άζω, ίζω.*

δηλόω, *make plain* (δῆλος); λευκαίνω, *make white* (λευκός); ἡδύνω, *make sweet* (ἡδύς); δικάζω, *give judgment* (δίκη); ὀργίζω, *fill with anger* (ὀργή); δουλόω, *make a slave* (δοῦλος).

NOTE.—Some in *αίνω, άζω, ίζω,* are also neuter or intransitive, and many in *ίζω* mean to *imitate* or *favour*, as Μηδίζω, *to favour the Medes.*

2. Verbs derived from other verbs are *Frequentatives, Inceptives,* and *Desideratives.*

Frequentatives end in *άζω, ίζω, ύζω.*

ῥιπτάζω, *toss* (ῥίπτω, *throw*); αἰτίζω, *beg* (αἰτέω, *ask*); ἑρπύζω, *crawl* (ἕρπω, *creep*).

Inceptives end in *σκω.*

ἡβάσκω, *grow to youth* (juvenesco), from ἡβάω, *am young.*

Desideratives end in *σείω* and *ιάω.*

γελασείω, *like to laugh* (γελάω); κλαυσιάω, *long to weep* (κλαίω).

SYNTAX.

LAWS COMMON TO THE GREEK AND LATIN TONGUES.

§ XCIII. *Part I. Concord.*

1. A verb agrees with the subject in number and person.

ἡμεῖς γράφομεν. | Nos scribimus. | *We write.*

1. A collective singular noun *may* have a plural verb.

ὣς ἔφασαν ἡ πληθύς, Hom. Il. 2. 278.	Sic dixerunt turba.	*Thus spoke the crowd.*

2. Two or more subjects singular, connected by a *conjunction*, generally require a plural verb.

Ἀνὴρ καὶ παῖς πάρεισι.	Vir et puer adsunt.	*A man and a boy are here.*

Sometimes, however, the verb contents itself with agreeing with the nearer subject.

3. Two singular subjects, connected by a *preposition*, *may* have a plural verb.

Ἀνὴρ σὺν παιδὶ πάρεισι.	Vir cum puero adsunt.	*A man is here with a boy.*

4. A *first* person overrules a *second*, a *second* overrules a third.

Ἐγὼ καὶ σὺ γράφομεν.	Ego et tu scribimus.	*You and I write.*
Σὺ καὶ παῖς γράφετε.	Tu et puer scribitis.	*You and the boy write.*

5. A *clause* of a sentence may stand as subject.

τὸ καλῶς ζῆν γέννaιον.	Bene vivere praeclarum.	*To live well is noble.*

6. An impersonal verb has either the subject contained within itself or a clause attached to it as subject.

μεταμέλει (=μεταμέλειά ἐστι) μοι ἀνοίας	Poenitet me stultitiæ.	*It repents me of my folly.*
χρή με δακρύειν.	Oportet me flere.	*It behoves me to weep.*

7. The verb may agree with the secondary nominative instead of the principal.

χωρίον Ἐννέα Ὁδοὶ ἐκαλοῦντο. Thuc. iv. 102.	Oppidum Novem Viæ appellabantur.	*The place was called Nine Ways.*

8. The subject is not expressed,

(α) When it is a Personal Pronoun not involving emphasis or contrast.

γράφεις.	Scribis.	*You write.* (But)
σὺ γράφεις κἀγὼ ἀναγιγνώσκω.	Tu scribis et ego lego.	*You write and I read.*

(β) In *natural phenomena*, where no agent is visible to the bodily eye.

ἀστράπτει.	Fulgurat.	*There is lightning.*

Yet as the Latins said, Pluit Jupiter, so Alcæus has ὗει μὲν ὁ Ζεύς.

(γ). In some *habitual* actions, where the agent is less thought of than the act.

ἐπειδὰν σημήνῃ (sc. ὁ σαλπιγκτής.)	Ubi tubâ cecinerit (sc. tubicen).	*When the trumpet sounds.* Anab. ii. 2. 4; i. 2. 17.

(δ) In some *indefinite* statements.

λέγουσι.	Ferunt.	*People say.*

9. The substantive verb is omitted.

(α) In proverbs, household words, and quick sententious sayings.

Κρῆτες ἀεὶ ψεῦσται.	Mendaces semper Cretes.	*The Cretans are always liars.*

(β) With verbals in τέος, and expressions of *necessity, justice,* etc.

μιμητέον τοὺς ἀγαθούς.	Imitandi (sunt) boni.	*The good are to be imitated.*

NOTE.—With τί ἄλλο, οὐδὲν ἄλλο, the Greeks omitted ποιέω or πράσσω.

οὐδὲν ἄλλο οὗτοι ἢ ἐπεβούλευσαν.	Hi nihil aliud quam insidiati sunt.	*These did nothing else than plot.*

10. An *indefinite subject* is sometimes represented by the second person.

ἐνόμιζες ἄν	Putares.	*One would have thought.*

11. The subject of a *dependent* clause is often made the object in the leading clause. (Compare Anab. i. 1. 5; 6. 5; 8. 21; 9. 7).

Οἶδά σε τίς εἶ.	Novi te qui sis.	*I know* (thee) *who thou art.*

2. (α) Substantive Verbs; (β) Passive Verbs of naming; and, (γ.) Verbs of gesture have a nominative both before and after them belonging to the same person or thing.

(α) Ἐγώ εἰμι μαθητής.	Ego sum discipulus.	*I am a scholar.*
(β) Σὺ καλεῖ Ἰωάννης.	Tu vocaris Joannes.	*You are named John.*
(γ) Ἐκείνη στείχει βασίλεια.	Illa incedit regina.	*She walks as a queen.*

3. Adjectives, Pronouns, and Participles agree with their Substantives in Gender, Number, and Case.

ἀγαθῆς μητρὸς ἀγαθὰ τέκνα φιλῶ.	Bonæ matris bonos liberos amo.	*I love the good children of a good mother.*

1. The substantive is sometimes omitted, so that the adjective is used substantively, especially in the feminine.

δεξιά (sc. χείρ). | Dextra (sc. manus) | *The right hand.*

2. Adjectives sometimes agree in gender not with the substantive itself, but the idea of the substantive.

Compare ὦ περισσὰ τιμηθεὶς τέκνου, Eur. Tro. 735, with Capita conjurationis *cœsi* sunt.

3. A collective noun may have a *plural* adjective.

Τροίαν ἑλόντες' Αργείων στόλος.	Trojâ potiti Argivorum exercitus.	*The army of the Argives having taken Troy.*

4. An adjective in the *predicate* is sometimes neuter though the subject may not be neuter.

Compare οὐκ ἀγαθὸν πολυκοιρανίη (Hom. Il. 2. 204), with *Triste lupus stabulis* (Virg. Ecl. 3. 80).

5. An adjective as predicate to a *clause* standing as subject is always neuter.

πτωχεύειν πάντων ἐστ' ἀνιηρότατον.	Mendicari omnium est acerbissimum.	*To beg is saddest of all.*

6. πολύς, like *multus*, followed by another adjective, generally takes a conjunction after it.

πολλαὶ καὶ δειναὶ φροντίδες.	Multae et graves cogitationes.	*Many terrible thoughts.*

4. The Relative agrees with its Antecedent in Gender, Number, and Person.

ἡμεῖς οἳ γράφομεν. | Nos qui scribimus. | *We who write.*

1. The relative sometimes agrees with the substantive *after it* in apposition.

τὸ ζῷον ὃν καλοῦμεν ἄνθρωπον.	Animal quem vocamus hominem. (*Cic.*)	*The creature that we call man.*

2. The relative sometimes agrees with the antecedent implied in a possessive pronoun.

κακότητι ὑμετέρᾳ οἵτινες ἔφυγετε.	Ignaviâ vestrâ qui fugistis.	*Through your cowardice who fled.*

3. When the antecedent is a *clause* of a sentence, the relative is neuter.

ἀνάγεται, ὃ οὐδαμῶς ἀσφαλές.	Vela dat ventis, quod minime tutum est.	*He sets sail, which is far from safe.*

4. The antecedent sometimes adopts the *case* of the relative.

Compare Ἑλένην μέν, ἣν σὺ διολέσαι πρόθυμος ἄν
ἥμαρτες ..... ἥδ' ἐστίν. Eur. Orest. 1629.
with Virgil's Urbem, quam statuo, vestra est. Æn. i. 572.

5. Substantives, referring to the same thing or person, agree in case. (*Apposition*).

Κικέρων ὁ ῥήτωρ.	Cicero orator.	*Cicero the orator.*

1. They occasionally differ in case, oftener, however, in Greek than in Latin.

Ἰλίου πτολίεθρον.	(Ilii urbs.)	*The city of Ilium.*

2. A possessive pronoun often has a genitive implied in it agreeing with a substantive in the genitive.

πομπὴ ἐμὴ πρέσβεως.	Præsidium meum legati.	*My escort as ambassador.*

Part II. Government.

6. One Substantive governs another, signifying a different thing in the Genitive.

νόμος τῆς φύσεως.	Lex naturæ.	*A law of nature.*

1. The genitive may be either *active* or *passive*, according as it denotes the *agent* or the *receiver*.

Active. Παυσανίου μῖσος.	Pausaniae odium.	*Hatred felt by Pausanias.*
Passive. Παυσανίου μῖσος.	Pausaniæ odium.	*Hatred felt for Pausanias.*

2. An Adjective in the neuter Gender without a Substantive governs the Genitive.

πολὺ τῆς τόλμης.	Multum audaciæ.	*Much audacity.*

7. Adjectives signifying an *Affection* of the Mind or

a state of feeling, as *desire, knowledge, memory;* also those expressing *fulness* or *want* require the Genitive.

ἔμπειρος πολέμου.	Peritus belli.	*Acquainted with war.*
μνήμων εὐεργεσιῶν.	Memor beneficiorum.	*Mindful of favours.*
ἔμπλεως ὀργῆς.	Plenus iræ.	*Full of anger.*

8. Partitives, and words placed Partitively, Comparatives, Superlatives, Interrogatives, and some Numerals, govern the Genitive Plural.

εἷς τῶν στρατηγῶν.	Unus imperatorum.	*One of the commanders.*
πρεσβύτερος τῶν ἀδελφῶν.	Senior fratrum.	*The elder of the brothers.*
πολυμαθέστατος τῶν Ῥωμαίων.	Doctissimus Romanorum.	*The most learned of the Romans.*
τίς ἡμῶν;	Quis nostrum?	*Which of us?*
οἱ χρηστοὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων.	Qui hominum frugi sunt.	*The good portion of mankind.*

1. Instead of a bare genitive the proposition ἐκ (in Latin ex) is often inserted.

ἐξ Ἀθηναίων ἄριστος.	Fortissimus ex Atheniensibus.	*The bravest of the Athenians.*

2. The Genitive may be singular, if it is a noun of *multitude.*

στρατεύματος ἄριστος.	Fortissimus exercitus.	*The bravest of the army.*

9. Adjectives signifying *profit* or *disprofit, likeness* or *unlikeness,* govern the Dative.

χρήσιμος τῇ πόλει.	Utilis reipublicæ.	*Useful to the state.*
ὅμοιος πατρί.	Similis patri.	*Like his father.*
ταὐτὸν ποιεῖ τῷ κτείνοντι.	Idem facit occidenti.	*He does the same as one who kills.*

NOTE 1. So adjectives of *hostile* or *friendly relation, proximity,* etc., as ἀντίος, *opposed to,* φίλιος, *friendly,* πιστός, *faithful,* ῥᾴδιος, *easy,* κοινός, *common.*

ἀντίος πολεμίοις.	Hostibus adversus.	*Opposed to enemies.*
κοινὸς πᾶσιν ὁ ἀήρ.	Omnibus communis aër.	*The air is common to all.*

2. ὅμοιος, like *similis*, sometimes takes the Genitive as well as the Dative.

10. Verbals in τός and τέος (like *bilis* and *dus* in Latin) govern the Dative.

πάνθ' ἡμῖν ποιητέα.	Omnia nobis facienda.	*Everything must be done by us.*

11. Adjectives signifying *Dimension* govern the Accusative of measure. See 25.

12. Εἰμί, when it signifies *Possession*, *Property*, or *Duty*, governs the Genitive.

στρατιωτῶν ἐστὶ τῷ στρατηγῷ πείθεσθαι.	Militum est suo duci parere.	*It is the duty of soldiers to obey their general.*

13. ἐστί taken for ἔχω, *I have*, governs the Dative of a person.

ἔστι μοι βίβλος. | Est mihi liber. | *I have a book.*

14. A Verb signifying *Advantage* or *Disadvantage* governs the Dative.

βοήθει βασιλεῖ. | Succurre regi. | *Succour the king.*

1. Under this rule include verbs signifying—

1. To *favour* or *help* and their contraries.

But ὀνίνημι and βλάπτω, like *juvo* and *lædo*, take the accusative.

2. To *command*, *obey*, *resist*, *trust*.

But κελεύω, *order*, like *jubeo*, takes in Attic the accusative; some of its compounds become deponent and take the dative, as, παρακελεύομαί σοι. Anab. i. 7. 9; 8. 11.

3. To *threaten* or *be angry with*.

2. In general *any* verb or expression may have a Dative to show that the state or action or feeling is *for the interest of* some one.

οὐ σαυτῷ ἔφυς. | Non tibi natus es. | *You were not born for yourself.*

3. The Dative of a participle is used to indicate a person's *relative* state or position.

πόλις ἐστὶν ἐν δεξιᾷ ἐσπλέοντι. Thuc. i. 24.	Urbs est a dextra intro naviganti.	*The city is on your right as you sail in.*

This sort of Dative is used much more freely and widely by Greeks than Latins; as συνελόντι, συντεμόντι εἰπεῖν, *to speak briefly*, lit., *to speak having cut short.*

4. The Dative of participles expressing *willingness* is common after substantive verbs.

ὅρα εἴ σοι βουλομένῳ (ἐστὶν) ἃ λέγω. *See if what I say is according to your wish.* Plato, Rep. p. 358, D. Compare the imitation by Tacitus, *Quibus bellum volentibus erit.*

5. The Dative of the I. and II. personal pronouns were often introduced in colloquial language to excite attention and enliven conversation. (Ethic Dative.)

ὦ μῆτερ, ὡς καλός μοι ὁ πάππος. *O mother, what a fine papa, I declare!* Xen. Cyr. i. 3. 2. Compare Cicero's, At tibi (*mark you!*) repente venit ad me Caninius. Ad Fam. 9. 2.

6. The Dative is sometimes made to depend upon a verb, where it might also be a Genitive dependent on a noun.

διεσπάσθη αὐτοῖς ἡ τάξις. Thuc. v. 70.	*Divulsa est illis caterva.*	Their band was broken.

15. A verb signifying *Actively* governs the Accusative.

φίλει τὸν Θεόν.	Ama Deum.	*Love God.*

Note.—Besides *transitive* verbs, even *neuter* verbs may have an accusative of the *cognate* noun or its equivalent.

μάχομαι μάχην.	Pugno pugnam.	*I fight a fight.*

16. Verbs of *Remembering* and *Forgetting* govern the Accusative or Genitive.

Τυδέα οὐ μέμνημαι.	Tydea haud memini.	*Tydeus I do not remember.*
Μὴ λάθῃ τῆς δίκης.	Ne obliviscaris justitiæ.	*Forget not justice.*

17. Verbs of *Accusing, Condemning, Acquitting,* and

Admonishing, with the Accusative of the Person, govern also the Genitive of the *charge* or *punishment*.

αἰτιᾶται με κλοπῆς.	Arguit me furti.	*He accuses me of theft.*
ὑπέμνησέ με πολέμου.	Commonefecit me belli.	*He reminded me of war.*

18. Verbs of *Comparing*, *Giving*, *Declaring*, and *Taking away*, govern the Accusative with the Dative.

παραβάλλω Οὐιργίλιον Ὁμήρῳ.	Comparo Virgilium Homero.	*I compare Virgil to Homer.*

NOTE.—*περιβάλλομαι*, *surround*, and *δωρέομαι*, *present*, have a choice of constructions like *circumdo* and *dono* in Latin.

περιβάλλου τεῖχος τῇ πόλει or *τὴν πόλιν τείχει.* Circumda murum urbi *or* urbem muro.

19. Verbs of *Asking* and *Teaching* admit of two Accusatives, the first of a person, and the second of a thing.

ἐδίδαξέ με γραμματικήν.	Docuit me grammaticam.	*He taught me grammar.*

NOTE.—Greek verbs of *concealing*, as *κρυπτω*, etc., may, like *celo*, have two Accusatives. Anab. i. 9. 19.

20. The Passives of such active verbs as govern two cases, retain the latter case.

διδάσκομαι γραμματικήν.	Doceor grammaticam.	*I am taught grammar.*

21. The principal agent after a Passive verb is usually denoted by a preposition. (*ὑπό* here = *a* or *ab*).

ἐψεύσθη ὑπ' ἀδελφοῦ.	Deceptus est a fratre.	*He was cheated by a brother.*

NOTE.—Instead of *ὑπό*, *πρός* is often found, and especially with verbs of *declaring* *ἐκ* and *παρά*, as *ὁμολογεῖται παρὰ πάντων*, *It is confessed by all*, for *ὑπὸ πάντων*. Anab. i. 1. 6; 9. 1, 20.

22. An Impersonal verb generally governs the Dative.

συμφέρει τῇ πόλει. | Expedit reipublicæ. | *It profits the state.*

23. One Verb governs another in the Infinitive.

ἐπιθυμῶ μανθάνειν. | Cupio discere. | *I desire to learn.*

24. Participles govern the case of their own verbs.

βοηθῶν βασιλεῖ. | Succurrens regi. | *Succouring the king.*

25. Time, *how long?* and space, *how far?* are put in the Accusative.

πολλοὺς μῆνας. | Multos menses. | *For many months.*

26. Adverbs qualify Verbs, Participles, Adjectives, and other Adverbs.

καλῶς γράφει. | Bene scribit. | *He writes well.*

27. Some Adverbs of Time, Place, and Quantity, govern the Genitive.

ἄλις ἐστὶ λόγων.	Satis est verborum.	*There is enough of words.*
πανταχοῦ τῆς γῆς.	Ubique gentium.	*Everywhere over the earth.*

28. Some derivative adverbs govern the case of their Primitives.

πάντων χαριέστατα λέγει.	Omnium elegantissime loquitur.	*He speaks the most elegantly of all.*

N.B.—Many other parallels of construction might be produced by making the Greek Genitive represent not only the Latin Genitive, but also the Ablative. The chief instance in which the Greek Dative fulfils the function of the Latin Ablative is where it is used to express the "Cause, Manner, and Instrument;" almost everywhere else the Latin Ablative answers not to the Greek Dative, but to the Greek Genitive. Thus, *Comparatives;* ἄξιος = *dignus,* ἀνάξιος = *indignus,* γεγώς = *natus, satus, ortus, editus; Adjectives and verbs of* PLENTY *and* WANT, *filling, loading, freeing, depriving, debarring; expressions of* PRICE; *and the* ABSOLUTE CONSTRUCTION *of a Substantive with a Participle require an Ablative in Latin, but a Genitive in Greek.*

§ XCIV. Peculiarities of Greek Syntax.

1. A Neuter Dual or Plural requires a *Singular* verb.

ῥόδα θάλλει. *Roses flourish.* τὰ Κύρου ἔχει καλῶς. *The affairs of Cyrus' are well situated.* ὄσσε δαίεται. *His eyes flash fire.* Hom. Od. 6. 131.

This remarkable construction seems to have arisen from the idea that it is only the possession of *mind* that bestows personality, and therefore individuality; whence it resulted that *things without mind*[1] are to be looked on not as individuals, but *in mass* and grouped together as *one* whole; *i.e.*, neuter nouns must take their verb in the singular. This idea was carried farther by certain poets, some of whom give a singular verb, not only where the nominative is a *neuter* plural, but even where it is masculine or feminine, provided it denotes *inanimate* objects. From Pindar's frequent use of even masculine or feminine plurals with a singular verb, this construction is called "Schema Bœotium or Pindaricum."

ὕμνοι τέλλεται. *Hymns arise.* Pind. Ol. x. 5.

Note 1. The Epic relaxed the law for the sake of the metre, so as to allow a *plural* verb after a neuter.

σπάρτα λέλυνται. *The ropes are rotten.* Hom. Il. 2. 135.

2. The Attic allowed a plural verb after a neuter nominative, in order to mark *individuality* or *multiplicity of parts*.

τὰ τέλη ἐξέπεμψαν. *The authorities sent out* (as individuals).
(τὰ τέλη ἐξέπεμψε. *The board of authorities sent out* (as one corporation).
φανερὰ ἦσαν ἴχνη πολλά. *Many tracks were plainly visible.* Anab. i. 7. 17. (Cf. Anab. i. 2, 23; 4, 4).

2. ἔστι, ἦν, and occasionally γίγνεται, are used like the French *Il est*, without reference to the *number* of the subject, but then they must stand at the opening of the clause.

ἔστιν ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν ἄρχοντες. *There are rulers in the cities.* Plato, Rep. 462, F.

---

[1] But νῦν ῥόδα φοινίσσεσθε, Mosch. iii. 5, because *personified.*

NOTE.—Hence the peculiar expression ἔστιν οἵ, *there are who, some people*, etc., which is regularly declined in the plural, ἔστιν οἵ, ἔστιν αἵ, ἔστιν ἅ; G. ἔστιν ὧν, etc.

G. ἔστιν ὧν ἀκούω. *There are whom I hear*, i.e., *I hear some people.*
D. ἔστιν οἷς ἕπομαι. *There are whom I follow*, i.e., *I follow some people.*
A. ἔστιν οὕς φιλῶ. *There are whom I love*, i.e., *I love some people.*

The plural adjective ἔνιοι, *some*, seems to be for ἔστιν οἵ, whence ἐνίοτε, *sometimes* = ἔστιν ὅτε, *There are occasions when.*

3. A plural form may be used for a dual form, but not a dual for a plural form, unless where *pairs* are referred to.

Plural for Dual (even in the case of *Pairs*).

δὺ ἀνέρε θωρήσσοντο. *Two men were arming.* Hom. Il. 16. 218.

φίλ.ας περὶ χεῖρε βαλόντε. *Throwing loving arms around.* Hom. Od. 11. 211.

Dual for Plural (only in the case of *Pairs*).

δύω δέ οἱ υἱέες ἦστην. *And he had two sons.* Hom. Il. 5. 10.

βασιλῆες—πεπνυμένω ἄμφω. *The kings—wise men both.* Hom. Od. 18. 64.

1. The Masculine dual is sometimes used for the Feminine dual, as is usual in the article, as τὼ φάλαγγε. Anab. i. 8. 17.
2. A woman speaking of herself in the plural uses the Masculine. Eur. Hec. 237; Med. 315, 771; Androm. 357.

4. An Adjective *in the Predicate*, in connection with the substantive verb, may be in the plural, and the Verbal of necessity in τέος is often so.

ἀδύνατα ἦν μάχεσθαι. *It was impossible to fight.*
φευκτέα ἐστί (as well as φευκτέον). *There must be flight.*

5. Some Adjectives, δῆλος, φανερός, δίκαιος, etc., prefer to be used personally.

Κῦρος δῆλος ἦν ἀνιώμενος. *It was evident that Cyrus was vexed.* Xen. Anab. i. 2. 11; 5. 9; 10. 6.

6. The Case of the Relative (as in Latin) is naturally regulated by its own clause; but in Attic there is a species of construction called ATTIC ATTRACTION. whereby it takes not only its gender, number, and person, but also its *case* from the Antecedent. This occurs especially, where the Relative would naturally be in the Accusative, and where the Antecedent is in the Genitive or Dative. (Anab. i. 1. 8; 3. 16, 17; 7. 3).

Gen. ἄρχω τῶν πόλεων ὧν (for ἃς) εἷλον. *I rule the cities which I took.*

Dat. χρῶμαι ταῖς βίβλοις αἷς (for ἃς) ἔχω. *I use the books which I have.*

1. Similarly when the Antecedent is omitted.

ἐξ ὧν λέγεις for ἐκ τούτων ἃ λέγεις. *From what you say.* (Cf. Anab. i. 3. 4).

σὺν οἷς φιλεῖς for σὺν τούτοις οὓς φιλεῖς. *With those whom you love.* Anab. i. 9. 25.

2. Observe these formulæ. ἄχρι, μέχρι or ἕως οὗ *until*; ἐξ οὗ, ἐξ ὧν, *since*; ἐν ᾧ, *while*; εἰς ὅ or ἔστε for εἰς ὅτε, *until.*

3. πᾶς, *every*, generally takes ὅσοι as the relative after it, sometimes ὅστις, even when[1] plural itself. Anab. i. 1. 5; ii. 5. 32.

4. ὅς retains in Attic some traces of its old demonstrative power, as ᾗ δ' ὅς, *said he*; ὅς μὲν — ὅς δέ, *the one and the other*; καὶ ὅς, *and he* (but ὁ δέ); ὅς καὶ ὅς, *this person or that = some one.*

πόλεις ἃς μὲν ἀναιρῶν, εἰς ἃς δὲ τοὺς φυγάδας κατάγων. *Destroying some of the cities and to others restoring those banished.*

§ XCV. *The Article*

1. Is added to nouns to express *distinction*: ἀνήρ, *a man*; ὁ ἀνήρ, *the man.*

1. It is prefixed where *the* cannot represent it in English, as before *proper names* and *abstract* nouns. ὁ Κῦρος, *Cyrus* (after

[1] For similar change from one number to another, see Anab. i. 4. 8; 5. 1.

being once mentioned). ἡ ἀρετή, *virtue.* (It is remarkable that the word βασιλεύς, when used for the *great king* or king of Persia, has not the article).

Yet τὸν βασιλέα in Anab. ii. 4. 4.

2. (α) It is used for a *possessive* pronoun, and (β) serves to express *each* or *every* in distributions.

(α) ὁ πατὴρ τοὺς παῖδας φιλεῖ. *The father loves* HIS *children.*
(β) ἔδωκε τρία ἡμιδάρεικα τοῦ μηνός τῷ στρατιώτῃ. *He gave three half darics every month to every soldier.* Xen. Anab. i. 3. 21.

3. It is used in specifying *round numbers.* ἅρματα ἀμφὶ τὰ εἴκοσι. Anab. i. 7. 10; ii. 6. 15, 30.

4. The article with an Adjective = to a Substantive, with a Participle = a Relative and a Verb, with an Adverb = an Adjective.

τὸ ἀναίσθητον = ἀναισθησία, *senselessness.* ὁ ἄνθρωπος ὁ ἀκούσας = ὃς ἤκουσε, *the man who heard.* οἱ πάλαι ἄνθρωποι = οἱ παλαιοί, *the ancient men.*

5. It never precedes a demonstrative *immediately;* thus, not ὁ οὗτος ἀνήρ, but either ὁ ἀνὴρ οὗτος or οὗτος ὁ ἀνήρ.

6. The agreeing noun is often omitted, as τὰ Κύρου, sc. πράγματα, *the affairs of Cyrus.* γῆ, ἡμέρα, ὁδός, υἱός are oftenest omitted.

2. The Article serves to distinguish the *Subject* from the *Predicate,* as ἁλιεὺς ἦν ὁ γέρων. *The old man was a fisherman* (not *The fisherman was an old man*).

1. *Before* an *adjective* it marks an *epithet:* οἱ ἀγαθοὶ ἄνδρες, *the brave men;* or more emphatically οἱ ἄνδρες οἱ ἀγαθοί. Elsewhere it marks the *subject,* as ἀγαθοὶ οἱ ἄνδρες, or οἱ ἄνδρες ἀγαθοί, *the men are brave;* ἑώρα πολλὰ τὰ κρέα, *he saw that the flesh was abundant.*

2. The neuter of the article is prefixed to a word to call attention to the word itself, as, τὸ ἀνήρ, *the word* ἀνήρ.

3. The Article retains some traces in Attic of its primitive usage as a *Demonstrative* and *Relative* pronoun. As a *Demonstrative,* with the particles μέν, δέ, γάρ, as ὁ μὲν ἐπαινεῖ, ὁ δὲ ψέγει. *This one praises, that one blames.* ὁ μὲν—ὁ δέ = *one—and another;* οἱ μὲν—οἱ δέ, *some—others.* So πρὸ τοῦ sc. χρόνου = *before this.* As a Relative chiefly in the Tragic poets in Attic, but frequent in Ionic and Doric; as τὰ μὲν Ὀτάνης εἶπε, λελέχθω, (for ἅ). *What Otanes said, let it be spoken.* Herod. iii. 81.

ON THE CASES OF NOUNS.

§ XCVI. The Nominative.

Besides serving as the *subject* of a sentence, and as the *predicate* after Substantive verbs, Passive verbs of Naming, and verbs of Gesture, the Nominative is often used for the Vocative: as, *ὦ δύσμορ' Αἴας* (for *Αἶαν*), *O unhappy Ajax.* (See § XVIII. *n.*)

For the Nom. used absolutely, see § XCIX. 2. β. 4.

§ XCVII. The Vocative.

The Vocative is used in addressing a person, with or without *ὦ*; as, *Κλέαρχε καὶ Πρόξενε καὶ οἱ*[1] *ἄλλοι οἱ παρόντες Ἕλληνες οὐκ ἴστε ὅ, τι ποιεῖτε.* *Clearchus and Proxenus, and the rest of the Greeks who are here, you know not what you are doing.* Anab. i. 5. 16.

1. An Adj. in the predicate is sometimes in the Vocative by attraction; as *ὄλβιε κῶρε γένοιο*, Theocr. 17. 66, for *ὄλβιος*. *Be thou blessed, boy.* (Compare Virgil's, Quibus, Hector, ab oris expectate venis? Æn. ii. 282).

2. The Vocative stands *first*, for the sake of emphasis, when there is a conjunction (*μέν, δέ, γάρ*) in the clause; as *Ἀτρεΐδη, σὺ δὲ παῦε τεὸν μένος*, *But, son of Atreus, still thy rage.* Hom. Il. 1. 282. Cf. Anab. vi. 4. 12; Memor. ii. 1. 26.

§ XCVIII. The Oblique Cases.

1. The oblique cases serve to mark out the relations of the *Object.*

[1] Might this not be taken as a clear instance of a *Vocative* to the article?

2. The Object is either *immediate* or *remote*. If the object is immediate, it is in the Accusative; if remote, in the Genitive and Dative; in the Genitive, if the object is associated with the idea of *motion* or *origin from*; in the Dative, if the object is associated with the idea of *motion towards* or *termination in*.

Ἔδωκα Ξενοφῶντος βιβλία τῷ παιδί. *I gave Xenophon's works to the boy.*

Here βιβλία is the *immediate* object primarily affected by my giving; παιδί is the *remote* object in which the action of my giving *terminated*; Ξενοφῶντος is also a *remote* object whence something *originated*, viz., the works.

Or, The genitive expresses the *antecedent* notion, the Dative the *consequent* notion, and the Accusative the *coincident* notion.

§ XCIX. The Genitive.

For the Genitive after a Substantive, see § XCIII. 6; after a Partitive, see § XCIII. 8.

1. Verbs of *Admiration, Desire, Origin, Plenty, Superiority*, with their contraries; also verbs of the *Senses*, except *Sight*, require the Genitive.

(α) Admiration and Contempt. ἄγαμαι τοῦ Σωκράτους, *I admire Socrates.* καταφρονεῖ τῶν φίλων. *He despises his friends.*

Note.—Some of these verbs admit an Accusative and sometimes an Accusative and Genitive; as θαυμάζω σε τῆς σοφίας. *I admire you for your skill.*

(β) Desire and Indifference. ἐπιθυμεῖ τῆς τυραννίδος. *He desires the sovereignty.* ὀλιγωρεῖ τῶν χρημάτων. *He cares little for the money.*

Note.—Some of these also take the accusative, and ἀγαπάω, στέργω, φιλέω, verbs of *loving*, always do so.

(γ) Origin and Ending. ἤρξαντο δαίμονες χόλου. *The*

gods began the reign of wrath. Aesch. Prom. V. 199. ἐτελεύτησε λόγου.[1] *He ended the discourse.* Δαρείου γίγνονται παῖδες δύο. *Two sons are born of Darius*—i. e., *Darius has two sons.* Anab. i. 1. 1.

(δ) Plenty and Scarceness. θάλασσα πλήθει φόνου. *The sea is full of blood.* σπανίζει χρημάτων. *He lacks money.*

NOTE.—Under this head include verbs of *obtaining, hitting, missing,* as τυγχάνω, *hit,* ἁμαρτάνω, *miss,* etc., and adjectives compounded of *α privative,* as ἄτεκνος παίδων, *childless.*

(ε) Superiority and Inferiority. ἄρχει τῶν Κιλίκων. *He rules the Cilicians.* ἡττᾶται τῶν ἐπιθυμιῶν. *He is the slave of his passions.*

NOTE.—In poetry especially, some verbs of *superiority* take a Dative, as Μυρμιδόνεσσιν ἄνασσε. *Rule thy Myrmidons.* Hom. Il. 1. 180. κρατέω, *to have power over,* takes the Genitive; *to get power over, master, subdue,* the Accusative.

(ζ) Senses, except *sight.* ὀσφραίνου ἄνθους. *Smell a flower.* γεύου τοῦ οἴνου. *Taste the wine.* μὴ θίγῃς κεραυνοῦ. *Touch not the thunderbolt.* ἄκουε τοῦ ῥήτορος. *Hear the orator.*

NOTE.—Verbs of *sight* take almost always the Accusative, as ἡλίου βλέπει φάος. *He beholds the light of the sun.* Verbs of *hearing* often take the Accusative, especially of a *neuter* pronoun, as ταῦτ' ἤκουσα Παλλάδος. *This I heard from Pallas.* Verbs of *hearing,* in the sense of "*obey,*" never take the Accusative but the Genitive, sometimes the Dative.

2. The Genitive stands after Comparatives, is employed as the Absolute Case, and expresses the relations of *portion, price, material, cause, a point* in time, and *position* in space.

(α) Comparatives. ἡδιον οἴνου. *Sweeter than wine.* κρεῖττον τοῦ χρυσοῦ. *Better than gold.*

---

[1] In Poetic Latin, compare Horace's *Desine Querelarum.*

NOTE 1. So Verbs derived from comparatives, as ὑστερίω, from ὕστερος, *later*. ὑστέρησε τῆς μάχης. *He came too late for the battle.* Anab. i. 7. 12. So adjectives implying *difference* and hence *comparison*, as διάφορος, *different*, ἄλλος, *other*, διπλάσιος, *twice as much as*, πολλαπλάσιος, *many times larger than.*

2. The Genitive is resolved by ἤ = Latin *quam*, as ἥδιον ἢ οἶνος. *Sweeter than wine.*

3. When ἤ is followed by an Adjective or Adverb in a comparison of two *qualities* of the same subject, the Adjective or Adverb *after* ἤ is in the comparative as well as the Adjective or Adverb before it; as θρασύτερός ἐστιν ἢ σοφώτερος. *He is more rash than wise.* (Compare the Latin *audacior est quam sapientior*).

4. *Labor major quam pro viribus* = πόνος μείζων ἢ κατὰ δύναμιν, *too great for one's strength*, lit. *greater than according to one's strength. Major quam qui feratur* = μείζων ἢ ὥστε φέρειν, or, simply μείζων ἢ φέρειν, as in Soph. Œd. Rex. 1293.

5. ἤ is often omitted after πλέον, πλείω, ἔλαττον, if with a numeral, as ἔτη γεγονὼς πλείω ἑβδομήκοντα, *more than seventy years old.*

(β) The Absolute Case. ἡλίου ἀνίσχοντος ἀποφεύγει σκότος. *The sun rising, darkness flees away.*

1. The Genitive absolute is properly and originally a Genitive of *time when.* [See (η).]

2. The Participle sometimes agrees with a clause of a sentence instead of a substantive, as δηλωθέντος ὅτι ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶ τὰ πράγματα ἐγίνετο. *When it was shown that it was with ships that deeds were done.* Thuc. i. 74. (Compare the Latin, *Alexander, audito Darium appropinquare*), etc.

3. Sometimes the substantive, if a pronoun, is omitted, as πορευομένων ἐξεκύμαινέ τι τῆς φάλαγγος, sc. αὐτῶν. *As they marched, a portion waved out of the line.* Anab. i. 8. 18. (Cf. i. 2. 17).

4. Sometimes Greek writers allow themselves in other absolute cases, as the Nominative, Dative, Accusative. The Nominative Absolute some critics explain by inserting a part of εἰμί, others condemn it as a thing of carelessness. λόγοι δ' ἐρρόθουν κακοί, φύλαξ ἰλίγχων φύλακα. *Bad words were muttered, guardsman chiding guardsman.* Soph. Ant. 260. Compare Xen. Anab. i. 8. 27.

The Dative Absolute is explained as a *definition of time.* See § C. 2. 3.

The Accusative Absolute is explained as an accusative of *manner.* See § CI. 4.

N.B.—Impersonal verbs take the Accusative as the absolute case, as ἔξον γελᾶν, *it being lawful to laugh.* So πρέπον, δοκοῦν.

δόξαν, etc. But where a *personal* subject is understood, the Genitive is used, as ὄντος, sc. Διός. *When there is rain.*

(γ) Portion. ἀπίκοντο τῆς Ἰταλίας ἐς Τάραντα. Herod. iii. 136. *They came to Tarentum in Italy.* ὀπτῆσαι κρεῶν. *To roast some flesh.* μίτεσσί μοι τῆς λείας. *I have a share of the plunder.* ἴέναι τοῦ πρόσω. *To go a portion of the journey that is before one.* Anab. i. 3. 1. Cf. Anab. v. 4. 30.

NOTE.—Verbs of *taking hold of* often govern the Genitive, as it is by a *part* that an object is laid hold of. Cf. Anab. i. 6. 10. Hence ἅπτομαι and ἔχομαι, *to hold by, cling to, follow,* take the Genitive. Anab. i. 5. 10; 8. 9.

(δ) Price. ἐπρίαντο τὴν καπίθην τεττάρων σίγλων. *They bought the capithè of corn for four shekels.* Anab. i. 5. 6. ἄξιος βοός, *worth an ox;* ἄξιος τιμῆς, *worthy of honour.* ἤμειψα βοῦν ἓξ οἰῶν. *I exchanged an ox for six sheep.*

1. The prepositions ἀντί and πρό are often inserted before this genitive.
2. With the genitive of *price* compare the genitive of *crime* or *punishment.* See § XCIII. 17.

(ε) Material. χρυσοῦ ποιεῖται τὰ νομίσματα. *The coins are made of gold.* ὄζει πίττης. *It smells of pitch.*

NOTE.—The prepositions ἀπό and ἐκ are often inserted with this genitive.

(ζ) Cause. δείλαιε τοῦ νοῦ τῆς τε συμφορᾶς ἴσον. *Hapless one, alike for thy mind and thy misfortune.* Soph. Oed. Rex. 1347. ἀλγεῖ τῆς τύχης. *He is sad at his fate.*

1. The Genitive is especially common in *exclamations,* τῆς μωρίας! *What folly!* Ἀπολλον, τοῦ χασμήματος! *Apollo, what a gape!* Aristoph. Av. 61.
2. Some of these genitives are said to be governed by ἕνεκα, *on account of,* understood.
3. To this head is sometimes referred the construction of these

Impersonal Verbs, having Dative of the *person*, and a Genitive of the *object* or *exciting cause*.

δεῖ μοι σοφίας, *I need wisdom.* μέλει μοι οὐδένος, *I care for nothing.* μεταμέλει σοι ἀνοίας, *You repent of folly.* μέτεστί μοι τῆς λείας, *I have a share of plunder.* προσήκει μοι πολέμου, *I am concerned with war.*

δεῖ and χρη sometimes take an Accus. before the Genitive, and almost universally so before the Infinitive, as δεῖ με δακρύειν, *It behoves me to weep.*

(η) A Point of Time. νυκτὸς καὶ ἡμέρας. *In the night-time and in the day-time.* τοῦ αὐτοῦ θέρους. *In the same summer.*

(θ) Position in Space. καταντιπέρας Ἀβύδου. *Over against where Abydos lies.* πέλας οἴκου. *Near the house.* Hence, metaphorically, θανάτου ἐγγύς. *Nigh death.*

1. For a multitude of adverbs denoting each a certain relation of *position* and governing the Genitive see Adverbs below.

2. ἔχω and ἥκω, with adverbs of *manner*, take a genitive, as χρημάτων εὖ ἦκον, *They were well off for money.* ὡς τάχους ἕκαστος εἶχεν, *As far as each had swiftness.*

3. An absolute Genitive of place is not usual in prose, except in such adverbs as αὐτοῦ, *in that place.* Homer, however, has οὔτε Πύλου ἱερῆς, οὔτ' Ἄργεος, οὔτε Μυκήνης, *Neither at sacred Pylus, nor at Argos, nor at Mycenae.* Od. xxi. 108.

§ C. The Dative.

1. Verbs of (α) *helping, hurting;* (β) *comparing, giving, declaring, taking away;* (γ) *commanding, obeying, resisting, trusting;* (δ) *threatening, being angry with; following, fighting, joining, meeting, suiting, using,* require the Dative.

(*For an example under* (α) and (β), see § XCIII. 14 and § XCIII. 18.

(γ) ἀντέστη ἡμῖν. *He resisted us.* πίστευέ μοι. *Believe me.*

For κελεύω, see § XCIII. 14. 1. 2.

(δ) ἀπειλεῖ σοι. *He threatens you.* ὀργίζει πᾶσι. *You are angry with everybody.*

ἕπεται ἡμῖν καὶ μαχεῖται. *He follows us and will fight us.*

χρῶ τῇ βίβλῳ, εἰ ἀρέσκει σοι. *Use the book, if it pleases you.*

1. A few verbs of *helping* and *hurting* take the Accusative. ὀνίνημι, *help;* ἀδικέω, *injure;* βλάπτω, *hurt;* ὑβρίζω, *insult;* ὠφελέω, *help,* have usually Acc.

2. Verbs of *warding off* take Acc. of the *danger* or *enemy,* and Dat. of the *person* or *thing in danger.*

With Dat. only, they may be translated *assist.* Such of them as have a Middle voice = *defend* ONE'S-SELF AGAINST. ἀλέξω, ἀμύνω, ἀρήγω, ἀρκέω πόλεμον πόλει, *I ward off war from the state.* ἀλέξω πόλει = *I defend the state.* ἀμυνομαι τοὺς ἐχθρούς. *I defend myself against enemies.*

Similarly. τιμωρῶ σοι ὕβριν, *I avenge the insult offered you.* τιμωρῶ σοι, *I protect you.* τιμωροῦμαι τοὺς ἐχθρούς, *I take vengeance for myself on my enemies.*

3. Verbs of *declaring* admit, instead of Dat., a preposition with Acc.

λέγω πρὸς σέ as well as λέγω σοι. *I tell you.*

2. The Dative expresses the relations of *Cause, Manner* and *Instrument,* and the measure of *Difference.*

ἀγάλλομαι τῇ νίκῃ. *I am elated with the victory.*

εἰσῆλθον βίᾳ. *I went in by force.*

ἔτυψα σκηπτρῳ. *I struck with a staff.*

πρεσβύτερος ὠυ πολλοῖς ἔτεσι. *My elder by many years.*

1. χράομαι, *to make an* INSTRUMENT *of, use,* always takes the Dative.

The Dative of the *Instrument* is often in poetry fortified by a preposition ἐν, σύν, etc.

2. The Measure of *Difference* is rarely in the Accusative (Anab. i. 7. 12). Hence in Anab. i. 2. 25, προτέρα Κύρου πέντε ἡμέραις is thought preferable to the other reading πέντε ἡμέρας. For *multo* with a comparative, πολύ and πολλῷ are both in use. So ὅσῳ—τοσούτῳ = *quanto—tanto.*

3. A *point of time* and *position in space* are often expressed by the Dative more definitely than by the Genitive.

L

Gen. ἡμέρας, *in the day* generally, *i. e.*, not in the night; Dat. ἡμέρᾳ, *in the day* definitely, *i. e.*, at some particular time within the day. On the other hand, Acc. ἡμέραν, *lasting during the day.*

To the Datives of *place* belong a great many locative *adverbial* forms, as Ἀθήνησι, *at Athens*, Πλαταιᾶσι, *at Platæa*, etc.

§ CI. The Accusative.

1. All Transitive Verbs take an Accusative of the *immediate* object, and Intransitive Verbs may take an Accusative of the *cognate noun* or *equivalent notion.* See § XCIII. 15. *n.*

2. Verbs of *asking* and *teaching* take two Accusatives. See § XCIII. 19.

1. A double Accusative occasionally follows verbs of *treating* or *speaking well* or *ill*, *clothing*, *compelling*, *concealing*, *persuading*, *taking away*, etc.

τοῦτο δράσω σε. *I shall do this to you.*
ἀφαιρεῖσθαι τοὺς Ἕλληνας τὴν γῆν. *To deprive the Greeks of their land.* Anab. i. 3. 4.

3. The Accusative expresses the relations of *Duration* in time and *Extent* in space. See § XCIII. 25.

4. Besides being used absolutely in the participles of Impersonal Verbs (see § XCIX. 2. β. obs.), the Accusative is often used independently to convey a *nearer definition* or limitation of the *manner* in which a circumstance exists.

πληγεὶς τὴν κεφαλήν. *Struck on the head.*
πατρὶ ὄμματα ἔοικας. *You are like your father in the eyes.*

1. κατά is sometimes expressed to the Accusative of *manner.* κατὰ γνώμην ἴδρις, *in respect of judgment knowing.* Soph. Oed. Rex. 1087.

2. This Accusative of nearer definition the Latins adopted chiefly in poetry, as *Nube candentes humeros amictus.* Hor. i. 2.

3. For the Accusative of difference see § C. 2. 2.

VERBS.

§ CII. *The Voices.*

1. The chief difference between Latin and Greek, in respect of two of the Voices, viz., the Active and Passive Voices, is this: that while, in Latin, only an Accusative after the Active can become a Nominative before the Passive, in Greek there is no such restriction, and a Genitive or Dative case may become the Subject to a Passive. Thus πιστεύω and *credo* are alike in governing a Dative of a person; but while the Latins can say only *mihi a te creditur*, the Greeks can say ἐγὼ πιστεύομαι ὑπὸ σοῦ.

2. The Middle Voice is equivalent to the Active, followed either by the Genitive, or by the Dative, or by the Accusative of a *Reflexive* pronoun.

Acc. λούομαι = λούω ἐμαυτόν. *I wash myself.*
Gen. λούομαι σῶμα = λούω ἐμαυτοῦ σῶμα. *I wash my person.*
Dat. ποιεῖται εἰρήνην = ποιεῖ εἰρήνην ἑαυτῷ. *He makes peace for himself.*

Hence the three leading meanings of the Middle, viz., to do something, either *to one's-self* (Acc.), or, *to what belongs to one's-self* (Gen.), or, *for the benefit of one's-self* (Dat.)

3. The Middle often seems to have a causative or transitive signification, viz., to get something done *by another;* but in such instances there is a tacit reference to *self*, another's service being called in *to please one's-self*, or *to relieve one's-self.*

Thus διδάσκω παῖδα, *I teach another's boy*, διδάσκομαι παῖδα, *I get my boy taught, I educate,* whence the teacher διδάσκει, the father διδάσκεται. Similarly, the priest θύει *offers sacrifice*, the consulter θύεται *makes the priest sacrifice and tell the omens.*

NOTE.—The reflexive pronoun implied in the Middle is sometimes emphatically repeated.

ἑαυτὸν ἐπεσφάξατο σπασάμενος τον ἀκινάκην. *Drawing his sword he slew himself.* Xen. Anab. i. 8. 29.

MOODS IN CLAUSES AND SENTENCES.

§ CIII. PURPOSE-CLAUSES.

A purpose-clause (answering to *ut, quo,* or *ne* with Subjunctive in Latin) is made by ἵνα, ὡς, ὅπως, [ὄφρα poetic] (negatively ἵνα μή, ὡς μή, etc.), followed by the Conjunctive, if dependent on a Presential Tense, by the Optative, if dependent on a Preteritive Tense.

γράφω, γράψω, γέγραφα, ἵν' εἰδῇς. Scribo, scribam, scripsi, ut scias.

ἔγραφον, ἔγραψα, ἐγεγράφειν, ἵν' εἰδείης. Scribebam, scripsi, scripseram, ut scires.

1. Sometimes there is a mixing of the moods, especially when there is a diversity of *time*, or when the present is used as an aorist.

ἀχλὺν . . . . . ἀπ' ὀφθαλμῶν ἕλον, ὄφρ' εὖ γιγνώσκῃς. (Formerly) *I took the mist from your eyes that you may* (now) *know.* Il. 5. 127.

2. Sometimes, where there is more than one purpose-clause, we find a transition from the Conjunctive to the Optative or vice versa; with this difference, that the Optative expresses the *remoter* and *less certain* contingency.

ἀλλ' ἐρέω μὲν ἐγών, ἵνα εἰδότες ἤ κε θάνωμεν, ἢ κεν ἀλευάμενοι θάνατον καὶ κῆρα φύγοιμεν. *Well, I shall speak, that either we may* (now) *die when we know, or might flee* (afterwards) *if we should escape death and fate.* Od. 12. 156. Compare Virgil's (Aen. i. 297).

Maia genitum *demittit* ab alto
Ut terræ, utque novæ *pateant* Carthaginis arces
Hospitio Teucris, ne fati nescia Dido
Finibus *arceret.*

3. The Indicative of Preterites is used in the expression of an *intention* projected into the past, now impossible to fulfil; as, *τί οὐκ ἐν τάχει ἔβρισ' ἐμαυτήν, ὅπως πόνων ἀπηλλάγην. Why did I not quickly plunge, that so I might have been released from woes?* Æsch. Prom. 748.

4. ὅπως and ὅπως μή prefer the future Indicative to the Conjunctive of the I. aorist act. or mid. It often stands after ὁράω or a similar expression of *warning.* ἐπιμέλου ὅπως ἀριστεύσεις. *See that you excel.* (ὅρα or ὁρᾶτε is often omitted. Xen. Anab. i. 7. 3).

§ CIV. Conditional Clauses.

The clause containing the *condition* or *hypothesis* is called the Protasis (πρότασις); that containing the *deliverance* or *consequence upon* the foregoing condition is called the Apodosis (ἀπόδοσις). The Protasis is introduced by a number of particles = si, *if*, as, εἰ with Indicative or Optative, and ἐάν, ἤν or ἄν with the Conjunctive. (Nisi or ni = εἰ or ἐὰν μή).

A Protasis may have one or other of three forms:—

(α) The Indicative with εἰ. Condition *simply stated;*
(β) The Conjunctive with ἐάν, etc. „ *probable;*
(γ) The Optative with εἰ. „ merely *possible.*

An Apodosis may have one or other of three forms:—

(1.) The Indicative (or Imperative). Consequence *certain,* if the condition is fulfilled.
(2.) The Indicative (Ipf. or Aorist). Consequence which *would be* or *would have been certain,* if the condition *had been* fulfilled, implying, however, that it is *not* fulfilled.
(3.) The Optative with ἄν. Consequence stated to be merely *possible.*

Combinations of Conditions and Consequents.

(α 1.) εἰ λέγεις, ἁμαρτάνεις. *If you speak, you err.*
εἰ λέγω, ἄκουσον. *If I speak, hear.*
(α 3.) εἰ λέγεις, ἁμαρτάνοις ἄν (less dogmatic and more polite form). *If you speak, you will* (possibly) *err.*

(β 1.) ἐὰν λέγῃς (λέξῃς), ἁμαρτήσει. *If you speak, you will* (certainly) *err.*
(β 3.) ἐὰν λέγῃς (λέξῃς), ἁμαρτάνοις ἄν (less dogmatic and more polite form of the preceding).

(α 2.) εἰ ἔλεγες, ἡμάρτανες ἄν. *If you spoke, you would err.* (Si diceres, errares).
(α 2.) εἰ ἔλεξας, ἥμαρτες ἄν. *If you had spoken, you would have erred.* (Si dixisses, errasses).

(γ 3.) εἰ λέγοις, ἁμαρτάνοις ἄν. *If you would speak, you would err.*
(γ 1.) εἰ λέγοις, ἁμαρτάνεις (more dogmatically and positively). *If you would speak, you err.*

1. The Conjunctive with εἰ is so rare and doubtful in Attic that it may be held to be *non-Attic.* It is common in Pindar and Doric poets.

2. The Indicative of the *Presential* tenses (present, future, perfect), hardly admits ἄν in Attic, so that ἄν is joined mainly to the *Preteritive Tenses,* when it is attached to an Indicative.

3. Sometimes ἄν is omitted after a Preteritive of the Indicative, as εἰ ζῶν ἐτύγχανεν, ἐκεῖνον αὐτὸν παρεισχόμην. *If he happened to be alive, I had brought himself forward.* Lycurg. Leocr. p. 154. Compare Horace's Me truncus illapsus cerebro *sustulerat,* nisi Faunus ictum dextra *levasset.* Odes, ii. 17.

4. ἄν is often doubled, as τίνες λόγοι τῆσδ' ἄν γένοιντ' ἄν. Eur. Hipp. 960. Cf. Anab. i. 3. 6.

5. The Protasis is often suppressed; in which case, the Optative looks like a weak present or future Indicative, or a gentle Imperative.

οὐκ ἄν μεθείμην τοῦ θρόνου. *I will not give up the throne.*
λέγοις ἄν. *Speak, if you please* (gentler than λέγε).

6. After verbs of *considering, inquiring,* εἰ is used as an indefinite interrogative, as ἤρετο εἰ σωθεῖεν πάντες. *He asked if all were safe.* (*Si* in such usages hardly classical in Latin.)

7. After verbs expressive of a state of *feeling,* εἰ is used for ὅτι,

because that, αἰσχύνομαι, θαυμάζω εἰ, *I am ashamed, wonder that.* (Compare Latin *miror si*).

8. The Infinitive or Participle has the notion of *contingency* conveyed to it by the addition of ἄν, as οἶμαί σε σοφὸν εἶναι, *I think you are wise*, but οἶμαί σε σοφὸν ἂν εἶναι, *I think you will be wise*, where ἄν points to a *supposition* not expressed.

§ CV. Relative Clauses.

1. Relative Clauses open either with relative Pronouns, ὅς, ὅστις, οἷος, ὅσος, or with relative Adverbs, as ὅθεν, ὁπότε, ἐπεί, ἐπειδή, μέχρι, ἔστε, etc.

2. When the *reference* of the Relative is definite, the relative takes the Indicative, and if there is a negative it is οὐ.

αὐτός εἰμι ὃν ζητεῖς. *I am the very man you seek for.*
ἐπειδὴ ἐκάλει Κῦρος, ἐπορευόμην. *When Cyrus summoned me, I marched.*

When the *reference* is indefinite, the relative takes the Conjunctive (usually with ἄν); or, if the leading clause is preteritive, it takes the Optative (usually without ἄν), and in such *indefinite* instances the negative is μή.

οὓς ἂν ἴδῃ, καλεῖ. *He summons such as he sees.*
οὓς ἴδοι ἐκάλει. *He summoned whomsoever he saw.*

Hence ἐπεί, ἐπειδή, ὁπότε with Optative often signify *whenever*. See Xen. Anab. i. 2. 7; 5. 7.

Note.—Sometimes μή appears even with the Indicative in logical *general* statements; as

ἀνὴρ δίκαιός ἐστιν, ὅστις ἀδικεῖν δυνάμενος μὴ βούλεται. *A just man is he who having it in his power to harm, will not.*

§ CVI. Expression of a Wish.

1. A wish *of the present* is made by the Optative of the present; a wish *of the future* by the Optative of the

aorist; in either case with or without the particles of wishing, εἰ, εἴθε, εἰ γαρ, ὡς.

εἰ γὰρ ἐγὼν . . . . . Διὸς παῖς αἰγιόχοιο Εἴην. *O that I were the son of ægis-bearing Jove!* Hom. Il. 13. 825.

ὡς ἀπόλοιτο καὶ ἄλλος, ὅτις τοιαῦτά γε ῥέζοι. *So perish another likewise, that would commit the same!* Od. i. 47.

2. A wish *of the past* (now impossible to realise) is made by a Preteritive Indicative with the particles of wishing.

εἴθε σ' ὑπ' Ἰλίῳ ἤναρε δαίμων. *Would that fate had slain thee under Ilium!*

1. ὤφελον, *I should have, I ought*, II. Aorist, from ὀφείλω, is used to express a wish, with or without the particles of wishing. ὤφελον θανεῖν. *Would that I had died!* ὤφελες θανεῖν. *Would that you had died!* etc. Cf. Anab. ii. 1. 4. It is only in late Greek that ὤφελον is used like *utinam* without variation for the persons.

2. πῶς ἄν with the optative expresses a wish in the form of a question, πῶς ἂν φύγοιμι; *how might I escape? O that I might escape!*

§ CVII. Commands, Prohibitions.

1. The part of the Imperative is sometimes supplied by the *first* persons of the Conjunctive, the second person of the Optative with ἄν, and the third of the Optative without ἄν.

λέγοις ἄν. *Speak, if you please.* See § CIV. 5.

ἔλθωμεν δ' ἀνὰ ἄστυ, βοὴ δ' ὤκιστα γένοιτο. *Let us go to the city, and let a shout be raised right speedily.* Hom. Od. 22. 77.

2. A *prohibition* is made by μή with the *Imperative* of the Present, but the *Conjunctive* of the Aorist.

μὴ κλέπτε. *Do not steal* (a *general* prohibition = *Be not a stealer*).

μὴ κλέψῃς. *Do not steal* (a *particular* prohibition, forbidding some special instance of the act).

NOTE 1. *ἄγε, φέρε, ἴα,* are often prefixed, like *age* in Latin, especially to Conjunctives, and in the New Testament, *ἄφες, leave, let,* St Matth. xxvii. 49, whence the *ἄς* of Modern Greek = *let.*

2. *οἶσθ' οὖν ὃ δρᾶσον; Knowest thou what thou must do?* is a remarkable instance of an Imperative in a *dependent* clause, lit. *Do it then, thou knowest what.* This is chiefly an Atticism.

§ CVIII. INTERROGATIVE CLAUSES.

1. Interrogative clauses are chiefly introduced by the pronoun *τίς,* and its kindred pronouns and adverbs, such as, *ποῖος, πόσος, πῶς, ποῖ,* etc. There is also a number of particles capable of being prefixed, *ἦ, ἆρα, μή, μῶν,* etc., each giving its own shade of meaning to a question.

N.B.—Observe the difference of meaning of the Moods. *ποῖ φεύγομεν. Whither are we fleeing?—i.e.,* we are fleeing, I wish to know whither! an expression of *inquiry. ποῖ φεύγωμεν. Whither can we flee?* the expression of *doubt* and *deliberation* (Conjunctivus Deliberativus). *ποῖ φεύγοιμεν. Whither can we flee?—i.e.,* nowhere, the expression of *despair.*

2. Sometimes the tone of the voice was left to express the question, as *οὕτω νῦν ἐθέλεις ἰέναι; Is it thus you wish to go?* Od. 5. 204.

1. *ἦ* answers nearly to the Latin *nĕ* and simply inquires.

ἆρα, μή, and *μῶν* answer nearly to the Latin *num,* and chiefly expect the answer, *No.*

οὐ and *οὐκοῦν* answer nearly to the Latin *nonne,* and chiefly expect the answer, *Yes.*

ἦ ἀκούεις; Do you hear? ἆρα (μὴ, μῶν) ἀκούεις; You don't hear, do you?

οὐκ (οὐκοῦν) ἀκούεις; Do you not hear?

οὐ with the future Indicative is equal to an Imperative, as *οὐ μενεῖς; stay.* Reversely, *οὐ μὴ μενεῖς;* lit. *Will you not not—stay? = Will you not depart? = do not stay.*

2. *ἄλλο τι ἤ* is also used like *nonne;* literally, *Is there anything else than that?* etc., as *ἄλλο τι ἢ παίζει; Does he do aught else than play? Does he not play?* Sometimes *ἤ* is omitted and the expression becomes one word, *ἄλλοτι, nonne?*

3. A double question is introduced in Attic prose by *πότερον—ἤ = utrum—an.* In poetry *ἦ—ἤ* may serve for *utrum—an. πότερον*

κωλύεις ἢ κελεύεις; *Whether do you forbid or command?* πότερον and the first ἤ, like *utrum* in Latin, are not always expressed.

4. εἰ (si) *if, whether,* is used more freely than the Latin *si* to introduce an *indefinite* question, after verbs of *considering* and *inquiring.* σκέψαι εἰ ὁ Ἑλλήνων νόμος κάλλιον ἔχει. *Consider if the custom of the Greeks is a better one?* Cf. Anab. i. 8. 15.

5. Indefinite questions in Greek do not necessarily leave the Indicative, as they do in Latin. Cf. Anab. i. 7. 4, ἔρχεσθε.

6. The *whether—or* of indifference is represented by εἴτε—εἴτε *sive—sive,* or ἐάν τε—ἐάν τε, as δίκαιον, εἴτ' ἀγαθόν εἴτε φαῦλον τὸ στρατεύειν, πάντας αὐτοῦ μετέχειν. *Whether it is good or bad to give military service, it is fair that all should share in it.*

§ CIX. Infinitive.

1. The Infinitive may stand either as *Object* or as *Subject* in a clause.

As Subject. γενναῖόν ἐστι μανθάνειν. *To learn is noble.*
As Object. ἐπιθυμῶ μανθάνειν. *I desire to learn.*

Note. 1. Verbs taking the infinitive of another verb to express a *purpose* are those of *wishing, trying, daring, allowing, bidding,* etc. The more formal expression of purpose is by ὡς, ὅπως, etc., with either Conj. or Opt. according to the tense of the influencing verb. See § 103. 1.

2. The Infinitive is sometimes used as an Imperative, κέλευω, I *order,* or some such verb being omitted, as ἀνέρι μητέρα δοῦναι, sc. κελεύω. *Give thy mother to a husband.* Hom. Od. 1. 292.

2. When the Infinitive has a Subject of its own, that Subject is in the Accusative case.

ἐγὼ οἶδα βασιλέα σοφὸν εἶναι. *I know that the king is wise.*

But where the Subject of the Infinitive is the same as that of the verb, it is in the same case as that Subject, usually the Nom.

ἐγὼ οἶδα σοφὸς εἶναι. *I know that I am wise.*
τῶν Λυκίων φαμένων Ξανθίων εἶναι. *The Lycians having said they* (se) *were Xanthians.* Herod. i. 176.

βασιλεὺς νομίζει γεραιὸς εἶναι. The king thinks that he (the king) *is old.*

But, *The king thinks that he* (another man) *is old.* *βασιλεὺς νομίζει αὐτὸν γεραιὸν εἶναι.*

1. The Infinitive, as in Latin, in general takes the same case after it that it has before it.

δέομαί σου προθύμου εἶναι. I beseech you to be zealous. πᾶσιν ἔξεστι εὐδαίμοσι γενέσθαι. All are at liberty to make themselves happy. (Compare the Latin, *Licet omnibus beatis esse.*) Sometimes, as in Latin, the Infinitive takes an accusative agreeing with the object omitted, as *πᾶσιν ἔξεστι εὐδαίμονας γενέσθαι*, where *εὐδαίμονας* agrees not with *πᾶσιν* properly but with *πάντας* or *αὐτούς* understood. *It is allowed to all that they should be happy.* Compare *Licet omnibus beatos esse,* sc. *eos.*

2. An accusative of a Participle after an Infinitive is very common, referring to a preceding dative or genitive, as

Ξενίᾳ παραγγέλλει ἥκειν λαβόντα τοὺς ἄνδρας. He directs Xenias to come, having taken his men. Xen. Anab. i. 2. 1.

3. For the sake of emphasis the subject is sometimes *repeated* before the Infinitive, even though there is no change of subject, as *Κροῖσος ἐνόμιζε ἑωυτὸν εἶναι ὀλβιώτατον. Croesus thought that he was the happiest of men.* Her. i. 34. But this is rare in Greek, while the regular Greek way (*e.g.* putavit beatissimus esse) is only poetical in Latin, as in Horace's *Uxor invicti Jovis esse nescis.*

4. The Greeks had a choice of *three*[1] forms of construction after verbs *sentiendi et declarandi.*

1. A form common to *Latin.*	ACCUSATIVE AND INFINITIVE.	
2. A form common to the *Modern* languages.	*ὡς* or *ὅτι* with INDIC. or OPT.	
3. A form peculiarly *Hellenic.*	ACCUSATIVE AND PARTICIPLE.	

	I know that man is mortal.	*You perceived that the boy was weeping.*
(Latin)	*οἶδα ἄνθρωπον θνητὸν εἶναι.*	*ἤσθου παῖδα κλαίειν.*
(Modern)	*οἶδα ὅτι* (or *ὡς*) *ἄνθρωπος θνητός ἐστι.*	*ἤσθου ὅτι παῖς ἔκλαιε.*
(Hellenic)	*οἶδα ἄνθρωπον θνητὸν ὄντα*	*ἤσθου παῖδα κλαίοντα.*

[1] A *fourth* form might be added, though rarer than the rest, common enough after verbs of *thinking*, viz., *ὡς* with Gen. of Participle. *ὡς ἐμοῦ ἰόντος ὅπῃ ἂν καὶ ὑμεῖς* (*ἴητε*), *οὕτω τὴν γνώμην ἔχετε. That I go* (*will go*) *where ye also go, so be persuaded.* Anab. i. 3. 6.

3. The Infinitive with the article may stand in all the cases like an ordinary noun.

Nom. τὸ ἁμαρτάνειν ἀνθρωπους οὐδὲν θαυμαστόν. *That men should err is nothing strange.*
Gen. ἐπιμελοῦ τοῦ ὡς φρονιμώτατον εἶναι. *Take care to be as prudent as possible.*
Dat. ὠργίζετο ἡμῖν τῷ φυγόντας οἴχεσθαι. *He was wroth with us for having fled and gone away.*
Acc. διὰ τὸ ἀγαθὴν εἶναι θαυμάζω. *I admire her for being good.*

1. A noun or participle, joined with the Infinitive and the Article, is in the Accusative, as in the above examples; but when the subject of the Infinitive clause is the same as the subject of the leading clause, the noun or participle is in the Nominative; as διὰ το ἀγχίνους εἶναι, ταχὺ ἀπεκρίνετο. *From his being clever, he quickly made a reply.* Xen. Cyr. i. 4. 3.

2. The Infinitive with the Article is used absolutely in the Acc., especially in the phrases τὸ νῦν εἶναι, *with regard to present circumstances*, τὸ κατὰ or ἐπὶ τοῦτον εἶναι, *as far as this man is concerned.* Xen. An. i. 6. 9.

3 The Acc. and Inf., with or without the article, is used in expressions of indignation. Compare ἐμὲ παθεῖν τάδε: *The idea of my suffering such things*, Æsch. Eum. 835, with Virgil's *Mene desistere victam.* Æn. 1. 37.

4. The Greek Infinitive may stand after Clauses to express *purpose, motive;* after Adjectives to define the manifestation of their *quality;* and may be used in an explanatory parenthesis with ὡς, ὅσον, ὅ τι.

(a) ἐπέτρεψε τὴν χώραν διαρπάσαι τοῖς Ἕλλησι. *He gave up the country to the Greeks to plunder.* Xen. Anab. i. 2. 19. (b) πολεμεῖν ἱκανός. *Able to war.* (c) ῥᾴδιον λέγειν. *Easy to tell* or *to be told.* (d) ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν. *So to speak.* (e) ὅσον γ' ἔμ' εἰδέναι. *As far at least as I know.*

1. Thus the Greek infinitive resembles the English in supplying the part of the Latin Gerundive and Supine, as well as much that

the Latins represent by *Ut* and the Subjunctive, and other formulæ. Compare the Latin forms for the above expressions.

(*a.*) Regionem Græcis permisit *diripiendam*. (*b.*) Idoneus *ad bellandum* or *qui bellet*. (*c.*) Facile *dictu*. (*d.*) *Ut* ita *dicam*. (*e.*) *quod* quidem *sciam*.

2. ὡς is often omitted before the Infin., especially in ὀλίγου δεῖν, lit. *so as to want little*, i.e., *almost*.

3. οἷος (and οἷός τε) being an adjective of quality takes the Inf., as οἷός τε εἰμί ᾄδειν. *I am such as to sing*., i.e., I am able to sing.

5. ὡς, ὥστε, *so as to*; ἐφ' ᾧ, ἐφ' ᾧτε, *on condition that*; πρίν, πρὶν ἤ, πρόσθεν or πρότερον ἤ, *before*, frequently take the Infinitive.

σκοπῶ καιρόν, ὥστε τοὺς ἄνδρας σῶσαι. *I am watching my time, so as to save the men.*

ἔφασαν ἀποδώσειν, ἐφ' ᾧ μὴ ἁρπάζειν. *They said they would deliver, on condition of not plundering.*

πρὶν μαθεῖν οὐδεὶς ἠπίστατο. *Before learning nobody knew.*

1. ὥστε is often used with Indicative to express an attained *result*, in which case it answers to itaque, *wherefore*. ἐσκεψάμην καιρόν, ὥστε τοὺς ἄνδρας ἔσωσα. *I watched my time so that I saved the men*. Also with other moods. Cf. Anab. ii. 4. 6.

2. ἐφ' ᾧ or ἐφ' ᾧτε is often used with the Future Indicat. συντίθεται ἐφ' ᾧτε ἕψεται. *He agrees on condition that he shall follow.*

3. πρίν, besides taking the Infin., may, according to circumstances, take either Indic., Conj., or Opt. οὐ—πρίν with Indic. expresses the priority of an *accomplished* preliminary. οὐ—πρίν with Conj. or Opt. (with or without ἄν) expresses the priority of an *unaccomplished* preliminary.

οὐκ ἤθελε, πρὶν ἡ γυνὴ ἔπεισε. *He would not, till his wife* (actually) *persuaded him.* Xen. Anab. i. 2. 26. (Priusquam persuasit).

οὐκ ἐθέλω, πρὶν ἂν ἡ γυνὴ πείσῃ. *I will not, till my wife shall persuade me.* (Priusquam persuaserit).[1]

οὐκ ἔφη ἐθέλειν, πρὶν ἂν ἡ γυνὴ πείσειε. *He said he would not till his wife should persuade him.* (Priusquam persuasisset).

The Conj. and Opt. do not follow πρίν unless a *negative* precede; the Indic. and Inf. may follow πρίν, whether a *negative* or an *affirmative* precede.

[1] Compare Anab. i. 1. 10 with iv. 5. 30; vii. 7. 57.

§ CX. Indirect Speech. *Oratio Obliqua.*

1. A speaker's words may be quoted without any change. This is called *oratio recta.* The chief peculiarity of this in Greek is that ὅτι (*that*) may be used even to introduce direct speech.

ἀπεκρίνατο, ὅτι, οὐδ' εἰ φίλος γενοίμην, σοί γ' ἂν πώποτε ἔτι δόξαιμι. *He answered,* (that) *not even though I became a friend, would I appear such to you at least any more.* Xen. Anab. i. 6. 8. Cf. ii. 4. 16.

2. On the other hand, a speaker's words may receive a new shape from the *reporter.* This is called *Oratio Obliqua,* the laws of which are far less rigid than in Latin. Its leading law is this: *After a Presential* ὅτι *and* ὡς *take the Indicative; after a Preteritive the Optative of the tense employed by the original speaker.*

After Pres. λέγει ὅτι καλὴ ἡ ἡμέρα ἐστί. *He says that the day is fine.*
After Pret. ἔλεξεν ὅτι καλὴ ἡ ἡμέρα εἴη. *He said that the day was fine.*
After Pres. οἶδα ὅτι ἥξει. *I know that he will come.*
After Pret. ἤδη ὅτι ἥξοι. *I knew that he would come.*

1. The present, *used as an aorist,* may be followed by an optative, as γράφει ὅτι ἥξοι. Xen. Anab. i. 6. 3.

2. The Indirect and Direct speech are often mixed up together, as ἔλεγον ὅτι Κῦρος μὲν τέθνηκεν, Ἀριαῖος δὲ πεφευγὼς εἴη. Xen. Anab. ii. 1. 3. A transition in animated narrative often takes place from the colder Indirect, to the warmer Direct. Xen. Anab. i. 3. 16 and 20. Compare Liv. i. 57. med.

3. Not only the principal but also the subordinate clauses may stand in the Acc. and Inf. ἔφασαν, εἰ μὲν ἐπὶ πλέον δυνηθῆναι (for δυνηθεῖεν) τῆς ἐκείνων κρατῆσαι, τοῦτ' ἂν ἔχειν. *They said, if they were able more fully to reduce their land, they would retain it.* Thuc. iv. 98. In Latin, however, the *oratio obliqua* allows no *dependent* clause to become infin., unless it opens with a relative or a relative conjunction, and even then but rarely.

§ CXI. Participle.

1. A Participle is used to *limit* the state or action of the Verb, and may express (a) *coincidence in time*, (b) *instrument* or *reason*, (c) *restriction* or *condition*.

Thus ἀκούσας ἔφυγε may, according to circumstances, be translated. (a) *When he heard, he fled.* (b) *Because he heard, he fled.* (c) *Though he heard, he fled.*

1 (*a*). To define the *time* more exactly, ἅμα, αὐτίκα, εὐθύς, μεταξύ are used, εὐθὺς παῖδες ὄντες, *as soon as they are boys, i.e.*, a primâ pueritiâ. Xen. Anab. i. 9. 4. μεταξὺ φεύγων, *while fleeing.*

2 (*b*). To express the *reason* more distinctly, ἅτε, ὡς, ὥσπερ, οἷα, = *utpote* are used. θαυμάζει ἅτε φιλόσοφος ὤν. *You are admired as being a philosopher.*

3 (*c*). To express the *restriction* more definitely, καί, καίπερ, etc., are used. προσεκύνησαν καίπερ εἰδότες ὅτι, etc. *They made obeisance though aware that* etc. Xen. Anab. i. 6. 10.

4. ἔχων, ἄγων, φέρων, λαβών, are often translated by *with*. Anab. i. 1. 2. ἔχων is sometimes almost superfluous. φλυαρεῖς ἔχων. *You trifle.* Cf. Arist. Ran. 512.

2. A Participle is used to *complete* the Notion of the Verb, and may agree with the Subject or with the Object.

1. Verbs of *getting* or *giving a perception*, such as *see, hear, find, show, confess*, etc., as πρὸς ἀνδρὸς ἤσθετ' ἠδικημένη. *She perceived that she was injured by her husband.* Eur. Med. 26. ἐδήλωσε ἀκρατὴς ὀργῆς οὖσα. *She showed that she was passionate.* Thuc. iii. 84.

2. Verbs of *emotion, joy, sorrow, shame*, etc., as χαίρω πολεμῶν. *I love to make war.* ἥδομαί σοι παίζοντι. *I rejoice in your play.*

3. Verbs of *beginning, going on with, ending*, as ἄρχεται κλαίων. *He begins to weep.* διατελεῖ λέγων. *He continues to speak.* οὐκ ἀνέχομαι ἀκούων. *I can't bear to hear.* παύου λαλῶν. *Cease your chattering.*

4. Verbs of *success* or *failure*, such as *do well, distinguish one's-self, take one's fill of, be deficient in*, as εὐτυχεῖς διώκων. *You are fortunate in pursuing.* ἁμαρτάνεις λέγων. *You are wrong in saying.* ἐμπίπλαμαι βλέπων. *I take my fill of gazing.*

5. *Impersonal* expressions, such as, *it is becoming, agreeable*, etc., as πρέπει σοι φρονίμῳ ὄντι. *It is proper for you to be prudent.*

NOTE.—The following are used almost like the auxiliary verbs of modern languages, having attached to them a participle which contains the leading idea.

διάγω, διαγίγνομαι, διατελέω, διατρίβω, *continue*. διάγω γράφων. *I am always writing.*

ἔχω. τὸν μὲν προτίσας τὸν δ' ἀτιμάσας ἔχει. *The one he has honoured over much, the other he has disgraced.* Soph. Ant. 22. (But ἔχω with inf. = *am able*, as ἔχω λέγειν, *I can say.*)

λανθάνω, *am* or *do unobserved*. λανθάνω φιλόσοφος ὤν. *I am not known to be a philosopher.* Anab. i. 1. 10.

οἴχομαι, *am gone*. οἴχεται πλέων. *He sails away.* (So βᾶ in Homer, as βᾶ φεύγων.)

τυγχάνω (and the chiefly poetic κυρῶ), *happen, chance*. ἐτύγχανε παρών. *He happened to be there.* Anab. i. 1. 2.

φαίνομαι, *appear*. φαίνεται χαίρων. *He seems to be glad.*

φθάνω, *anticipate*. φθάνει καταβάς. *He goes down first.* οὐκ ἂν φθάνοις ποιῶν. *You can't anticipate in doing. You can't do it too soon.*

§ CXII. VERBALS IN τέος.

Verbals in τέος have two constructions, according as they are used *actively* or *passively*. In either instance they govern the Dative of the person on whom the *necessity* lies.

Act. οἰστέον[1] ἐστὶν ἡμῖν τὴν ἀσπίδα. *We must carry the shield.*

Pass. οἰστέα ἐστὶν ἡμῖν ἡ ἀσπίς. *The shield must be carried by us.*

NOTE.—Instead of a Dative, a participle after τέος appears sometimes in the Acc. as μετάστασιν δεικτέον εἰσφέροντας. *A revolution must be shown by us in contributing.* Dem. Olynth. ii. 13. — δεῖ ἡμᾶς δεικνύναι, etc. Cf. § 109. 2. 2.

§ CXIII. ADVERBS AND PARTICLES.

1. Of those Adverbs that govern a case, and may be treated like Prepositions, except that they are not *com-*

[1] Or οἰστία plur. See § XCIV. 4.

pounded with verbs, the particles of *adjuration*, νή and μά, govern the Accusative; ἅμα and ὁμοῦ, *together with*, govern the Dative; all the rest take the Genitive.

1. νή is *affirmative*, as νὴ Δία, *Yes, by Jupiter*. μά is *negative*, unless ναί precede, as μὰ Δία, *No, by Jupiter*; ναὶ μὰ Δία, *Yes, by Jupiter*.

2. Besides ἅμα and ὁμοῦ, the adverbs ἄγχι, ἀγχοῦ, ἐγγύς, σχεδόν, all = *near*, sometimes, though rarely, govern a Dative.

3. Those governing the Genitive are very numerous, and consist of (1) *Prepositional Adverbs* in ω and τος, as ἄνω, κάτω; ἔσω or εἴσω, ἔξω; ἐκτός, ἐντός; (2) Adverbs of *relative position*, as ἄγχι, ἀγχοῦ, ἐγγύς, πέλας, πλησίον, σχεδόν, all = *near*; ἄντα, ἀντίον, ἀντιπέραν—ας, *opposite to*; many in θε(ν), πρόσθε(ν), πάροιθε(ν), *before*; ὄπισθε(ν), *behind*, etc. (3) Adverbs of *separation*, ἄνευ ἄνευθε(ν), ἄτερ, ἄτερθε(ν), χωρίς, *without*; δίχα, νόσφι(ν), *apart from*; πάρεξ, πλήν, *except*; ἐκάς, τῆλε, τηλοῦ, τηλόθι, *far from*: and (4) various others, ἄλις, *enough*, ἄχρι(ς) μέχρι(ς), *till, until*, ἕνεκα, ἕνεκεν or ἵκητι, *by the will of, on account of*, ἀέκητι, *in spite of*, ἕνεκα, *on account of*, κρύφα, λάθρα, *without the knowledge of*, μεταξύ (poetic μεσσηγύ (ς)), *between*, ὀψέ, *late in*, πρωΐ, *early in*, χάριν, *for the sake of*.

2. NEGATIVE ADVERBS. There are in Greek two simple negative adverbs, οὐ (οὐκ, οὐχ) and μή: οὐ denies *objectively and substantially*: μή denies *subjectively and hypothetically*; οὐ denies; μή forbids and deprecates. οὐ is chiefly joined to *Indicatives*; μή to *Conjunctives*, *Optatives*, and *Imperatives*. οὐ is joined to *Infinitives* and *Participles* when the act or state referred to is *real*; but μή must be joined to them, if the act or state is only *assumed* or *imaginary*.

οὐκ ἐψεύσαμεν. *We did not deceive.* μὴ ψεύσωμεν. *Let us not deceive.*

ὁ οὐ σιγῶν. *That man who is not silent.* (Qui non tacet). ὁ μὴ σιγῶν. *He who may happen not to be silent.* (Is qui non taceat).

☞ The same difference holds with their compounds οὐδείς, μηδείς: οὐδέ, μηδέ, etc.

1. μή is the negative used after *intentional* conjunctions ἵνα, ὡς, ὅπως; after *conditionals* εἰ, ἐάν and other compounds of ἄν, such as

ὅταν, ἕως ἄν; and after the relatives ὅς and ὅστις, when = *such as, any one who*, like *is qui* with *subj.* in Latin.

2. οὐ is joined to the optative with ἄν in the *apodosis* to deny an *assertion*, μή to deny a *wish*, as οὔτ' ἂν δυναίμην, μήτ' ἐπισταίμην λέγειν. *I would not be able to speak, and may I not know how.* Soph. Ant. 686.

3. Two or more negatives belonging to the *same* verb, instead of making an affirmative, strengthen the negation, as ἀκούει οὐδὲν οὐδεὶς οὐδενός, *No one hearkens to any one* (lit. no one) *in anything* (nothing). Eur. Cycl. 120.

4. Verbs of *hindering* take the Infinitive with or without μή, as κωλύω σε ποιῆσαι or μὴ ποιῆσαι. *I hinder you from doing.*

5. Verbs of *fearing* take μή to express a fear that something will, μὴ οὐ that something will *not*, happen. δέδοικα μὴ ληφθῇ. *I fear he will be taken.* Timeo ne capiatur. δέδοικα μὴ οὐ ληφθῇ. *I am afraid that he will not be taken.* Timeo ut (ne non) capiatur.

6. μὴ οὐ with Inf. is used like *quin* in Latin after all negative or virtually negative notions. οὐ δύναμαι μὴ οὐ γράφειν. *I cannot but write.* τί ἐλλείψω μὴ οὐ σοφὸς φαίνεσθαι. *What will I not do to look wise.*

7. οὔ φημι = nego. οὐκ ἔφη πλουτεῖν. *He said he was not rich.*

8. ☞ οὐ γράφεις; *Do you not write?* μὴ γράφεις; *You don't write: do you?* οὐ γράψεις; *Will you not write?* = γράφε, *write.* οὐ μὴ γράψεις; *Will you not refuse to write?* οὐ μὴ γραψῃς. *You shall not write.*

9. μή takes Imperative of Present, but Conjunctive of Aorist. See § CVII. 2.

10. οὔπω and οὐπώποτε refer chiefly to *past* time; οὔποτε and οὐδέποτε to *present* and *future*. οὔπω ἦκε, *he was not yet come* οὔποτε ἥξει, *he will never come.*

3. Superlatives of adjectives and adverbs are strengthened by ὡς, ὅτι, ἧ (with or without δύναμαι or οἷός εἰμι), to express the *highest possible* degree. ὡς or ὅτι τάχιστα, *as quickly as possible.* ἧ ἄριστον, lit. *in the way that is best*, i. e., *as well as possible.* With ἧ (ἐδύνατο) τάχιστα, Anab. i. 2. 4. compare *quam* (*poterat*) *celerrime.*

§ CXIV. Prepositions.

Ἀντί, πρό; ἀπό, ἐκ or ἐξ, take only the Genitive.

☞ ἀντί = to Latin *ante* in derivation, but in meaning chiefly to Latin *pro.*

πρό = to Latin *pro* in derivation, but in meaning chiefly to Latin *ante*.
ἀπό = to Latin *ab* in derivation and meaning, and denotes removal from the *exterior*.
ἐκ = to Latin *ex* in derivation and meaning, and denotes removal from the *interior*.

1. Ἀντί, primarily *opposite, in front of*; hence, *before*, of value, *in comparison with, in place of, for, for the sake of*.

χρυσοῦς ἀντὶ σιδήρου. *Iron before gold*, or, *in place of gold*.

2. Πρό, *before*, of time, place, and value, *for, in behalf of*.

πρὸ Κύρου. *Before Cyrus* (either in age, local position, or character).
ἔθανε πρὸ δήμου. *He died for the people*.

3. Ἀπό, *from, away from, by means of, immediately after*.

ἀπὸ θήρας ἔρχομαι. *I come from the chase.*
ἀπὸ θήρας ζῶ. *I live by means of the chase.*
ἀπὸ θήρας λούομαι. *I bathe immediately after the chase.*

4. Ἐκ or ἐξ, *from, out from, out of, by means of, immediately after*.

ἐκ μάχης φεύγω. *I run out of the battle.*
ἐκ μάχης κολάζομαι. *I am punished by the battle.*
ἐκ μάχης καθεύδω. *I sleep immediately after the battle.*

Ἐν and σύν take only the Dative.

☞ ἐν = to Latin *in* with the Ablative.
σύν (old Attic ξύν) = to Latin *cum*.

5. Ἐν, *in* or *at*, of time or place, *among* (with a plural or collective noun).

ἐν στρατοπέδῳ. *In the camp.*
ἐν στρατῷ. *Among the army.*

Elliptically, with a Genitive, οἰκίᾳ being understood, as ἐν Πλάτωνος, *At Plato's* (house).

6. Σύν, *with, together with.*

πατὴρ σὺν παιδί. *A father with his child.*

Εἰς (or ἐς Ionic and old Attic), and ἀνά take only the Accusative.

☞ εἰς or ἐς = to Latin *in* with the Accusative, and is a modification of ἐν, as if for ἐνς.

ἀνά has the dative in non-Attic such as the Epic and Lyric poets. ἀνὰ σκήπτρῳ, *on the staff.* Hom. Il. I. 15.

7. Εἰς or ἐς, *to, into, till, for, as to.*

εἰς τὴν πόλιν. *To,* or, *into the city.*
εἰς θερος. *Till* the end of *summer,* or, *for the summer.*
εἰς πάντα. *As to everything,* or, *in all* respects.

8. Ἀνά, *up, up through.*

ἀνὰ τὸν ποταμόν. *Up the river* (opposed to κατά, *down*).
With numerals it often gives a *distributive* force. ἀνὰ πέντε παρασάγγας τῆς ἡμέρας. *At the rate of five parasangs every day.* Xen. Anab. iv. 6. 4.

Διά, κατά, μετά, ὑπέρ take the Genitive and Accusative.

Gen.	Acc.
9. Διά,[1] *through, by means of.*	*Through, by reason of.*
διὰ τῶν ἀγγέλων λέγω, *I speak by means of the ambassadors.*	διὰ τὴν ἀγγελίαν σιωπῶ. *I am silent by reason of the message.*
10. Κατά, *down from, down upon, against, concerning.*	*Down through, along, during, according to, with reference to.*
κατ' οὐρανοῦ. ·	κατὰ τὸν ποταμόν (opposite of ἀνά).
Down from heaven.	*Down the river.*
λέγει κατὰ βασιλέως.	κατὰ γνώμην τὴν ἐμήν.
He is speaking against (or *concerning*) *the king.*	*According to my opinion.*

[1] When διά with Gen. of a Substantive stands with εἶναι, ἔρχεσθαι, εἶναι, γίγνεσθαι, the phrase is best translated by a verb kindred with the Substantive, as διὰ Φιλίας εἶναι, *i.e.*, φιλεῖν, *to love.*

κατά often gives a distributive force, as κατὰ πέντε, lit., *according to five*, i.e., *in fives*; κατ' ἄνδρα, *man by man* (viritim).

11. Μετά, *among, in the midst of, together with.*	*After, for, in quest of.*
μετὰ τῶν φίλων.	ἔπλεον μετὰ τοὺς φίλους.
In the midst of his friends.	*I sailed after my friends.*
	ἔπλεον μετὰ χαλκόν.
	I sailed for copper, i.e., *to obtain copper.*

☞ μετά is connected with μέσος, *middle*, and was hence originally used only with plural nouns or nouns of multitude. In the Epic poets it often takes a dative, *in the midst of.*

12. Ὑπέρ (super), *above, over, in behalf of.*	*Over, beyond, more than.*
ὑπὲρ κεφαλῆς μένει.	ὑπὲρ τὸν ποταμὸν πηδᾷ.
It remains above his head.	*He leaps over the river.*
ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος μάχομαι.	ὑπὲρ τὴν ἡλικίαν.
I fight for fatherland.	*Beyond the age.*

Ἀμφί, περί, ἐπί, πρός, παρά, ὑπό take Genitive, Dative, and Accusative.

	Gen.	Dat.	Accus.
13. Ἀμφί, *around, about, for.*		*About, for, concerning.*	*About, near.*
	ἀμφὶ τῆς πόλεως ᾤκουν.	ἀμφὶ ὤμοις χλαμύς.	οἱ ἀμφὶ Κῦρον.
	They dwelt about the city.	*A chlamys about the shoulders.*	*The party about Cyrus.*
	ἀμφὶ τῆς πόλεως ἐμάχοντο.	ἀμφὶ σοὶ φοβοῦμαι.	ἀμφὶ ἀγορὰν πληθούσαι.
	They fought for the city.	*I am afraid for you.*	*About full market time.*
14. Περί, *concerning, for.*		*Close to, round, concerning.*	*Round, respecting.*
	περὶ νίκης μάχει.	περὶ ὤμοις χιτών.	περὶ νῆσον πλεῖ.
	You fight for victory.	*A tunic close to the shoulders.*	*He sails round the island.*
	περὶ πατρὸς θνήσκει.	περὶ σοὶ φοβοῦμαι.	ἄδικος περὶ φίλους.
	He dies for his father.	*I am afraid for you.*	*Unjust with respect to friends.*

☞ ἀμφί = Latin *am* in *ambio* and means *round, on both sides.* It is chiefly used in the Epic and Ionic and in poetry. περί means *round, on all sides,* and is of far wider usage than ἀμφί. In Homer and Pindar περί with the Genitive = *more than, above.*

Gen.	Dat.	Accus.
15. Ἐπί, *upon, towards, in presence of, in the time of.*	*Close upon, close by, depending on.*	*Upon, against, with a view to.*
ἐπὶ τραπέζης ὀρχεῖται. *He dances upon a table.*	ἐπὶ τραπέζῃ κεῖται. *He lies on a table.*	ἐπὶ τράπεζαν ἀνέβη. *He mounted upon a table.*
ἐπὶ νήσου πλεῖ. *He sails towards an island.*	ἐπὶ νήσῳ πλεῖ. *He sails close by an island.*	ἐπὶ θάλατταν πλεῖ. *He sails upon the sea.*
ἐπὶ Κύρου ὤμοσε. *He swore in Cyrus's presence.*	ἐπὶ τοῖς ἄρχουσι. *Depending on the rulers.*	ἐπὶ Κῦρον ἐλαύνει. *He marches against Cyrus.*
ἐπὶ πολέμου. *In time of war.*	ἐπὶ τούτοις. *Depending on these conditions.*	εἶμι ἐπὶ αἴτησιν. *I go on a begging.*
16. Παρά, *from beside, from by.*	*Close beside, in the estimation of, with.*	*To beside, beyond, along, in comparison with.*
παρὰ βασιλέως ἦλθε. *He came from the king.*	παρὰ βασιλεῖ ἔμεινε. *He remained beside the king.*	παρὰ βασιλέα ἦλθε. *He went to the king's side.*
παρ' ἀγγέλου ἀκούω. *I hear by a messenger.*	παρὰ βασιλεῖ θαυμαστός. *Admired with the king.*	παρὰ δόξαν. *Beyond expectation.*
17. Πρός, *on the side of, from, by.*	*Close to, in addition to.*	*To,*[1] *towards, against, with reference to.*
πρὸς μητρός. *On the mother's side.*	πρὸς τοῖς πράγμασι. *Close to one's work.*	πρὸς ἡμέραν. *Towards day.*
ὄμνυ πρὸς θεῶν. *Swear by the Gods.*	πρὸς τούτοις. *In addition to these things.*	κρῖνε πρὸς δίκην. *Judge with a reference to justice,* i.e., *justly.*

[1] ὡς is used with Acc. as a preposition *to,* but only the Acc. of a *person* or *persons.* πορεύεται ὡς βασιλέα. *He marches to the king.* Anab. I. 2. 4.

Gen.	Dat.	Accus.
18. Ὑπό, *from beneath, from, by.*	*Close beneath, in subjection to.*	*To beneath, under, near.*
ὑπὸ τοῦ ὄρους ἅσσει.	ὑπὸ τῷ ὄρει οἰκῶ.	ὑπὸ τὸ ὄρος χωρῶ.
It rushes from beneath the hill.	*I dwell close beneath the hill.*	*I retire to beneath the hill.*
ὑπὸ πάντων λέγεται.	ὑπὸ πατρὶ ἦν.	ὑπὸ χεῖρα ἐποίησα.
It is said by all.	*He was in subjection to his father.*	*I brought him under my power.*

1. The mutual relations of the Prepositions may be thus illustrated:—

The poles of a globe with respect to each other are One globe placed before another is	Ἀντί. Πρό.
The wooden Horizon with respect to the globe is The points of the Horizon cut by the Brass Meridian are, with respect to the globe,	Περί. Ἀμφί.
The North pole is, with respect to the globe, The South pole is, with respect to the globe,	Ὑπέρ. Ὑπό.
A line from a point beyond the globe to any point on its surface is, with respect to the globe, A line from a point on the surface to any point beyond the globe is, with respect to the globe,	Ἐπί. Ἀπό.
A line *proceeding* from a point beyond the globe to any point *on* or *within* is, with respect to the globe, A line from any point within the globe to any point beyond is, with respect to the globe,	Εἰς. Ἐκ.
A line from the centre to the North pole is A line from the North pole to the centre is	Ἀνά. Κατά.
Two globes linked together are A globe between two others or among many is	Σύν. Μετά.
A globe close to another so as to touch it is A globe beside another without touching is	Πρός. Παρά.
A place within the globe is A line through the centre from side to side is	Ἐν. Διά.

2. ☞ ἀνθ' οὗ and ὧν, *in return for which things*, i.e., *wherefore*; ἀφ' οὗ and ἐξ οὗ, sc. χρόνου, *from the time that*, i.e., *since*; ἐν ᾧ, *in the time that*, i.e., *while*; δι' οὗ, *whereby*, δι' ὅ or διό, *wherefore*; ἐφ' ὧν, (masc.) *in whose time*, (neu.) *over which things*; ἐφ' ᾧ or οἷς (masc.), *in whose power*, (neu.) *on which conditions*; ἐφ ἅ, *for what ends.*

3. Circumlocutions for Adverbs. Ἀπὸ or ἐκ τοῦ προφανοῦς, παραχρῆμα, ἀδοκήτου, αὐτομάτου = *publicly, extempore, unexpectedly, spontaneously.* ἀπὸ γλώσσης, *orally,* ἀπὸ μνήμης, *from memory.* Ἐν μέσῳ or τούτῳ, *meantime,* ἐν ἑαυτῷ ἐγένετο, *he came to himself,* ἐν καιρῷ, *opportunely,* ἐν μέρει, *in turn.* Εἰς καιρόν, *opportunely;* Διὰ τάχους, *quickly,* διὰ κενῆς, *in vain.* Ἀνὰ κράτος, *with all one's might.* Κατὰ κράτος, *with all one's might,* τὸ κατὰ τοῦτον εἶναι, *so far as this man is concerned,* κατὰ μέρος, *in turn,* κατὰ μικρόν, *by little and little,* κατὰ μοῖραν or κόσμον, *rightly.* Μεθ' ἡμέραν, *in the day-time,* μετὰ χεῖρας ἔχω, *I have something in hand.* Περὶ πολλοῦ (πλείονος, πλείστου), μικροῦ (ἐλάττονος, ἐλαχίστου), οὐδενός, with ποιοῦμαι or ἡγοῦμαι, are expressions of esteem = *facio magni (pluris, plurimi), parvi (minoris, minimi), nihili,* etc. Ἐπ' ἀληθείας, *truly,* ἐπὶ πολύ, *for a long space,* ἐπὶ τὸ πολύ, *in general.* Πρὸς τούτοις, *in addition to these things,* πρὸς ταῦτα, *wherefore, accordingly,* πρὸς βίαν, *violently.*

4. In *Composition,* prepositions signify chiefly as follows:—

Αντί, *opposite,* ἀντήλιος *fronting the sun; against,* ἀντιλέγω *speak against.*

Από, *off* or *from,* ἀποβάλλω *throw off; back,* ἀποδίδωμι *give back.*

Εκ, *out,* ἔξειμι *go out; out and out,* ἐκνικάω, *conquer thoroughly.*

Πρό, *before, beforehand,* προβαίνω, *go before; publicly,* προγράφω *write publicly.*

Ἐν, *in,* ἐνοικῶ *dwell in; into,* ἐμπίπτω *fall into.*

Σύν, *in company, together,* σύνειμι, *am together.*

Ανά, *up, into the interior of a country,* ἀνέχω *hold up,* ἀναβαίνω *go into the interior; back again,* ἀναβλέπω *see again, receive sight.*

Εἰς, *in* or *into,* εἶσειμι, *go in* or *into.*

Διά, *through, across,* διαβαίνω, *go through* or *across; asunder,* διατέμνω, *cut asunder; thoroughly,* διαπράσσω *execute thoroughly; throughout,* with verbs referring to duration, διάγω, διατελέω, etc., *remain, continue.*

Κατά, *down, towards the sea-coast of a country,* καταβαίνω, *go down; down upon, against,* κατηγορεῖν, *speak down upon,* i.e., *accuse; thoroughly,* κατεσθίω *eat up, devour; back to one's country,* of the return of exiles, κατάγω, *resettle one in his country,* κατέρχομαι, *return to fatherland.*

Μετά, *in fellowship,* μεταδίδωμι *give away a part,* μετέχω *have a share of; change,* μεθίσταμαι *change my place,* μετανοέω *change my mind.*

Ὑπέρ, *over, overmuch,* ὑπερβάλλω *throw over,* ὑπέρσοφος *wise overmuch,* ὑπεροράω *overlook.*

Ἀμφί, *on both sides*, ἀμφιλέγω, *speak on both sides, dispute.* Xen. Anab. i. 5. 11.

Περί, *all round*, περιέρχομαι *go round*; *superiority*, περίειμι *am over, surpass*; *excess*, περίλυπος *over sad*; *neglect*, περιορῶ *overlook.*

Ἐπί, *upon*, ἐπιπνέω *breathe upon*; *behind, after*, ἐπισπάω *drag on* or *after*; *to* or *towards, against*, ἔπειμι *go to* or *against*; *over and above*, ἐπιδίδωμι *give in addition.*

Πρός, *to, towards*, προσέρχομαι *go to*; *in addition*, προσερωτάω, *ask over and above.*

Παρά, *beside, before, near*, παρατίθημι *place beside*, παραπλέω *sail near* or *past*; *beside* or *beyond the mark, wrongly, contrarily*, παραβαίνω *go beyond*, i.e., *transgress*, παρακούω *mishear, misunderstand*, παρανομέω *go against the law.*

Ὑπό, *beneath, under*, ὑποῤῥέω *flow under*; *in an underhand way, secretly*, ὑφαιρέομαι *take away secretly, filch*; *nearly, not quite*, ὑπόγλυκυς *sweetish.*

5. Prepositions in composition are often disjoined from their verbs, especially in Ionic and in Epic (by Tmesis), as ὀλέσας ἄπο πάντας for ἀπολέσας, *having lost every one.*

6. In poetry and Ionic, prepositions may be used as adverbs, especially πρός in the phrase πρὸς δέ, *and moreover.* This even in Anab. III. 2. 2.

7. Prepositions may be put after their cases, and then let the accent rise to the first syllable, as περὶ παιδός, but παιδὸς πέρι (Anastrophe). ἀμφί, ἀντί, ἀνά, διά do not throw back the accent; the two last might otherwise be confounded with Δία acc. of Ζεύς and ἄνα, *O king*, voc. of ἄναξ, or, *arise*, for ἀνάστηθι.

8. Poetic forms. Ἐν has ἐνί, εἰν, εἰνί; Εἰς and Μετά have in Aeolic ἐν and πέδα; Ἀπό, διά, παρά, ὑπό have forms in αι, as ὑπαί, etc.; Πρός has ποτί or πποτί.

§ CXV. Conjunctions.

The following are the chief combinations of Conjunctions :—

καὶ.....καί,	*both....and; as well....as.*
(τε.....τε (*que* in Latin),	*both....and*).
τε καί (seldom disjoined),	*both....and.*
ἄλλως τε καί,	*both in other respects and particularly in this*—i. e., *especially.*

μὲν.....δέ,	*on the one hand.....on the other*, or *in the first place .....in the second place*
(ἠμὲν.....ἠδέ or ἰδέ (Poetic),	*both....and*).
οὐ.....ἀλλά,	*not.....but.*
οὐ μὴν ἀλλά,	*nay but, nevertheless.*
οὐ μόνον.....ἀλλὰ καί,	*not only....but also.*
οὐχ ὅτι.....ἀλλά,	*not only....but.*
ἤ (or ἤτοι)....ἤ,	*either.....or.*
πότερον (or πότερα).....ἤ,	*whether.....or* (Utrum—an).
εἴτε.....εἴτε,	*whether.....or* (Sive—sive).
οὔτε.....οὔτε,	*neither.....nor.*
οὐ.....οὐδέ,	*neither.....nor.*

1. Ἀλλά, lit. *other things*, from ἄλλος (cf. *caeterum*), answers to *but*, and introduces an *adversative* clause or idea. At the beginning of a speech it answers to *Well.* Anab. i. 7. 6. After a negative it often means *except*, and is sometimes combined with ἤ into ἀλλ' ἤ in this sense. οὐδὲν ἄλλο σκόπει ἀλλ' ἢ τὸ ἄριστον. *Look to nothing but the best*, where the ἀλλά relates to οὐδέν, and ἤ to ἄλλο.

2. Ἄν (Epic κε or κεν), implies a *condition = if so, in that case, probably, perhaps.* It is used with Indicatives of *Preteritive* tenses, rarely with those of Presential, and then only of the *Future;* also with all the other moods except the Imperative, and also with Participles. See § CIV., CV., and CIX., CXI. *After relatives or relative conjunctions*, it renders them less definite, (like *ever* in *whoever*), and *then takes usually the conjunctive,*[1] as ὃς ἔρχεται, *he who comes*, ὃς ἂν ἔρχηται, *whoever may come.*

3. Ἄρα introduces an *inference* from a preceding statement; = *then, in that case.*

4. Ἆρα (with circumflex) is only an emphatic ἄρα, and used in questions expecting chiefly a negative answer.

5. Γάρ (from γέ and ἄρα) assigns a *reason*, or *cause*, or *explanation.* καὶ γάρ = *etenim*, ἀλλὰ γάρ = *sed enim.*

[1] ὅσος ἄν has *opt.* in Anab. i. 5. 9; iii. 2. 12, but this from the influence of the *indirect speech*, taking the opt. for conj. of the *direct.*

6. Γέ (like *quidem*) gives emphasis to the word to which it is attached, and is often rendered by *at least*.

7. Δέ, properly a *second* thing, generally answers to *but*, or *while* (autem), when μέν precedes. In narratives at the beginning of sentences it is rendered by *and* or *now*. Κῦρος μὲν ἀπῄει, βασιλεὺς δὲ προσῄει. Cyrus, *on the one hand*, was retiring, *while, on the other*, the king was advancing. Κῦρος δὲ ἐπορεύετο, etc. *Now* Cyrus was marching, etc. δέ, like *autem*, is the weakest adversative; ἀλλά, like *at* or *sed*, the strongest; intermediate in force between these two is μέντοι, like *tamen*.

8. Δή is a lengthening of δέ in its sense of *now*, so that it may often be translated, *of course, just, as might be expected, under these circumstances*.

9. Ἐάν, ἤν or ᾱν = εἰ ἄν = *if*. Takes only the Conjunctive Mood. Cf. § 104.

10. Ἦ, assures, = *truly, assuredly*. ἦ μήν is often used in oaths. Anab. ii. 3. 26; vi. 4. 17.

11. Ἤ answers to *or*. ἤ—ἤ = *either—or*. πότερον—ἤ, *whether—or* (utrum—an). After Comparatives ἤ = *than*.

12. Καί as a conjunction = *and*; as an adverb = *also, even*. καὶ ὁ Πολύφημος τοῦτ' ἂν ἴδοι. *Even Polyphemus might see this*. In an enumeration of particulars, καί, like *et*, is usually repeated either before every word of the series, or omitted before them all. Cf. Anab. I. 2. 27, 7. 12; II. 4. 28. It represents the English *as* after expressions of *similarity*, as ὅμοιος, *like*; ὁ αὐτός, *the same*, etc.; as, ὁ αὐτὸς καὶ βασιλεύς, *the same as a king*. It also expresses *coincidence* in time; ὡς δὲ ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς, καὶ ἐχώρουν. *When they came to a resolution, then they went away*. Thuc. II. 93. καὶ δέ = *and farther, and also*, of an explanatory statement thrown in by the way. καί with a participle often = *although*, especially with περ or τοι affixed, as, προσεκύνησαν καίπερ εἰδότες. *They made obeisance though aware*, etc. Anab. I. 6. 10.

13. Μέν, lit. *one thing*, is generally rendered by *on the one hand, indeed*. It is generally followed by δέ (*in the second place*), though δέ is sometimes either not expressed

or has its place supplied by other particles of opposition, as ἀλλά, μέντοι. Cf. Anab. II. 1. 13.

14. Μέντοι as a particle of assurance = *truly;* as a particle of opposition = *but, however.*

15. Μή. See § CVII. 2; CXIII. 2.

16. Μήν assures, being a lengthened form of μέν, and answers to Latin *vero.*

17. Μῶν. See § CVIII. 2. 1.

18. Ὅτι, *that, because,* answers chiefly to *quod,* and is never joined to the Conjunctive. With a Superlative it answers to *quam* as ὅτι τάχιστα, *quam celerrime.*

19. Οὐδέ as an adverb = *ne quidem, not even.* οὐδ' ὡς ἐξήχθη διώκειν. *Not even thus was he induced to pursue.* Xen. Anab. i. 8. 21. *Neither—nor* is chiefly represented in Attic prose either by οὔτε—οὔτε or by οὐ—οὐδέ. *He is neither a fool nor a rogue.* οὔτε εὐήθης οὔτε πανοῦργός ἐστι, but οὐκ εὐήθης ἐστίν οὐδε πανοῦργος. A similar usage holds in μηδέ and μήτε.

20. Οὐκουν takes its meaning according to its accent. If οὐκ has the accent as οὔκουν, it signifies *certainly not;* if οὖν has the accent as οὐκοῦν, it signifies *therefore, accordingly.*

21. Οὖν = *accordingly,* said to be derived from ἐόν acc. Ionic of ὤν, *being,* and answers to *this being the case.* Affixed to a relative pronoun or conjunction, it answers to *soever,* as ὁπωσοῦν, *howsoever.*

22. Πλήν is often a preposition with the Genitive = *except,* sometimes a mere adverb, as in Anab. i. 2. 24. It is also frequently a conjunction with a clause after it, *except that,* as in Anab. I. 8. 20; 9. 29.

23. Τέ = Latin *que,* is a closer connective than καί. In ὅς τε, οἷός τε, and some other remnants of the old language, τέ adds nothing appreciable to the meaning.

24. Τοί, a form of σοί, as the *Ethic* Dative, *I assure you.* It emphasises the word to which it is subjoined.

25. Ὡς is the adverb to ὅς, *who,* and properly signifies *how, as.* It answers to the Latin *ut* in these *seven* usages.

ı.	ἔστιν ὡς λέγεις.	Est ut dicis.	*It is as you say.*
ke.	μάχεται ὡς λέων.	Pugnat ut leo.	*He fights like a lion.*
ow!	ὡς ἴδον, ὡς ἐμάνην.	Ut vidi, ut perii.	*How I looked and was lost!*
s soon as.	ὡς ἦλθες ἀπῆλθεν.	Ut venisti, abiit.	*When you came, he went off.*
nsidering.	δεινος, ὡς Λακεδαιμόνιος, λέγειν.	Peritus, ut Lacedæmonius, dicendi.	*Clever at speaking, considering that he was a Lacedæmonian.*
ıat, in order ıat (*purpose*).	λέγει ὡς αἰνεθῇ.	Dicit ut laudetur.	*He speaks to get praise.*
ıat, so that (*result*).	ἔλεγεν ὡς ὑπὸ πάντων ἠνέθη.	Ita dixit ut ab omnibus laudaretur.	*He spoke so that he was praised by all.*

It is used also where the Latin *ut* cannot be used. 1. After verbs *sentiendi et declarandi.* § CIX. 2. 4. 2. Along with Superlatives, for Latin *quam* with Superlatives. 3. With numerals = *about.* 4. As a preposition with accusative (always of motion to a *person*, never to a thing). See page 182, *note.*

EXAMPLE.—ἔλεξεν ὡς ὁπλῖται ὡς διακόσιοι ὡς βασιλέα ὡς τάχιστα πορεύοιντο. *He said that about two hundred men-at-arms were marching as fast as possible to the king.*

26. ☞ ὡς with the accent = *thus.* ὡς does not take the accent, except when it stands after its word, as ὡς κακοί, but κακοὶ ὥς, *like cowards.*

27. Ὥστε. See § CIX. 5. 1.

§ CXVI. LAWS OF ACCENTS.

Consult § XIII. for first principles, and in addition to what was there stated, observe—

1. A word with Acute on the *last* is called *Oxyton*, as, λιπών.
„ „ *penult* „ *Paroxyton*, as λείπων.
„ „ *antepenult* „ *Proparoxyton* as, λειπόμενος.
„ Circumflex „ *last* „ *Perispomenon*, as, λιποῦ
„ „ *penult* „ *Properispomenon*, as, λεῖπε.

Paroxytons, Proparoxytons, and Properispomena are all called Barytons, because they are supposed to have a *grave* accent (*βαρὺς τόνος*) on their last, as *λεῖπε*.

2. The Diphthongs *αι* and *οι final* are for purposes of accentuation reckoned short, as *μοῦσαι, ἄνθρωποι*, but *μούσαις, ἀνθρώποις*. It is only in the Optative mood, and a few adverbs in *οι*, that these diphthongs are reckoned long, as opt. *παιδεύσαι, παιδεύσοι*, as being abbreviations of *αιε, οιε*; *οἶκοι*, adv. *at home*, but *οἶκοι*, N. pl. of *οἶκος, house*.

3. *ω* in Attic and Ionic Declension is for accentuation reckoned short. Hence *ἀνώγεων, πόλεως, φιλόγελως, δύσερως*, the *ε* being probably lost in pronunciation.

4. When a final accented syllable is elided, the accent is lost in an *indeclinable*, but ascends a step in a *declinable*; as *κατ' ἐμοῦ*, but *κάκ' ἴπαθες* for the natural *κακά*.

§ CXVII. Accentuation of Nouns.

Nominative.

N.B.—Though it is very easy, as will be shown afterwards, to adjust the accent for all the cases when it is once known where it falls in the Nominative, it is not so easy to determine *à priori* where the accent does fall in the regulating case. The variety of placing the accent in nouns is so great that in many instances it can be learned only by observation. Compare together *ἀνθρώπειος, ἀνδρεῖος* and *ἀΦνειός*.

In general the accent is free, *i.e.*, ascends as far as the general laws of accent in § XIII. admit. But—

1. Substantives in *α* and *η* (if derived from verbs); *ας, αδος*; *ευς*; *ις ἴδος*; *ις, ινος*; *σμος*; *τηρ, τηρος*; *ων, ωνος* (if names of Months and places) *δων, δονος*; and Adjectives in *ης, εος*; *ικος, λος, νος, ρος*, Verbals in *τος*, Ordinals in *στος*, and *υς* having fem. *εῖα*, generally have an acute on the *last*: as—

Substantives.		Adjectives.
στολή (στέλλω)	σπασμός	σαφής -ἐος
σπορά (σπείρω)	δεσμός	ἱππικός
σπουδή (σπεύδω)	ἀροτήρ -ῆρος	σιγηλός
λαμπάς -άδος	Γαμηλιών (month).	στεμνός

Substantives.		Adjectives.
ἱππεύς	ῥοδών (rosebed).	φοβερός
βασιλεύς	ἱππών (stable).	ποιητός
πατρίς -ίδος	ἀηδών -όνος	χιλιοστός
ἀκτίς -ῖνος	χελιδών -όνος	ἡδύς, Fem. εῖα.

2. Diminutives in ισκος, and Trisyllabic Diminutives in ιον, Adjectives in αλεος, and Verbals in τεος, generally accent the *penult.*

νεανίσκος | θηρίον | θαῤῥαλέος | ποιητέος

3. Compounds in general allow the accent to rise as far as possible; as ὁδός but σύνοδος. Except compounds of ἄγω, ἀείδω, ἔργον,[1] ποιέω, and adjectives in ης compounded with *particles;* as στρατηγός, κωμῳδός, ξιφουργός, μαχαιροποιός; ἀσαφής, ἀσθενής.

4. In Adjectives and Participles the accent of the Fem. and Neut. is on the syllable corresponding to the accented one of the Masc., as—

ἡδ-ύς -εῖα -ύ, ἥμισυς, ἡμίσεια, ἥμισυ.
λαβ-ών -οῦσα -όν, λαμβάνων, -άνουσα, -άνον.

Note.—But the Neut. of Adjectives in ων is free, as ἡδίων but Neut. ἥδιον; εὐδαίμων, εὔδαιμον; except those in -φρων, as παλαί-φρων, Neut. παλαίφρον.

§ CXVIII. *Oblique Cases.*

1. In Nouns of the First and the Second Declensions, if the Nominative has an acute on the *last*, the Genitive and Dative of all numbers have the circumflex on the *last.* Compare σκιά, κριτής, ὁδός on Pages 14, 16, 17.

Except. The Gen. Sing. of *Oxytons* in ως. Compare λαγώς on Page 19.

---

[1] Only in *Mechanical* Compounds of ἔργον, as ξιφουργός, *sword-maker*, but πανοῦργος, *rascal*, for [πανόεργος].

NOTE.—The Gen. Plur. of the First Declension (being contracted from Ionic *έων* or Doric *άων*) has always circumflex on *ων*, whatever may be the accent of the Nom. (except *ἀφύη*, *ἐτησίαι*, *χλούνης*, *χρήστης* which are paroxyton in Gen. Plur.[1]). Similarly with the Gen. Plur. Fem. of Participles and Adjectives, when its spelling is different from that of the Gen. Plur. Masc., as, G. M. *ταχέων*, but F. *ταχειῶν*; *τυπόντων*, but its Fem. *τυπουσῶν*; whereas if their spelling in the Gen. Plur. is the same, the Fem. conforms to the accent of the Masc., as *τυπτόμενος*, *τυπτομένη*, G. Pl. *τυπτομένων* for all genders; *φίλος*, *φίλη*, G. Pl. *φίλων* for all genders.

2. In Nouns of the Third Declension, the chief peculiarity is, that *monosyllables* have the accent on the *last* in the Gen. and Dat. of all numbers. Compare on Page 21 *μήν*, *φώρ*, *κτείς*, etc. etc. This analogy is followed by Syncopated Nouns in *ηρ*, *πατήρ*, *μήτηρ*, *θυγάτηρ*, *ἀνήρ*, *γαστήρ*, and by *κύων*, *γυνή*, *μία*, *δύω*, *ἄμφω*. See Irregular Nouns, § XXXII.

Except Monosyllabic *Participles*, as *στάς*, G. *στάντος*; the Interrogative *τίς*, nouns *contracted* into monosyllables, as *ἦρ* (for *ἔαρ*), G. *ἦρος*; and the Genitives Dual and Plural of these *ten*, *δᾴς δμώς*, *θώς* [*κρας*], *κρατός*, *οὖς*, *παῖς*, *σής*, *Τρώς*, *φώς* (*light*), *φῶς*; as *παῖδοιν*, *παίδων* (though *παιδός*, *παισί*). Also the Gen. and Dat. Plural of *πᾶς*, as *πάντων*, *πᾶσι* (though in Sing. *παντός*, *παντί*).

3. Elsewhere, in all the Declensions, the Accent is as nearly as possible on the syllable corresponding to that accented in the Nominative, as, *ἄνθρωπος*, *ἄνθρωπον*, *ἀνθρώπου*; *κόραξ*, *κόρακα*, *κοράκων*; *τιμή*, *τιμά*, *τιμαί*, *τιμάς*.

1. The accent of the Vocative is free where the Nom. Neuter is free. See § CXVII. 4. n.

2. The accent of the Vocative *rises* in Syncopated words in *ηρ* and in some others. See note at foot of p. 33.

3. Vocatives in *ευ* and *οι* circumflex; *ἱππεῦ*, *ἠχοῖ*, though from Nom. *ἱππεύς*, *ἠχώ* oxytoned.

---

[1] To distinguish them from Gen. Plur. of *ἀφυής*, *χλουνός*, *χρηστός*, which have *ῶν*. *Ἐτησίων* seems to have had its peculiar accent from being originally an adjective. See § CXVIII. 1. *note*.

§ CXIX. Accentuation of Verbs.

The Accent is free; as—

παύω, παῦε, ἐπαύετον, ἐπαυέτην, παίδευσον. But

(α) Conjunctives in ω̃ of Passive Aorists, and of the Pres. and II. Aor. of Verbs in μι (being contracted from άω, έω, etc.), are circumflexed on the last.

(β) Imperatives of II. Aor. Mid. in οῦ are circumflexed. Those of Five II. Aorists Act. are oxytoned, εἰπέ, ἐλθέ, εὑρέ, ἰδέ, λαβέ, but not in composition.

(γ) Infinitives of I. Aor. Act., II. Aor. Mid., Perf. Pass., and all in -ναι,[1] accent the *penult.* That of II. Aor. Act. is circumflexed on the *last.*

(δ) Participles of II. Aor. Act., and all those in ς of the Third Declension accent the *last.* Those of I. Aor. Act. and Perf. Pass. accent the *penult.*

Examples. (α) παυθῶ, τιθῶ; (β) λαβοῦ; (γ) ὀρέξαι, παιδεῦσαι; λαβέσθαι; πεφιλῆσθαι, ἐσπάσθαι, παυθῆναι, πεπαυκέναι; λαβεῖν; (δ) λαβών; διδούς, πεπαυκώς, παιδεύσας; πεπαυμένος.

Note.—The accent in compound verbs conforms to the ordinary rules, except (1) that it cannot rise beyond an augment, as ἦλθον, συνῆλθον (not σύνηλθον): (2) it cannot rise beyond the accented syllable of the *first* part of the compounds, as ἐπίθες, from ἐπί. Monosyllabic Imperatives of II. aor. mid. allow the accent to rise only when they become by composition trisyllabic, as ἀπόθου but προσθοῦ.

§ CXX. Contractions in Nouns and Verbs.

In general the accent, in the case of contractions, is natural, as *e. g.* τειχέων = τειχῶν, φίλεε = φίλει (Imper.) φιλέεῖ = φιλεῖ (Indic.), ἐφιλέομεν = ἐφιλοῦμεν.

N.B.—The circumflex arises from the union of an acute and a grave, not from a grave and an acute.

1. The Contracted Nom. and Acc. Dual of II. Decl in ω, the

[1] Except the old infin. in μεναι, as, τυπτίμεναι.

Acc. Sing. of nouns in ώ -όος, and the Gen. Plur. of compounds in -ήθης, as also of αὐτάρκης and τριήρης, accent as if no contraction took place.

ὀστέω = ὀστώ (but ὀστέα Plur. = ὀστᾶ); ἠχόα = ἠχώ; εὐηθέων = εὐήθων; τριηρέων = τριήρων.

2. Contracts in οῦς from εος are circumflexed throughout as if from ὁος, as χρυσοῦς though from χρύσεος.

§ CXXI. Prepositions.

Prepositions if dissyllabic have their accent on the last, as περὶ πολέμου. Except (1) when they are put after their case,[1] as πολέμου πέρι, or (2) stand for ἐστί, compounded with themselves, as πάρα for παρεισι, etc., or (3) are by Tmesis put *after* their verb, as ὀλέσας ἄπο πάντας.

§ CXXII. Atonics or Proclitics.

These have no accent: the forms of the Article without τ, viz. ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, αἱ; the Prepositions ἐς or εἰς, ἐν, ἐκ or ἐξ; and the Particles οὐ, (οὐκ, οὐχ), *not*, εἰ, *if*, ὡς, *as*.

Note.—οὐ when emphatic or at the end of a clause, takes the accent as πῶς γὰρ οὔ; *Why not?* ἐκ and ὡς take it, when *after* their words, as ἀγαθῶν ἔξ, ἀγαθοὶ ὥς. (Elsewhere ὥς = *thus*, as οὐδ' ὥς, *not even thus*).

§ CXXIII. Enclitics.[2]

1. These are small words which throw back their accent on the preceding word. Enclitics are—

---

[1] ἀμφί, ἀντί, ἀνά, διά, however, do not shift the accent to their first syllable. For ἄνα and Δία, see Irregular Nouns, and § CXIV. n. 7.

[2] Lit. "on-leaners," because they lean their accent back on another word, on which they depend.

1. The Present Indicative of εἰμί (*am*) and φημί (*say*), except the monosyllabic Second Persons εἶ and φής.

2. The monosyllabic oblique cases of the Personal Pronouns, viz. μοῦ, μοί, μέ; σοῦ, σοί, σέ; οὗ, οἵ, ἕ. Also σφέα, σφίσι, σφωΐν, and some Ionic and Poetic forms, as σφέας, μίν, νίν.

3. The Indefinite τις (*some, any*), in all its parts, and the kindred indefinite adverbs πού, πή, ποί, ποθί, ποθέν, πώς, πώ, ποτέ. (As Interrogatives they are always accented, as πῶς; λέγεις; *How say you?* but εἴ πως, *if in any way*, εἰ having got the accent of πώς).

4. The Particles γέ, τέ, τοί, νύν, πώ, πέρ, δέ (when a *local* affix, as in οἰκόνδε), and the poetic κέν or κέ, ῥά, and θήν.

2. The accent of an Enclitic appears as an acute upon the last of the preceding word, *when the accent of the preceding word is high*, as in a proparoxyton, or properispom.; it is lost *when the accent of the preceding word is low*, as in a paroxyton, oxyton, or perispom., except that the enclitic does not allow the final acute of a preceding oxyton to become a grave, and if dissyllabic, has, after a paroxyton, an accent on its own last syllable.

Accent High.

After Properispom. σῶμά μου for σῶμα μοῦ.
„ Proparox. σώματά ἐστι „ σώματα ἐστί.

Accent Low.

After Parox. φίλει με for φίλει μέ.
(But with *dissyllabic* Enclitic, φίλει τινάς)
„ Oxyton. καλός τις for καλὸς τίς.
καλός ἐστι „ καλὸς ἐστί.
καλοί τινες „ καλοὶ τινές.
„ Perispom. καλῶς πως „ καλῶς πώς.

1. Enclitics after one another are accented by some critics, so that each has the accent of its successor; as εἴ τίς γέ μοί φησί ποτε. Others hold that *two successive syllables should not be accented*, and would write εἴ τις γέ μοι φησί ποτε. Cf. Anab. I. 9. 18.

2. Enclitics retain their accent—(1) When they are emphatic, as λέγω σέ, *I mean you*. θεοί εἰσί, *There are gods*; but θεοί εἰσι σοφοί, *The gods are wise*. (2) After the apostrophe, as κακοὶ δ' εἰσίν, but κακοὶ δέ εἰσιν. (3) After an accented Preposition, as παρὰ σοῦ (but ἔκ σου). (4) After a Properispom. with its last long by position, as λαῖλαψ τις.

3. ἐστί, when it is not the mere *copula*, becomes ἔστι, as ἔστι Θεός, *There is a God*. ἔστιν ἰδεῖν, *It is possible to see*.

4. Enclitics are not, as in Latin, attached to their words, except in a few instances, as τόδε, εἴτε, but these are not compounds, properly speaking, otherwise the last would become εἶτε.

PROSODY.

---

§ CXXIV. As in Latin, so in Greek; *All Diphthongs and Contractions, and Vowels before two consonants, or before a double consonant*, are long; as, λαῖοῦ, ᾄδω, ᾱρμα, ᾰξω.

NOTE 1. A *final* long vowel or diphthong may be short in the case of *hiatus* or neglected elision.

Glauco et Panopēæ ĕt Inoo Melicertæ. Virg. Georg. I. 437.
ἄμφῶ ὁμῶς θυμῷ φιλέουσά τε κηδομένη τε. Hom. Il. 1. 196.

2. Homer and the Dramatic Poets sometimes shorten the two weak diphthongs αι and οι in the middle of some few words, as τοῖοῦτος, γεραῖός, ἔμπαῖος. (Cf. § CXVI. 2.) For ι demonstrat. see § XLIX. 2.

3. A *mute* and a *liquid* are not strong enough to make a vowel long by position, unless it be an *Intermediate* β, γ, δ, before λ, μ, or ν.[1] Hence ἄμĕτρος, ἄπŏτμος, but τέτᾱγμαι, εὔōδμος.

Compare arbĭ*tr*or genĭ*tr*ix, with pū*bl*icus, ā*gm*en, re*gn*um.

If the mute and the liquid belong to different parts of the word, they are strong enough to make a preceding *short* vowel *long*. Compare ἔκνευω with quamō*br*em.

4. Synizēsis[2] is a fusion of two vowel-sounds into one. § IX. 3. 4.

Una eademque via sanguis animusque sequuntur. Æn. X. 487.
ὑμῖν μὲν θεοὶ δοῖεν Ὀλύμπια δώματ' ἔχοντες. Hom. Il. 1. 18.

5. The *cæsura* or *ictus metricus* can make a *short* vowel *long*.

---

[1] Compare a similar influence of the *Intermediate* mutes in § LXIV. 3. 2.

[2] The chief Attic instances of Synizesis are θεός, ἑώρακα, μὴ οὐ, μὴ ἀλλά, μὴ εἰδέναι, ἐπεὶ οὔ.

Ille latus niveum molli fultus hyacintho. Virg. Ecl. VI. 53.

αὐτὰρ ἔπειτ' αὐτοῖσι βέλος ἐχεπευκὲς ἐφίεις. Hom. Il. 1. 51.

(This is not so often the case in *Attic* poetry unless before ρ. Iambic οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως ὁ χρησμὸς εἰς τοῦτο ῥέπει. Arist. Pl. 51).

Similarly, the stress of the voice serves to make the first of certain hypertrisyllables *long*. Compare Prĭamides Sĭcelides (from Prĭamus, Sĭculus) with ἀθάνατος, Ἀπόλλωνος (Il. 1. 14), ἀπονέεσθαι.

6. In general, a vowel before another in Greek is short, though not so frequently as in Latin; as ἀγλαός but λᾱός.

§ CXXV. Nouns.—First Declension.

1. α having ης in the *Genitive* is always *short*, as τράπεζᾰ, μοῦσα, πέζᾰ, μέριμνα.

α having ας in the *Genitive* is generally *long*, especially when there is an acute on the last or the penult, as ἀγορᾱ́, ἰδέᾱ, χώρᾱ.

Except (1) εἰᾰ́ and νίᾰ in the Fem. of Adjectives and Participles: (2) Designations of females in τρια and εια, as ψάλτρια, *female harper*, βασίλειᾰ, *queen*; ἱέρειᾰ *priestess*; (3) εια (not from εύω) and generally οια, as ὠφέλειᾰ (but βασιλείᾱ, *royalty*, from βασιλεύω), ἄνοιᾰ: (4) ρα with ῡ or any diphthong (except αυ) in the penult, as ἄγκῡρᾰ ἄρουρᾰ (but = αὖρᾱ): (5) Also δῖα, μίᾰ, πότνιᾰ, μνῖα, etc.

2. αν of the *Accusative* follows α of the Nom., as μοῦσᾰν but χώρᾱν.

3. α of the *Vocative* is *long* from ᾱς, *short* from ης, as τιάρᾱ, but κριτᾰ́, Σκύθᾰ.

4. α of the Dual is always long (being contracted from αε), as κριτᾱ́.

5. ας is always long, as τιάρᾱς Nom. Sing. and Acc. Plur. (Except in Doric, where ας in Acc. Plur. from η or ης is short, as αὐτᾰ́ς.

§ CXXVI. Third Declension.

1. *Nominative.* The final syllable of the Nominative is in general short, except in these: ᾱν (masc.); ας, αντος; ις ῑδος or ῑθος; ις (or ιν) ῑνος; υς (or υν) ῡνος; ύς (oxytoned) ύος, and all monosyllables; as παίᾱν; γίγᾱς; σφραγῖς -ῖδος; ἀκτῖς -ῖνος; Φόρκῡς -ῡνος; ἰχθῦς -ύος; πῦρ, ψᾱρ, κῖς, σῦς, πᾶν.

Note—ύς ύος becoming baryton by composition (see § CXVII. 3.) becomes also short, as κάλλιχθῠς.

2. *Genitive.* The penult of the Genitive generally follows the quantity of the final of the Nominative: σώμᾰτος, λαμπᾰδος, ἐλπῐδος; but ψᾱρός ἀκτῖνος, etc.

1. Except in πῦρ, πῠρός, κέρᾰς -ᾰτος, φρέᾰρ -ᾰτος; υς oxytoned having ος pure, and Monosyllables, as ὀΦρῦς, -ῦος, σῦς σῠός, Ζεύς, Δῐός.

2. In Nominatives ending in a double consonant the final is made long by *position*, as λαῖλαψ -ᾰπος; κόραξ -ᾰκος. The *final* of the Nom., however, is long by *nature* as well as position—(1) in most Monosyllables in ξ and ψ, as βλᾶξ βλᾰκός, ῥῖψ ῥῖπός. (Yet θρίξ τρῐχός, λίψ λῐβός.) (2) in most Dissyllables in ξ, whose *penult* is long either by nature or by position, as θώραξ -ᾰκος, τέττιξ -ῑγος, κήρυξ -ῡκος, κόκκυξ -ῠγος. (But φῦλαξ -ᾰκος, having penult short.) Except nouns in -ιξ and χοῖνιξ with Gen. -ῐκος, as ἧλιξ -ῐκος; and ἄνθραξ, αὖλαξ, κλῶναξ, λεῖμαξ, μεῖραξ, etc.

3. *Dative* (Sing. and Plur.) ι is short, except after Contraction.

4. *Accusative* follows the quantity of the Nom. when it does not end in α, as πόλῐς, πόλῐν; πῆχῠς, πῆχῠν; ἰχθῦς, ἰχθῦν. α is always short, except in Attic from nouns in εύς, as παῖδᾰ, but Attic βασιλέᾱ, from βασιλεύς, Acc. Pl. βασιλέᾱς (Epic βασιλῆᾰ).

5. *Vocative* has αι short, but α long, as, Αἶᾰν, but Πολυδάμᾰ.

1. ασι of Dat. Plur. in Syncopated words is always short; ἀνδρᾰσι μητρᾰσι.

2. *μέγᾰς* and *πολῠς* have the last short in the two irregular cases, as *μέγᾰν*, *πολῠ*. *μέλᾱς*, *ταλᾱς* are long, but *μέλᾰν* *τάλᾰν* short in the neuter. *πᾶν* is always long by itself, but in compounds generally short, as *ἅπᾰν*, *πάμπᾰν*, *πρόπᾰν*.

3. *ῑων* in Comparative in Attic; in other dialects *ἰων*.

4. In *Pronouns*, observe the Attic *ι* is always long, *ὁδῑ*, *τουτῑ*; but *υ*, *ι*, *ιν* when without the circumflex, and *εας* in Acc. Plur. are short, as *νῶῐ*, *τῐ*, *μῐν*, *νῐν* (but *ἡμῖν*, though in Sophocles *ἧμῐν*), *σῠ* (but *ὑμεῖς* in Plur.), *ἡμέᾰς* (but *ἡμᾶς*).

§ CXXVII. Verbs.

1. *Final Syllables.*

Final *α*, *ας*, *αν*, *ι* are *short;* reversely, Final *υ*, *υς*, *υν* are *long.*

ἔπαυ-σᾰ -σᾰς -σᾰν, *παύουσῐ*, *παύθητι*, *ἱστᾰν*. *δείκνῡ*, *δεικνῦς* (both as 2d Sing. and as Participle) *ἐδείκνῡν*, *ἔφῡν*.

1. *ας* in the Nom. of Participle is long. *παύσᾱς*, *ἱστας*.

2. *υν* in the Neut. of Participle, and *υν* for *ῦσαν* is short, as *δεικνῦν*, *ἔδῦν*, for *ἔδῦσαν*.

2. *Increments.*

α and *υ* in the inflections of the verb are *short*, except in *ᾱσι* *ῡσι* of Third Persons Presential, and *ᾶσα*, *ῦσα* of the Participle; as *ἐπαύσᾰμεν*, *ἐδεικνῦτην*, etc.; but *πεπαύκᾱσι*, *ἱστᾶσι*, *δεικνῦσι*; *δειξᾶσα*, *δεικνῦσα*.

1. II. Aorists in *υν* lengthen *υ* throughout, as *ἐδῦτην*, etc.

☞ Verbs in *υμι* follow the quantity of the corresponding part of *ἵστημι*; *δεικνῦναι* like *ἱστᾶναι*, but *φῦναι* like *στῆναι*.

2. Reduplication vowels of the present are short, as *τῐθημι*, but *ῑημι* usually long in Attic, in other dialects long or short.

3. *Penults.*

1. *ἰνω*, *ῡνω*, *ῡρω*, *ῡχω* are *long*. But *τῖνω* and *φθῖνω* short in Attic, though long in Epic.

2. *ᾰνω* is *short*, but in Epic with *ᾱνω*, *φθᾰνω*, *κῐχᾰνω*, and *ἰκᾰνω*. The last is so used by Attic poets.

3. *ἀω*[1] is long if a long precede, short if a short precede. *πεινᾶω* but *ὁρᾰ́ω*.

It is only in Epic that its quantity can be determined, as elsewhere contraction obscures the original quantity. Dissyllables in *αω* are chiefly short in Epic

4. *ἰω* is generally long; *ὐω* with an actually existing byeform of Present in *υμι* is always short, as *ὀμνῡ́ω* (with byeform *ὄμνῡμι*); *υω* without byeform is generally long, as *δακρῡ́ω* (no *δάκρυμι*).

§ CXXVIII. Indeclinables.

Final *α, αρ, ας; ι, ιν, ις; υ, υν, υς* are short. (*αν* is long.)

ἄμᾰ, ἀνᾰ́; γᾰ́ρ, αὐτᾰ́ρ; πέλᾰς, ἀτρεμᾰ́ς; περῐ́, ὅτῐ; πᾰ́λῐν, ἄλῐς, τετρᾰ́κῐς; μεσσηγῠ́, νῠ́; νῦν, τοίνῦν; ἐγγῠ́ς, μεσσηγῠ́ς. (*λιᾰ́ν, ἀγᾰ́ν, ἄν, if*, for *ἤν*; but *ἄν* the particle is short, so *ὅτᾰν*).

Excep. 1. *πέρᾰ, beyond*, being really a noun, *ἀντιπέρᾰς*, and *λάθρα* being probably a dat. fem. 2. The Attic *ι* as *νυνῐ́, ἐνθαδῐ́; πριν* is rarely long. 3. *νῦν, now* = at this time. *νῦν, now then!* an enclitic. Also the *monosyllabic* names of letters, *μῦ, ξῖ, ψῖ*, etc.

---

§ CXXIX. IRREGULAR AND DEFECTIVE VERBS.

(The list here presented, though much reduced from what was originally intended, contains all or nearly all that is to be kept continually in the pupil's memory: for farther details we must refer to Veitch's Irregular Greek Verbs).

Obs. 1. Except in the case of special irregularities, the names of the tenses are not specified in the following list, as they follow in this invariable order. Present, Future, Perf. Act., Perf. Pass., Aorist Act., Aorist Mid., Aorist Pass., Futures Passive, Verbals.

2. D. M. = Deponent Middle. D. P. Deponent Passive. A

---

[1] This is the rule of the old Grammarians (see Bachmanni Anecdota II. 42. 32), and is confirmed by the Homeric usage of words in *ἀω*, except in *οὖτᾰ́ω*, Od. 22. 356.

Middle Deponent has its *aorist* of the Middle voice; a Passive Deponent of the Passive voice. Bf. = Bye-form, cf. = confer *or* compare; p. = perfect, P. = Passive, f. p. = future perfect.

3. Presents and Futures of the Middle and Pluperfects of all voices are not specified, unless peculiar in formation.

Αἱρέω, *take* (ΕΛ-), (χείρ, *hand*), αἱρήσω, ᾕρηκα, ᾕρημαι, 2 a. A. εἷλον (conj., etc. ἕλω, ἕλοιμι, ἕλε, ἑλεῖν, ἑλών), 2 a. M. εἱλόμην, 1 a. P. ᾑρέθην; αἱρεθήσομαι, f. p. ᾑρήσομαι; αἱρετός -τέος. M. *choose.* (ἁλίσκομαι (ΑΛ-) often serves as its passive). Ionic perfect reduplicated without rough breathing, ἀραίρηκα, whence ἀπ-αραίρηκα for Attic ἀφῄρηκα.

αἰσθάνομαι, *perceive* (rare pres. αἴσθομαι), αἰσθήσομαι, ᾔσθημαι; 2. a. M. ἠσθόμην; αἰσθητός.

ἁλίσκομαι, *am taken*, ἁλώσομαι, ἥλωκα, Attic ἐάλωκα, 2d aor. ἥλων, Attic ἐάλων (conj. etc., ἅλῶ -ῷς -ῷ, ἅλοίην, ἅλῶναι, ἅλούς). ἁλωτός (Imperf. ἡλισκόμην always. The Verb is Passive in sense throughout).

ἁμαρτάνω, *err, miss* (with Gen.), ἁμαρτήσομαι, ἡμάρτηκα, ἡμάρτημαι; 2. a. A. ἥμαρτον, ——, ἡμαρτήθην. (ἁμαρτήσω, Ionic; ἡμάρτησα, late; ἥμβροτον, Epic for ἥμαρτον).

ἀποκρίνω, *separate,* is regular. M. *reply,* ἀποκρίνομαι, ἀποκρινοῦμαι, ἀποκέκρῑμαι; ἀπεκρῑνάμην; ἀποκριτέος. The Epic verb for *reply* is ἀμείβομαι or ἀπαμείβομαι, aor. (*replied*), ἠμειψάμην, also ἠμείφθην; the Ionic verb is ἀμείβομαι or ὑποκρίνομαι; the Attic is ἀποκρίνομαι, in classic times having ἀπεκρῑνάμην for aor., in Hellenistic ἀπεκρίθην.

αὐξάνω and αὔξω, *augment* (augeo), αὐξήσω, ηὔξηκα, ηὔξημαι; ηὔξησα, ——, ηὐξήθην; αὐξηθήσομαι; αὐξητός -τέος. M. αὔξομαι, *grow.* Fut. M. sometimes pass. Epic Bf. ἀέξω (late fut. ἀεξήσω).

Βαίνω, *go* (va-do ΒΑ-), βήσομαι, βέβηκα; 2 a. ἔβην (conj., etc., βῶ, βῇς, βῇ; βαίην, βῆθι, βῆναι, βάς. These are all intransitive. The transitive parts, mostly in composition, are βήσω (*shall make one go*), ἔβησα, and passive corresponding βέβαμαι; ἐβάθην, βατός, -τέος.

βούλομαι, *will* (volo), βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι; aor. ἐβουλήθην and ἠβουλήθην. D. P. Observe two peculiarities:—1. It has 2d pers. sing. in ει, always βούλει. See

§ LXI. 1. 2. It may take ε or η indifferently for augment. Impft. ἐβουλόμην or ἠβουλόμην. See § LXII. 8. (Homeric pres. βόλομαι, 2 p. βεβουλα).

Γίγνομαι, less Attic γίνομαι (Stem ΓΕΝ-) (gignor), *am born, am*, f. γενήσομαι, p. γεγένημαι, 2 p. γέγονα; 2 a. M. ἐγενόμην.

Epic byeform of the pres. γείνομαι. Later forms of future and aor. ἐγενήθην, γενηθήσομαι. Syncopated forms of γέγονα, are γέγᾰμεν, γέγᾰτε, γέγᾰσι, lengthened γεγάασι; inf. γεγάμεν; part. γεγώς; all cognate with γέγᾰκα, a Doric Perf., and ἐκγεγάομαι, an Epic present, formed as if from [γάω.] The only transitive part is a *first* aor. M. ἐγεινάμην, *begat*, the remaining parts being supplied by the transitive γεννάω, *beget*.

γιγνώσκω, less Attic γῑνώσκω, *know* (nosco ΓΝΩ-), γνώσομαι, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι; 2 a. A. ἔγνων, -ως -ω; ωτον, etc. (with ω throughout); conj., etc., γνῶ, γνῷς, γνῷ; γνοίην, γνῶθι, γνῶναι, γνούς, γνοῦσα, γνόν; 1 a. P. ἐγνώσθην; γνωσθήσομαι; γνωστός, Poet. γνωτός.

No *first* aor. Act. except the Ionic form ἀνέγνωσα in the Ionic sense of *to persuade*, the common Attic sense of ἀναγιγνώσκω being *to read*. No aor. mid. except once συγγνοῖτο for the active συγγνοίη, *would pardon*, Æsch. Suppl. 216.

Δάκνω, *bite*, δήξομαι, (δέδηχα), δέδηγμαι; 2 a. ἔδᾰκον, ἐδηξάμην, 1 a. P. ἐδήχθην. Late future, δήξω.

δέω, *bind*, δήσω, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι; ἔδησα, ἐδησάμην, ἐδέθην; δεθήσομαι, f. p. δεδήσομαι; δετός, -τέος. (Contracts in composition every concurrence of vowels, § LVIII 2. n. δέδηκα and δέδεμαι doubtful. Epic Bf. δίδημι).

δέω, *need, lack*, δεήσω, δεδέηκα; generally impersonally, δεῖ (conj., etc., δέῃ, δέοι, δεῖν, δέον), impf. ἔδει; δεήσει, ἐδέησε. The Middle is always personal, *require, request*, δέομαι, δεήσομαι, δεδέημαι; ἐδεήθην. D. P. Epic Bf. δεύομαι, δευήσομαι, ἐδεύησα.

δύναμαι, *am able*, δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι; aor. ἐδ- or ἠδυνήθην, and ἐδυνάσθην (not ἠδυνάσθην); δυνατός. D. P.

Declined like ἵσταμαι. 2 sing. Indic. δύνασαι; Conj. δύνωμαι, Opt. δυναίμην, etc. In Epic as a Middle Deponent: hence, in Homer, ἐδυνησάμην. The Imperfect has two forms of augment, ἐδῠνάμην and ἠδυν-, with 2 sing. in ω rather than the full form in εσο, ἐδύνω or ἠδύνω.

δύω, *make to enter, sink, put on another*, δύσω, δέδῡκα,

δέδῡμαι; ἔδῡσα, -άμην ἐδῡ́θην; δυθήσομαι; δυτέος. M. *enter, go down, put on myself.*

Three of its parts, the perfect, pluperfect, and 2 aor. act., are always intransitive; 2 aor. Ind. ἔδῡν -ῡς -ῡ; ὖτον, etc.; (with long vowel throughout); conj., etc., δύω, δύνω, δῦθι, δῦναι, δύς. (Hence ἔδυσα = *depressi*, ἔδῡν = *sidi*). The Intransitive present, δύνω, *go down* (in the sense of M. δύομαι), may be conjugated, δύσομαι, δέδῡκα; ἔδῡν. Epic 2 aor. ἐδυσόμην, hence an Imperative δύσεο.

'ΕΙΔ 'ΙΔ, *see* (video), supplies ὁράω with 2 a. A. εἶδον, and M. εἰδόμην; conj., etc., ἴδω and ἴδωμαι; ἴδοιμι and ἰδοίμην; ἰδέ and ἰδοῦ; ἰδεῖν and ἰδέσθαι; ἰδών and ἰδόμενος (rarely εἰδόμενος).

Epic forms ἴδον and ἰδόμην. εἴδομαι, a pres. M., chiefly poetic, signifies *make myself like, seem* (videor). 1. aor. M. εἰσάμην, Epic ἐεισάμην, Participle εἰσάμενος or ἐεισάμενος.

The parts signifying *to see with the mind's eye*, i. e., *to know*, are 2 perf. οἶδα used as a present; plup. ᾔδειν, Ionic ᾔδεα, Attic ᾔδη; f. εἴσομαι. See § LXXXVI. 5. (Also εἰδήσω, εἴδηκα, εἴδησα, late and rare).

εἶπα and εἶπον, *said*, solitary aorists, conj. εἴπω, etc. (ι remaining throughout). The 1 aor. is chiefly Ionic, partially Attic. The other parts come from φημί and εἴρω; thus φημί, φήσω or ἐρῶ, εἴρηκα, εἴρημαι; ἔφησα, εἶπα and εἶπον, ἐρρήθην; ῥηθήσομαι; f. p. ιρήσομαι; ῥητός, -τέος.

The aor. M. εἰπάμην is Ionic and only in composition. Epic Imper. of 2 aor. ἔσπετε. εἴρω as Pres. is only Epic and Ionic. ειρέθην, Ionic for ἐρρήθην.

ἐλαύνω, *drive*, ἐλάσω, ἐλήλακα, ἐλήλαμαι; ἠλάσα, -άμην, ἠλάθην; ἐλατός -τέος.

Attic Fut. ἐλῶ, -ᾷς, ᾷ; ᾶτον, etc. (§ LXVIII. β. 1). Ionic p. P. ἐλήλασμαι.

ἕπομαι, *follow* (sequor), ἕψομαι, ——; 2 a. ἐσπόμην, conj. etc. σπῶμαι, etc. The Imperf. is εἱπόμην. It governs the Dative. An Active form ἕπω, *am busy with, am after* (ἐπί) an object, occurs chiefly in composition.

ἔρχομαι, *go, come*, (ΕΛΕΥΘ-) ἐλεύσομαι, 2 p. ἐλήλῡθα; 2 a. ἦλυθον, syncopated ἦλθον, conj. etc., ἔλθω, ἔλθοιμι, ἐλθέ, ἐλθεῖν, ἐλθών. εἶμι, *shall go*, is often used as its future.

ἐσθίω, *eat* (ĕdo), f. ἔδομαι, p. ἐδήδοκα, ἐδήδεσμαι; 2 a. A. ἔφαγον, 1 a. P. ἠδέσθην; ἐδεστός, -τέος. Poetic Presents ἔσθω and ἴδω. Poetic Perfects ἐδήδομαι and ἔδηδα.

εὑρίσκω, *find*, εὑρήσω, εὗρηκα, εὕρημαι; 2 a. A. εὗρον, M. εὑρόμην.

1 a. P. *εὑρέθην*; *εὑρεθήσομαι*; *εὑρετός* -*τέος*. 1 a. M. *εὑράμην* is non-Attic.

ἔχω, *have*, *hold*, f. *ἕξω* or *σχήσω*, p. *ἔσχηκα*, *ἔσχημαι*; 2 a. A. *ἔσχον*, conj. etc. *σχῶ*, *σχοίην*, *σχές*, *σχεῖν*, *σχών*; 2 a. M. *ἐσχόμην*, conj. etc. *σχῶμαι*, etc.; 1 a. P. *ἐσχέθην*; *σχετός*, -*τέος*. M. *hold myself*, *hold by*, *follow*, governing the Genitive. The augment of Imperf. is *εἰ*, as *εἶχον*, *εἰχόμην*. The 2 aor. may have as optative and imperative -*σχοιμι* and -*σχε*, but these only in composition. *ἀνέχω* has double augment in the Middle, as, *ἠνειχόμην*, *ἠνεσχόμην*.

Ζάω, *live*, f. *ζήσομαι*, contracts with *η*, *ζῶ*, *ζῇς*, *ζῇ*. It has two variations, as if from a verb [*ζῆμι*], viz. imperat. *ζῆθι* and *ζῆ*; imperfect *ἔζην* as well as *ἔζων*. *ζήσω*, *ἔζηκα*; *ἔζησα*, are all late; these parts are supplied in Attic by *βιόω*.

Θάπτω, *bury*, *θάψω*, ——, *τέθαμμαι*; *ἔθαψα*, *ἐτάφθην* rare, better 2 a. P. *ἐτάφην*; 2 f. P. *ταφήσομαι*; f. p. *τεθάψομαι*; *θαπτέος*.

θνῃσκω, *die*, f. *θανοῦμαι*, p. *τέθνηκα*; 2 a. *ἔθανον*, f. p. *τεθνήξω* and *τεθνήξομαι*; *θνητός*. For the syncopated perfect, see § LXXXVII.

θοωσκω, *leap*, *θοροῦμαι*, ——; 2 a. *ἔθορον*. Bf. *θόρνυμαι*.

θύω, *sacrifice* (as priest), *θύσω*, *τέθῦκα*, *τέθῦμαι*; *ἔθῦσα*, -*άμην*, *ἐτύθην*; *τυθήσομαι*; *θυτέος*. M. *sacrifice* (as the consulter of the priest).

Ἰκνέομαι, *come*, *ἵξομαι*, *ἶγμαι*; 2 a. *ἱκόμην* (2 sing. Ind. *ἵκου*[*ῑ*], 2 sing. Imper. *ἱκοῦ*[*ῑ*]).

Ἵστημι, *set up*, (sisto), forms as described in § LXXXIII. Three parts of the active are intransitive, as in *δύω* and *φύω*, viz. Perf., Pluperf., and II. Aor. Hence there is no 2 a. M. It is to be observed, in conjugating *compounds*, that the parts of this verb arrange themselves in three divisions, according as they open with an aspirated vowel, with an unaspirated vowel, and with a consonant.

I. The Aspirated parts are the *Pres.*, *Imperf.*, *Perf.*, and *Pluperf.* throughout all voices. Before these a preposition has, where possible, its last consonant aspirated, as *καθ-ίστημι*.

II. The Unaspirated parts are the *indicatives of all the Aorists*. Before these a preposition suffers mere elision, as *κατ-έστην*.

III. The Consonantal parts are the *Aorists after their Indicative and the Futures*. Before these a preposition stands unchanged, as *κατα-στήσω*.

Καίω, *burn*, *καύσω*, *κέκαυκα*, *κέκαυμαι*; *ἔκαυσα*, *ἐκαύθην*; *καυθήσομαι*; *καυστός* and *καυτός*. Old Attic Pres. *κάω* (not contracted). Poetic aorists *ἔκεα*, Ep. *ἔκηα*; 2 a. P. *ἐκάην*.

κλαίω, *weep*, κλαύσομαι and -οῦμαι, ——; κέκλαυμαι; ἔκλαυσα -άμην, ἐκλαύσθην; f. p. κεκλαύσομαι. Old Attic Pres. κλάω (not contracted). A Future κλαιήσω is rare, and κλαύσω is late.

κτείνω, *slay*, κτενῶ, 2 p. ἔκτονα; 2 a. ἔκτανον. Its passive is θνήσκω. Another present is κτίννυμι. The perfects ἔκτακα and ἔκταγκα are late. A poetic aorist is ἔκταν.

Λαγχάνω, *obtain by lot*, λήξομαι, εἴληχα, εἴληγμαι; 2 a. A. ἔλαχον, 1 a. P. ἐλήχθην. 2 p. λέλογχα.

λαμβάνω, *take*, λήψομαι, εἴληφα, εἴλημμαι, also λέλημμαι; 2 a. A. ἔλαβον, M. ἐλαβόμην, 1 a. P. ἐλήφθην; λῃφθήσομαι; ληπτός, -τέος. M. *lay hold of*. λάμψομαι and λελάβηκα are Ionic.

λανθάνω, *lie hid* (lat-eo), λήσω, 2 p. λέληθα, p. P. λέλησμαι; 2 a. A. ἔλαθον, M. ἐλαθόμην. M. *forget*.

λέγω, *lay, state, gather*, (lego) λέξω, (-εἵλοχα); εἴλεγμαι (but in the sense of *state* or *say*, λέλεγμαι); ἔλεξα, -άμην, ἐλέχθην; also 2 a. P. ἐλέγην; λεχθήσομαι, λελέξομαι; λεκτός -τέος. M. *lie down, gather for myself*. The future Middle is used as Passive. The sense of *gather* belongs both to the Greek and the Latin *lego*, but the Greek verb does not mean to *peruse* or *read*, which is in Attic ἀναγιγνώσκω, and the Latin one does not mean to *state* or *say*.

λύω, *loose* (solvo), λύσω, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι; ἔλυσα, -άμην, ἐλύθην; λυθήσομαι, λελύσομαι; λυτός -τέος. M. *ransom*.

Μανθάνω, *learn*, μαθήσομαι, μεμάθηκα; 2 a. ἔμαθον; μαθητός -τέος.

μάχομαι, *fight*, μαχοῦμαι (Ionic μαχέσομαι, Epic μαχήσομαι) μεμάχημαι; ἐμαχεσάμην (Epic ἐμαχησάμην).

μέλει, *concerns*, μελήσει, μεμέληκε, 2 p. μέμηλε; ἐμέλησε; μελητέον.

Οἴομαι, *think* (opinor), οἰήσομαι, ——; ᾠήθην; οἰητέον. The syncopated forms οἶμαι and ᾤμην are only in the first person. Pres. 2 pers. sing. is always οἴει. Epic resolved forms are οἴω, ὤϊσάμην, ὤϊσθην, etc.

ὄμνυμι and -ύω, *swear*, ὀμοῦμαι, ὀμώμοκα, ὀμώμομαι and -οσμαι; ὤμοσα, -άμην, ὠμόθην and -όσθην; ὀμοσθήσομαι.

ὄλλυμι and -ύω, *destroy, lose*, ὀλέσω, Attic ὀλῶ, (ὀλεῖς, etc.), ὀλώλεκα, 2 p. ὄλωλα, *am destroyed*; ὤλεσα, 2 a. M. ὠλόμην, *perished*, with Epic participle οὐλόμενος, *accursed*.

ὁράω, *see*, ὄψομαι (2d sing. ὄψει), ἑώρακα, ἑώρᾱμαι (-ᾱσαι, etc.), also ὦμμαι (ὦψαι, etc.); 2 a. A. εἶδον, M. εἰδόμην, 1 a. P. ὤφθην; f. P. ὀφθήσομαι; ὁρᾱτός, ὀπτέος. The Imperfect is ἑώραον = ἑώρων, ἑώραες = ἑώρᾱς, etc. An Ionic 2 perfect is ὄπωπα.

Πάσχω, *suffer*, πεισομαι, πεπονθα; 2 a. A. ἔπαθον.

πέτομαι, *fly*, f. πετήσομαι, ——; 2 a. M. (-ἐπτόμην), opt. etc. πτοίμην, πτέσθαι, πτόμενος.

A non-Attic form in pres. and imperf. is πέταμαι. Bf. ἔπταμαι, πτήσομαι; 2 a. M. ἐπτάμην, also 2 a. A. late and poetic ἔπτην, conj. etc., πτῶ, πταίην, πτῆναι, πτάς.

πίνω, *drink* (poto), f. πίομαι, πέπωκα, πέπομαι; 2 a. A. ἔπιον, with imperat. πίθι, as well as πίε; 1 a. P. ἐπόθην; ποθήσομαι; ποτός, -τέος. The transitive πιπίσκω, *give to drink*, has f. πίσω.

πίπτω, *fall*, πεσοῦμαι, πέπτωκα; 2 a. ἔπεσον. Poetic Present πίτνω.

πρίασθαι, *buy*, is the infin. of a solitary 2 aor., complete in itself, but belonging in meaning to ὠνέομαι.

πυνθάνομαι, *inquire, learn by inquiry* (cunctor), πείσομαι πέπυσμαι; 2 a. M. ἐπυθόμην; πευστέος. Poetic Pres. πεύθομαι.

Ῥέω, *flow*, ῥεύσομαι and -οῦμαι, ἐῤῥύηκα; ἔῤῥευσα, 2 a. P. ἐῤῥύην; 2 f. P. ῥυήσομαι; ῥυτός.

Σκοπέω, *view*, is in good writers confined to the Pres. and Imperf., borrowing the rest from the rare pres. σκέπτομαι; viz. σκέψομαι, ἔσκεμμαι; ἐσκεψάμην; f. p. ἐσκέψομαι; σκεπτέος.

Τίκτω, *bring forth*, f. τέξω Poetic, better τέξομαι, τέτοκα; 2 a. ἔτεκον, -όμην.

τρέχω, *run*, (-θρέξομαι) or ὁραμοῦμαι, (-δεδράμηκα), (-δε δράμημαι); 2 a. ἔδραμον.

τυγχάνω, *hit, chance*, τεύξομαι, τετύχηκα (Ionic τέτευχα), 2 a ἔτυχον. It is kindred with τεύχω, *make, form*, which is regular, except that its perf. and aor. Pass. prefer dropping ε, as τέτυγμαι, ἐτύχθην.

Ὑπισχνέομαι (strengthened form of ὑπέχομαι), *hold myself under, promise*, ὑποσχήσομαι ὑπέσχημαι; 2 a. M. ὑπεσχόμην, conj. etc., ὑπόσχωμαι. The Imperf. is ὑπισχνούμην.

Φαίνω, *show*, φᾰ́νῶ, (-πέφαγκα), πέφασμαι; ἔφηνα -άμην, ἐφάνθην, also 2 a. P. ἐφάνην; φανήσομαι; 2 p. πέφηνα, *appear*.

Φέρω, *bear* (fero), borrows from the stems ΟΙ-, ΕΝΕΚ-, ΕΝΕΓΚ-, f. οἴσω, p. ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαι (-εξαι); 1 a. ἤνεγκα, -άμην, also 2 a. ἤνεγκον, ἠνεγκόμην; 1 a. P. ἠνέχθην; p. οἰσθήσομαι; οἰστός, -τέος.

The Ionic forms prefer ει, as ἤνεικα, ἠνείχθην; the reverse happens in the Ionic forms of δείκνυμι, where ἐδέχθην is Ionic for ἐδείχθην. Ἄισε Epic Imperat. of a 2 aor., with which compare δύσεο in δύω.

Φεύγω, flee (fugio), *φεύξομαι* and *-οῦμαι, πέφευγα, πέφυγμαι*; 2 a. *ἔφυγον*; *φευκτός -τέος*. (*ἔφευξα* is the aorist of *φεύζω, cry φεῦ*, alas. Cf. p. 105. n. 1).

Φθάνω, anticipate, φθάσω or *φθήσομαι, ἔφθακα*; 1 a. A. *ἔφθασα*, 2 a. A. *ἔφθην*, like *ἔστην*. 2 a. M. only in participle *φθάμενος*.

Φύω, produce, rarely intrans. *grow, φύσω, πέφῡκα*; 1 a. *ἔφῡσα, produced*, 2 a. *ἔφῡν, was produced, was by nature*, conj. etc., *φύω, φύην, φῦναι, φύς*; 2 a. P. *ἐφύην*; *φυτός*. Three parts of the active are always intransitive, Perfect, Pluperfect, and II. Aorist.

Χαιρω, rejoice, χαιρήσω, κεχάρηκα, κεχάρημαι and *κέχαρμαι*; 2 a. P. *ἐχάρην* as active.

Χέω, pour, f. also *χέω*, p. (*-κέχῡκα*), *κέχῡμαι*; *ἔχεα, -άμην, ἐχύθην*; *χυθήσομαι*; *χυτός*. The Pres. *χίω*, and aorists *ἔχενα, -άμην*, and *ἐχύμην* are Epic. *χεύσω* is late.

Ὠθέω, push, has generally the *syllabic* augment in Attic, *ὠθησω* and *ὤσω*, (*-έωκα*), *ἔωσμαι*; *ἔωσα -άμην, ἐώσθην*; *ὠσθήσομαι*; *ὠστός -τεος*. Imperfect Attic *ἐώθουν*, Ionic *ὤθουν*.

ὠνέομαι, buy, has generally the *syllabic* augment also, *ὠνησομαι, ἐώνημαι*; *ἐωνησάμην* is rare, *ἐπριάμην* being chiefly used instead; *ἐωνήθην* is passive in meaning.

§ CXXX. *Verbs preferring a Future of the Middle Form.*

☞ Those with an asterisk have no Future Active. Those without an asterisk have one, though rare or late.

(*Ἀείδω*) *ᾄδω*	*Δάκνω*	*κλαίω*	**πάσχω*	*στροβέω*
ἀκούω	*δείδω*	**κοτέω*	*πηδάω*	*συρίζω*
ἀλαλάζω	**διδράσκω*	**Λαγχάνω*	**πίνω*	[*Τλάω*]
ἁμαρτάνω	**Εἰμί*	**λαμβάνω*	**πίπτω*	*τίκτω*
ἁπαντάω	*ἐπαινέω*	*λάσκω*	*πλέω*	*τρέχω*
ἀπολαύω	*ἐσθίω*	**Μανθάνω*	*πνέω*	**τρώγω*
ἁρπάζω	**Ζάω*	**Ναίω*	*Ῥέω*	**τυγχάνω*
Βαδίζω	*Θαυμάζω*	*νέω*	*Σιγάω*	**τωθάζω*
βαίνω	*θέω*	*Οἰμώζω*	*σιωπάω*	**Ὑστερέω*
βιόω	**θνήσκω*	**ὀλολύζω*	**σκοπέω*	**Φεύγω*
βλώσκω	**θρώσκω*	*ὄμνυμι*	*σκώπτω*	**Χανδάνω*
βοάω	*Κάμνω*	**ὁράω*	*σπουδάζω*	**χάσκω*
Γελάω	*κερδαίνω*	**ὀτοτύζω*	**στοναχέω*	*χωρέω*
γοάω	*κιχάνω*	*Παίζω*		

§ CXXXI. *Verbs having Future Middle with Passive sense.*

☞ Chiefly Pure Verbs.

Ἀδικέω	ἐχθαίρω	Νομίζω	στυγέω
ἀλγυνω	Ζημιόω	Ξηραίνω	Ταράσσω
ἀμφισβητέω	Ἰσχναίνω	Οἰκέω	τελευτάω
ἀνδραποδίζω	Καλέω	ὁμαλίζω	τελέω
ἀνιάω	καταφρονέω	ὁμολογέω	τηρέω
ἀπιστέω	κηρύσσω	ὀνειδίζω	τιμάω
ἄρχω	κινέω	Παιδεύω	τοίβω
αὐαίνω	κραίνω	παρηγορέω	τύπτω
αὐξάνω	κωλύω	πέρθω	Ὑω
ἀφαιρέω	Λανθάνω	πλύνω	Φέρω
Βλάπτω	λέγω	ποιέω	Φθείρω
Δηλόω	λυπέω	πολεμέω	Φιλέω
Εἴω	Μαρτυρέω	πολιορκέω	Φρουρέω
ἵημι	μαστιγόω	Στερέω	Ὠφελέω
εὐλογέω	μνημονεύω	στρωβλόω	

FINIS.

PRINTED BY OLIVER AND BOYD, EDINBURGH.

EDUCATIONAL WORKS

PUBLISHED BY

OLIVER AND BOYD, EDINBURGH;

SOLD ALSO BY

SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, AND CO., LONDON.

A Specimen Copy of any Class-book will be sent to Principals of Schools, post free, on receipt of one-half the retail price in postage stamps. Applications to be addressed to Oliver and Boyd, Edinburgh.

English Reading, Grammar, etc.

Armstrong's Eng. Composition....P. 7
..... Eng. Etymology 7
Child's Story-Book, for Junior Classes..... 6
Colville's Standard Reading-Books. 4
Connon's English Grammar, etc..... 6
Dalgleish's English Grammars..... 6
..... Gram. Analysis..... 6
..... English Composition ... 6
Demaus's Paradise Lost..... 7
..... Analysis of Sentences..... 7
Douglas's English Grammars..... 5
..... Progressive Eng. Reader. 5
..... Selections for Recitation. 5
..... Spelling and Dictation.... 5
..... English Etymology..... 5
Ewing's Elocution..... 7
Glasgow Infant School Magazine... 8
Lamb's Tales from Shakespeare.... 6
Lennie's English Grammar..... 5
M'Culloch's Reading-Books..... 3
M'Dowall's Rhetorical Readings 8
Pryde's Studies in Composition..... 7
Reid's English Grammar..... 7
..... English Composition..... 7
..... English Dictionary 7
Robinson Crusoe, for School Use.....6
Sess. School Etymological Guide.... 8
.....Old & New Test. Biographies... 8
Shakespeare's Richard II..... 6
Spalding's English Literature..... 7
White's English Grammar..... 8
Wordsworth's Excursion..... 6

Household Economy.

Gordon's Household Economy..... 8

Geography and Astronomy.

Clyde's School Geography.....P. 9
..... Elementary Geography..... 9
Douglas's Introductory Geography.10
..... Progressive Geography...10
..... Text-Book of Geography.10
Edin. Acad. Modern Geography.....11
Lawson's Geog. of British Empire...10
..... School Geographies.....4, 5
..... Physical Geography.....4, 11
..... Physiography.....11
Murphy's Bible Atlas.....11
Oliver and Boyd's Gazetteer..... 9
.....Atlases.....11
Reid's First Book of Geography.....10
..... Modern Geography.....10
..... Sacred Geography 10
Reid's (Hugo) Astronomy.....11
..... Phys. Geography.....11
Stewart's Modern Geography..... 9
White's Geographies..... 9

Object-Lessons.

On the Animal Kingdom..... 8
On the Vegetable Kingdom..... 8
On the Mineral Kingdom..... 8
Ross's How to Train Eyes and Ears. 8

School Songs.

Hunter's Books on Vocal Music.....17
Clift Wade's Songs for Schools.....17
School Psalmody.....17

History.

Corkran's History of England.....12
Simpson's Scotland.....13
..... Goldsmith's England.....13
..... Rome.....13

Tytler's General History.....P. 13
Watts' Scripture History.....13
White's Universal History.....13, 13
..... England for Jun. Classes..12
..... History of France.....12
..... Great Britain and Ireland.12
..... Sacred History.....13
..... Histories of Scotland.....12
..... History of Rome.....13

Writing, Arithmetic, etc.

Gray's Arithmetic..... 15
Hutton's Book-keeping.....15
Ingram's Principles of Arithmetic..15
Maclaren's Arithmetic.....16
..... Book-keeping..... 16
Melrose's Arithmetic.....15
Scott's Arithmetical Works.....16
..... Copy Books and Copy Lines.16
Smith's Arithmetical Works.....14
Stewart's Arithmetical Works.....15
Trotter's Arithmetical Works...14, 15
..... New Code Arithmetic...4, 14
..... Hutton's Book-keeping ...15

Philosophy, Mathematics, etc.

Ingram's System of Mathematics...16
Trotter's Key to do.....16
Ingram's Mensuration, by Trotter.16
..... Euclid.....16
Nicol's Sciences.....16
Schwegler's Handbook of Philosophy.....16

French.

Beljame's French Grammar, etc....20
Caron's First French Class-Book...20
..... First French Reading-Book....20
..... French Grammar.....20
Chambaud's Fables Choisies.....20
Christison's French Grammar.....20
..... Fables et Contes Choisis.....20
..... Fleury's History of France..20
French New Testament.....20
Hallard's French Grammar.....20
Schneider's First French Course. ...18
..... Conversation-Grammar 18
..... French Reader.....18
..... French Manual.....18
..... Écrin Littéraire.....18
..... French Composition.....18
Surenne's Dictionaries.....19
..... New French Dialogues...19
Surenne's French Classics.....P.19
Wolski's French Grammar.....20

Latin and Greek.

Ainsworth's Latin Dictionary.....22
Cicero's Orationes Selectæ.....24
..... Cato Major.....24
Clyde's Greek Syntax.....21
Dymock's Cæsar and Sallust.....22
Edin. Academy Class-Books:—
Rudiments of Latin Language....21
Latin Delectus.....24
Rudiments of Greek Language...21
Greek Extracts.....21
Selecta e Poetis Latinis.....21
Ferguson's (Prof.) Gram. Exercises.24
..... Latin Delectus.....24
..... Ovid's Metamorphosis..24
Fergusson's (Dr) Xenophon's Anabasis.....23
..... Greek Gram. Exercises.....23
..... Homer's Iliad, with Vocab....23
Geddes' (Prof.) Greek Grammar....21
Greek Testament, by Duncan.....23
Hunter's Ruddiman's Rudiments...22
..... Sallust, Virgil, and Horace..22
..... Livy, Books 21 to 25.....22
Macgowan's Latin Lessons.....22
Mair's Introduction, by Stewart....23
Massie's Latin Prose Composition..22
M'Dowall's Cæsar and Virgil.....22
Melville's Lectiones Selectæ.....22
Neilson's Eutropius.....22
Ogilvie's First Latin Course.....23
Stewart's Cornelius Nepos.....23
..... First Greek Course 23
..... Advanced Greek Course.23

Italian.

Lemmi's Italian Grammar.....24

German.

Fischart's First Class-Book.....24
..... Reader in Prose and Verse.....24

School Registers.

Examination Forms.....17
Pupil's Daily Register of Marks.....17
School Register of Attendance, Absence, and Fees.....17

Geometrical Drawing.

Kennedy's Grade Geometry.....16

EDUCATIONAL WORKS.

ENGLISH READING, GRAMMAR, ETC.

In the initiatory department of instruction a valuable series of works was prepared by Dr M'Culloch, formerly Head Master of the Circus Place School, Edinburgh, afterwards Minister of the West Church, Greenock.

DR M'CULLOCH'S SERIES OF CLASS-BOOKS.

These Books are intended for the use of Schools where the general mental culture of the pupil, as well as his proficiency in the art of reading, is studiously and systematically aimed at.

They form, collectively, a progressional Series, so constructed and graduated as to conduct the pupil, by regular stages, from the elementary sounds of the language to its highest and most complex forms of speech; and each separate Book is also progressively arranged,—the lessons which are more easily read and understood always taking the lead, and preparing the way for those of greater difficulty.

The subject-matter of the Books is purposely miscellaneous. Yet it is always of a character to excite the interest and enlarge the knowledge of the reader. And with the design of more effectually promoting his mental growth and nurture, the various topics are introduced in an order conformable to that in which the chief faculties of the juvenile mind are usually developed.

That the moral feelings of the pupil may not be without their proper stimulus and nutriment, the lessons are pervaded throughout by the religious and Christian element.

NEW AND GREATLY IMPROVED EDITIONS.

Dr M'Culloch's First Reading-Book. 1½d.

Do. *Large Type Edition*, in two parts, price 2d. each.

Do. in a series of Sheets for hanging on the Wall, 1s.; or on Roller, 1s. 8d.

Dr M'Culloch's Second Reading-Book. 3d.

Dr M'Culloch's Third Reading-Book, containing simple Pieces in Prose and Verse, with Exercises. 10d. Now printed in larger type.

Dr M'Culloch's Fourth Reading-Book, containing only Lessons likely to interest. With Synopsis of Spelling. 1s. 6d.

Dr M'Culloch's Series of Lessons in Prose and Verse. 2s.

Dr M'Culloch's Course of Elementary Reading in Science and Literature, compiled from popular Writers. 3s.

Dr M'Culloch's Manual of English Grammar, Philosophical and Practical; with Exercises; adapted to the Analytical mode of Tuition. *With a Chapter on Analysis of Sentences.* 1s. 6d.

STANDARD READING-BOOKS,

By JAMES COLVILLE, M.A., D.Sc., Principal of Newton Place Establishment, Glasgow, formerly English Master, George Watson's College-Schools, Edinburgh, one of the Educational Institutions of the Merchant Company.

PRIMER: Being Spelling and Reading Lessons Introductory to Standard I. (*Illustrated.*) 36 pages. 1½d.

FIRST STANDARD READING-BOOK; with Easy Lessons in Script. (*Illustrated.*) 95 pages. 4d. in stiff wrapper, or 6d. cloth.

SECOND STANDARD READING-BOOK; with Dictation Exercises, partly in Script. (*Illustrated.*) 108 pages. 4d., or 6d. cloth.

THIRD STANDARD READING-BOOK; with Dictation Exercises, partly in Script. 144 pages, strongly bound. 8d.

FOURTH STANDARD READING-BOOK; with Dictation Exercises. 216 pages, strongly bound. 1s. 3d.

FIFTH STANDARD READING-BOOK; with Dictation Exercises. 300 pages, strongly bound. 1s. 6d.

SIXTH STANDARD READING-BOOK; with Biographical Notes and Outlines for Exercises in Composition. 394 pages, strongly bound. 2s. 6d.

ARITHMETIC Adapted to CODE 1882,

By ALEXANDER TROTTER, Teacher of Mathematics, etc., Edinburgh; Author of "Arithmetic for Advanced Classes," etc.

PART I. The Simple Rules, ... 36 pages. 2d. *Answers*, 3d.
„ II. The Compound Rules, . . . 36 pages. 2d. *Answers*, 3d.
„ III. Practice to Decimals, . . . 52 pages. 3d. *Answers*, 3d.

Or strongly bound in one Volume, price 8d.

SCHOOL GEOGRAPHIES,

By WILLIAM LAWSON, F.R.G.S., St Mark's College, Chelsea; Author of "Geography of the British Empire," etc.

Each with a Coloured Map by Bartholomew.

GEOGRAPHICAL PRIMER, embracing Definitions of Geographical Terms, and an Outline of the Chief Divisions of the World. 36 pages. 2d.

ENGLAND and WALES; with a Chapter on Railways. 36 pp. 2d.

SCOTLAND and IRELAND; with Notes on Railways. 36 pp. 2d.

THE BRITISH COLONIES. 36 pp. 2d.

EUROPE. 48 pp. 3d.

ASIA, AFRICA, and AMERICA. 72 pages. 4d.

The above books, forming Lawson's Class-Book of Geography, may be had bound together, price 1s. 6d.

LAWSON'S ELEMENTS OF PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY. With Examination Papers. Adapted to meet the requirements of Standard VII. of the New Code 1882, and for Pupil Teachers. With Coloured Map. 96 pages. 6d. in stiff wrapper, or 8d. cloth.

The following have been prepared by Mr Lawson, of St Mark's College, Chelsea, to meet the additional requirements of Code 1882:—

Geographical First Book; embracing Lessons on the Meaning and Use of a Map; Size and Shape of the World; Geographical Terms; Hills and Mountains; and Rivers. Designed to meet the requirements of Standards I. and II. With Diagrams and Coloured Map. 2d.

Primary Physical Geography; embracing Lessons on Latitude and Longitude; the Seasons; Day and Night; Climate; Vegetable and Animal Productions. Designed to meet the additional requirements of Standards V. and VI. With Diagrams and Coloured Maps. 2d.

Lennie's Principles of English Grammar. Comprising the Substance of all the most approved English Grammars, briefly defined, and neatly arranged; with Copious Exercises in Parsing and Syntax. *New Edition;* with the author's latest improvements, and a chapter on Analysis of Sentences. 1s. 6d.

The Author's Key; containing, besides the corrected Exercises in Parsing and Syntax, many useful Critical Remarks, Hints, and Observations, and explicit and detailed instructions as to the best method of teaching Grammar. *New Edition.* 3s. 6d.

Analysis of Sentences; Being the Appendix to Lennie's Grammar adapted for General Use. Price 3d. KEY, 6d.

The Principles of English Grammar; with a Series of Progressive Exercises, and a Supplementary Treatise on Analysis of Sentences. By Dr JAMES DOUGLAS, lately Teacher of English, Great King Street, Edinburgh. 1s. 6d.

Douglas's Initiatory Grammar, for JUNIOR CLASSES, Printed in larger type, and containing a Supplementary Treatise on Analysis of Sentences. 6d.

Douglas's Progressive English Reader. A Series of English Reading-Books. *The earlier Books are illustrated with numerous Engravings.*

FIRST BOOK. 2d.	THIRD BOOK. 1s.	FIFTH BOOK. 2s.
SECOND BOOK. 4d.	FOURTH BOOK. 1s. 6d.	SIXTH BOOK. 2s. 6d.

Douglas's Selections for Recitation, with Introductory and Explanatory Notes; for Schools. 1s. 6d.

Douglas's Spelling and Dictation Exercises. Price 1s.

Athenæum.—"A good practical book, from which correct spelling and pronunciation may be acquired."

Douglas's English Etymology: A Text-Book of Derivatives, with numerous Exercises. Price 2s.

Scotsman.—"An especially excellent book of derivatives."

Outlines of English Grammar and Analysis, for ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS, with EXERCISES. By WALTER SCOTT DALGLEISH, M.A. Edin., lately one of the Masters in the London International College. 6d., or 8d. cloth. KEY, 1s.

Dalgleish's Progressive English Grammar, with EXERCISES. 2s. KEY, 2s. 6d.

From Dr JOSEPH BOSWORTH, *Professor of Anglo-Saxon in the University of Oxford; Author of the Anglo-Saxon Dictionary, etc., etc.*

"Quite a practical work, and contains a vast quantity of important information, well arranged, and brought up to the present improved state of philology. I have never seen so much matter brought together in so short a space."

Dalgleish's Grammatical Analysis, with PROGRESSIVE EXERCISES. 9d. KEY, 2s.

Dalgleish's Outlines of English Composition, for ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS, with EXERCISES. 6d. KEY, 4d.

Dalgleish's Introductory Text-Book of English COMPOSITION, based on GRAMMATICAL SYNTHESIS; containing Sentences, Paragraphs, and Short Essays. 1s.

Dalgleish's Advanced Text-Book of English Com-POSITION, treating of Style, Prose Themes, and Versification. 2s. Both Books bound together, 2s. 6d. KEY, 2s. 6d.

English Grammar, founded on the Philosophy of Language and the Practice of the best Authors. With Copious Exercises. By C. W. CONNON, LL.D. 2s. 6d.

Connon's First Spelling-Book. 6d.

Shakespeare's King Richard II. With Introductions and Notes, etc. By Rev. Prebendary ROBINSON, late Principal of the Diocesan Training College, York. 1s.

Wordsworth's Excursion. The Wanderer. Notes on Analysis and Paraphrasing. By Rev. H. G. ROBINSON. 8d.

Lamb's Tales from Shakespeare. Illustrated. (Oliver and Boyd's School Edition.) Adapted for the Code of 1882. 1s.

Robinson Crusoe (Oliver and Boyd's School Edition). Illustrated. Adapted for Code 1882. 1s.

The Child's Story-Book, for Junior Classes. Illustrated. A Series of favourite Tales, including, besides other stories, CINDERELLA, JACK AND THE BEAN STALK, THE BABES IN THE WOOD, TOM THUMB, SINDBAD THE SAILOR, ALI BABA AND THE FORTY THIEVES, JACK THE GIANT KILLER, ALADDIN, etc., etc. Adapted for Code 1882. 1s.

A Dictionary of the English Language, containing the Pronunciation, Etymology, and Explanation of all Words authorized by Eminent Writers. To which are added, a Vocabulary of the Roots of English Words, and an accented list of Greek, Latin, and Scripture Proper Names. By ALEXANDER REID, LL.D., late Head Master of the Edinburgh Institution. *Reduced to* 2s. 6d.

Dr Reid's Rudiments of English Grammar. *Greatly Improved.* This book is concise, simple, and of easy application. Copious Exercises have been introduced throughout; together with a new Chapter on the Analysis of Sentences. 6d.

Dr Reid's Rudiments of English Composition. With Copious Exercises. *Remodelled.* 2s. KEY, 2s. 6d.

The work now includes Systematic Exercises in Sentence-making. A distinct division has been devoted to the Structure of Paragraphs. The sections on Descriptive and Narrative Essays have been entirely rewritten.

History of English Literature; with an OUTLINE of the ORIGIN and GROWTH of the ENGLISH LANGUAGE. Illustrated by EXTRACTS. For Schools and Private STUDENTS. By PROFESSOR SPALDING. *Revised and continued.* 3s. 6d.

The whole work has undergone thorough and careful revision. The chapters on the Language, and those on our Early Literature, have been brought into harmony with the results of recent philological and historical investigations; while the record of events has been brought down to the present time. A few explanatory notes have been added in an Appendix, with the view of removing the difficulties which recondite allusions and illustrations are apt to cast in the path of the young student.

Studies in Composition: A Text-Book for Advanced Classes. By DAVID PRYDE, M.A., Head Master of the Edinburgh Merchant Company's Educational Institution for Young Ladies. 2s.

English Composition for the Use of Schools. By ROBERT ARMSTRONG, LL.D., Madras College, St Andrews; and THOMAS ARMSTRONG, Heriot Foundation School, Edinburgh. Part I., 1s. 6d. Part II., 2s. Both Parts bound together, 3s. KEY, 2s.

Armstrong's English Etymology. 2s.

Armstrong's Etymology for Junior Classes. 4d.

Selections from Paradise Lost; with NOTES adapted for Elementary Schools, by Rev. ROBERT DEMAUS, M.A., late of the West End Academy, Aberdeen. 1s. 6d.

Demaus's Analysis of Sentences. 3d.

Ewing's Principles of Elocution, improved by F. B. CALVERT, A.M. 3s. 6d.

Glasgow Infant School Magazine. Compiled by D. CAUGHIE, Master of the Initiatory Department in the Glasgow Normal Seminary. *With numerous Woodcuts.* 1st Series, 43d Thousand, price 3s. 2d Series, 13th Thousand, price 3s.

These volumes furnish a great variety of valuable material for intellectual and moral teaching, comprising Anecdotes and Stories, Hymns and Simple Verses set to Music; Lessons on Natural History, Botany, and on Familiar Objects; Sacred Geography, Bible Lessons and Scripture References.

Household Economy. A MANUAL intended for Female Training Colleges, and the Senior Class of Girls' Schools. By MARGARET MARIA GORDON (Miss Brewster), Author of "Work, or Plenty to do and how to do it," etc. 2s.

Rhetorical Readings for Schools. By WM. M'DOWALL, late Inspector of the Heriot Schools, Edinburgh. 2s. 6d.

System of English Grammar, and the Principles of Composition. With Exercises, and a Treatise on Analysis of Sentences. By JOHN WHITE, F.E.I.S. 1s. 6d.

SESSIONAL SCHOOL BOOKS.

Etymological Guide. 2s. 6d.

This is a collection, alphabetically arranged, of the principal roots, affixes, and prefixes, with their derivatives and compounds.

Old Testament Biography, containing notices of the chief persons in Holy Scripture, in the form of Questions, with references to Scripture for the Answers. 6d.

New Testament Biography, on the same plan. 6d.

OBJECT-LESSON CARDS.

On the Vegetable Kingdom. Set of 20 in a Box. £1, 1s.

On the Animal Kingdom. Set of 14 in a Box, £1, 1s.

On the Mineral Kingdom. Set of 14 in a Box, £1, 1s.

Each subject is illustrated with specimens, attached to the Cards, of the various objects described, the whole forming an interesting Industrial Museum.

How to Train Young Eyes and Ears: Being a MANUAL of OBJECT-LESSONS for PARENTS and TEACHERS. By MARY ANNE ROSS, Mistress of the Church of Scotland Normal Infant School, Edinburgh. 1s. 6d.

GEOGRAPHY AND ASTRONOMY.

Oliver and Boyd's Pronouncing Gazetteer of the World; DESCRIPTIVE AND STATISTICAL. With Numerous Etymological Notices: A GEOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY FOR POPULAR USE. Crown 8vo; 5s.; or with Atlas of 32 Coloured Maps, 6s. 6d.

Daily Telegraph.—"Great pains have evidently been taken to set down facts briefly but accurately, and its compiler has given a very fair amount of space to the results of the most recent explorations and discoveries. It will prove a most useful book of reference."

A Compendium of Modern Geography, POLITICAL, PHYSICAL, AND MATHEMATICAL: With a Chapter on the Ancient Geography of Palestine, Outlines of Astronomy and of Geology, a Glossary of Geographical Names, Descriptive and Pronouncing Tables, Questions for Examination, etc. By the Rev. ALEX. STEWART, LL.D. *Carefully revised.* With 11 Coloured Maps. 3s. 6d.

School Geography. By JAMES CLYDE, M.A., LL.D., one of the Classical Masters of the Edinburgh Academy. With Special Chapters on Mathematical and Physical Geography, and Technological Appendix. *Revised throughout.* With 9 Coloured Maps. 4s.

Educational News.—"The grand characteristic of the 'School Geography' is its singular readableness—its clear, fluent, lively narrative; the sunny ray of realistic art that everywhere brightens the subject with the charm almost of romance, dispelling the heavy cloud of superfluous facts and figures."

Dr Clyde's Elementary Geography. With an Appendix on Sacred Geography. *Revised throughout.* With 5 Coloured Maps. 1s. 6d.

Educational Times.—"A thoroughly trustworthy manual."

An Abstract of General Geography, comprehending a more minute Description of the British Empire, and of Palestine or the Holy Land, etc. With numerous Exercises. For Junior Classes. By JOHN WHITE, F.E.I.S., late Teacher, Edinburgh. *Carefully Revised and Enlarged.* With 5 Coloured Maps. 1s.

White's System of Modern Geography; with Outlines of ASTRONOMY and PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY; comprehending an Account of the Principal Towns, Climate, Soil, Productions, Religion, Education, Government, and Population of the various Countries. With Sacred Geography, Problems on the Globe, Exercises, etc. *Carefully Revised.* 2s. 6d.; or with 6 Coloured Maps, 2s. 9d.

Rudiments of Modern Geography. By ALEX. REID, LL.D., late Head Master of the Edinburgh Institution. *Improved.* With Five Coloured Maps, 1s. *Enlarged by 36 pages of extra information regarding the Counties and principal Railways of the United Kingdom.*

The names of places are accented, and accompanied with short descriptions, and occasionally with the mention of some remarkable event. To the several countries are appended notices of their physical geography, productions, government, and religion; concluding with an outline of sacred geography, problems on the use of the globes, and directions for the construction of maps.

First Book of Geography; being an Abridgment of Dr Reid's Rudiments of Modern Geography; with an outline of the Geography of Palestine. With Map of the World. *Improved.* 6d.

Dr Reid's Outline of Sacred Geography. 6d.

This little work is a manual of Scripture Geography for young persons. It is designed to communicate such a knowledge of the places mentioned in holy writ as will enable children more clearly to understand the sacred narrative. It contains references to the passages of Scripture in which the most remarkable places are mentioned, notes chiefly historical and descriptive, and a Map of the Holy Land in provinces and tribes.

An Introductory Geography, for Junior Pupils. By Dr JAMES DOUGLAS, lately Head Master, Great King Street School, Edinburgh. With Map of the World. *Carefully Revised.* 6d.

Dr Douglas's Progressive Geography. *On a new plan,* showing recent changes on the Continent and elsewhere, and embracing much Historical and other Information. 160 pages, 1s. *Carefully Revised.*

Athenæum.—"The information is copious, correct, well put, and adapted to the present state of knowledge."

Dr Douglas's Text-Book of Geography, containing the PHYSICAL and POLITICAL GEOGRAPHY of all the Countries of the Globe. Systematically arranged. 2s. 6d.; or with ten Coloured Maps, 3s. *Carefully Revised.*

Geography of the British Empire. By WILLIAM LAWSON, St Mark's College, Chelsea. *Carefully Revised.* 3s.

PART I. Outlines of Mathematical and Physical Geography.
II. Physical, Political, and Commercial Geography of the British Islands.
III. Physical, Political, and Commercial Geography of the British Colonies.

See Catalogue, pages 4, 5, for smaller Class-Books of Geography by Mr Lawson.

Lawson's Outlines of Physiography. With Illustrations. In Two Parts. Price 2s. 6d. New Edition.

This manual is intended as a Text-Book of Physiography as prescribed by the syllabus of the Science Department, South Kensington. In Part I., which corresponds with the Elementary Stage of the subject, the Earth is considered apart from other portions of the universe, and chiefly in relation to the materials of which it is composed, the forces which act upon those materials, and the distribution of vegetable and animal life. In Part II. the Earth is considered as a planet, and its position in the solar system, as well as its relation to the distant stars, are pointed out.

The Parts may be had separately, price 1s. 6d. each.

Educational News.—"So far as the Science and Art examinations are concerned, no better book could be used."

Lawson's Text-Book of Physical Geography, with Examination Papers. A complete view of the whole subject, combining simplicity of style with scientific accuracy. New Edition. 3s. 6d.

Oliver and Boyd's Handy Atlas of the World, showing Recent Discoveries. 32 full-coloured Maps. 8vo, very neatly bound, and suited for the book-shelf, 2s. 6d.

Oliver and Boyd's School Atlas, showing Recent Discoveries. 32 large full-coloured Maps, including Palestine and the Roman Empire; with Diagram of Geographical Terms. Price 1s.

Oliver and Boyd's Junior Atlas. 16 full-coloured Maps; with Diagram of Circles and Zones. Price 3d.

School Guardian.—"Both of them [the Atlases] deserve favourable notice on account of their cheapness and general suitability for the purpose of teaching geography in elementary schools."

Edinburgh Academy Modern Geography. 2s. 6d.

Reid's Elements of Astronomy; for Schools and Private Study. *Revised and brought down to the present state of Astronomical Science,* by Rev. ALEX. MACKAY, LL.D., Author of "Manual of Modern Geography," etc. With 66 Wood Engravings. 3s.

Reid's Elements of Physical Geography; with Outlines of GEOLOGY, MATHEMATICAL GEOGRAPHY, and ASTRONOMY, and Questions for Examination. With numerous Illustrations, and a large coloured Physical Chart of the Globe. 1s.

Murphy's Bible Atlas of 24 MAPS. With Historical Descriptions. *Reduced to* 1s. coloured.

HISTORY.

THE works in this department have been prepared with the greatest care. They will be found to include Class-books for Junior and Senior Classes in all the branches of History generally taught in the best schools. While the utmost attention has been paid to accuracy, the narratives have in every case been rendered as instructive and pleasing as possible, so as to relieve the study from the tediousness of a mere dry detail of facts.

A Concise History of England in Epochs. By J. F. CORKRAN. With Maps and Genealogical and Chronological Tables, and comprehensive Questions to each Chapter. *New Edition, with the History continued.* 2s. 6d.

The writer has endeavoured to convey a broad and full impression of the great Epochs, and to develop with care, but in subordination to the rest of the narrative, the growth of Law and of the Constitution.

History of England for Junior Classes; with Questions for Examination. Edited by HENRY WHITE, B.A., Trinity College, Cambridge, M.A. and Ph. Dr. Heidelberg. 1s. 6d.

Athenæum.—"A cheap and excellent history of England, admirably adapted for the use of junior classes. The various changes that have taken place in our constitution are briefly but clearly described. It is surprising how successfully the editor has not merely avoided the obscurity which generally accompanies brevity, but invested his narrative with an interest too often wanting in larger historical works.

History of Great Britain and Ireland; with an Account of the Present State and Resources of the United Kingdom and its Colonies. With Questions and a Map. By Dr WHITE. 3s.

Athenæum.—"A carefully compiled history for the use of schools. The writer has consulted the more recent authorities: his opinions are liberal, and on the whole just and impartial: the succession of events is developed with clearness, and with more of that picturesque effect which so delights the young than is common in historical abstracts."

History of Scotland; with Questions for Examination. Edited by Dr WHITE. 1s.

This work meets the requirements of the Scotch Code, and is free from religious and political bias.

History of Scotland for Senior Classes; with Questions for Examination. Edited by Dr WHITE. 3s. 6d.

History of France; with Questions for Examination, and a Map. Edited by Dr WHITE. 3s. 6d.

Athenæum.—"Dr White is remarkably happy in combining convenient brevity with sufficiency of information, clearness of exposition, and interest of detail. He shows great judgment in apportioning to each subject its due amount of consideration."

Outlines of Universal History. Edited by Dr WHITE. 2s.

Spectator.—"Distinct in its arrangement, skilful in its selection of leading features, close and clear in its narrative."

Dr White's Elements of Universal History, on a New and Systematic Plan. In THREE PARTS. PART I. Ancient History; Part II. History of the Middle Ages; Part III., Modern History. With a Map of the World. 7s.; or in Parts, 2s. 6d. each.

This work contains numerous synoptical and other tables, to guide the researches of the student, with sketches of literature, antiquities, and manners during each of the great chronological epochs.

Outlines of the History of Rome; with Questions for Examination. Edited by Dr WHITE. 1s. 6d.

London Review.—"This abridgment is admirably adapted for the use of schools,—the best book that a teacher could place in the hand of a youthful student."

Sacred History, from the Creation of the World to the Destruction of Jerusalem. With Questions for Examination. Edited by Dr WHITE. 1s. 6d.

Baptist Magazine.—"An interesting epitome of sacred history, calculated to inspire the young with a love of the divine records, as well as to store the mind with knowledge."

Elements of General History, Ancient and Modern. To which are added, a Comparative View of Ancient and Modern Geography, and a Table of Chronology. By ALEXANDER FRASER TYTLER, Lord Woodhouselee, formerly Professor of History in the University of Edinburgh. *New Edition, with the History continued.* With two large Maps, etc. 3s. 6d.

Watts' Catechism of Scripture History, and of the Condition of the Jews from the Close of the Old Testament to the Time of Christ. With INTRODUCTION by W. K. TWEEDIE, D.D. 2s.

Simpson's History of Scotland; with an Outline of the British Constitution, and Questions for Examination at the end of each Section. 3s. 6d.

Simpson's Goldsmith's History of England; with the Narrative brought down to the Middle of the Nineteenth Century. To which is added an Outline of the British Constitution. With Questions for Examination at the end of each Section. 3s. 6d.

Simpson's Goldsmith's History of Rome. With Questions for Examination at the end of each Section. 3s. 6d.

Lessons in Arithmetic for Junior Classes. By JAMES MACLAREN, Edinburgh. With Answers annexed. 6d.

Maclaren's Practical Book-keeping. 1s. 6d.
A Set of Ruled Writing Books, expressly adapted for this work, 1s. 6d.

Scott's First Lessons in Arithmetic, 6d. *Answers,* 6d.

Scott's Mental Calculation. 6d. Teacher's Copy, 6d.

Copy Books, in a Progressive Series. By R. SCOTT, late Writing-Master, Edinburgh. Each containing 24 pages. Post paper, 4d.

Scott's Copy Lines, in a Progressive Series, 4d. each.

PHILOSOPHY, MATHEMATICS, ETC.

A Handbook of the History of Philosophy. By Dr ALBERT SCHWEGLER. Seventh Edition. Translated and Annotated by JAMES HUTCHISON STIRLING, LL.D., Author of the "Secret of Hegel." Crown 8vo, 6s.

"Schwegler's is the best possible handbook of the history of philosophy, and there could not possibly be a better translator of it than Dr Stirling."—*Westminster Review.*

Ingram's Concise System of Mathematics, Theoretical and Practical, for Schools and Private Students. Improved by JAMES TROTTER. With 340 Woodcuts. 4s. 6d. KEY, 3s. 6d.

Ingram's Mensuration; for Schools, Private Students, and Practical Men. Improved by JAMES TROTTER. 2s.

Ingram and Trotter's Euclid, with Exercises. With the ELEMENTS of PLANE TRIGONOMETRY and their practical application. 1s. 6d.

Introductory Book of the Sciences. By JAMES NICOL, F.R.S.E., F.G.S., Professor of Natural History in the University of Aberdeen. With 106 Woodcuts. 1s. 6d. *Carefully Revised.*

GEOMETRICAL DRAWING.

The First Grade Practical Geometry. Intended chiefly for the use of Drawing Classes in Elementary Schools taught in connexion with the Department of Science and Art. By JOHN KENNEDY, Head Master of Dundee School of Art. 6d.

SCHOOL SONGS WITH MUSIC.

Elements of Vocal Music: An Introduction to the Art of Reading Music at Sight. By T. M. HUNTER, Director to the Association for the Revival of Sacred Music in Scotland. Price 6d.

**** *This Work has been prepared with great care, and is the result of long practical experience in teaching. It is adapted to all ages and classes, and will be found considerably to lighten the labour of both teacher and pupil. The exercises are printed in the standard notation, and the notes are named as in the original Sol-fa System.*

CONTENTS.—Music Scales.—Exercises in Time.—Syncopation.—The Chromatic Scale.—Transposition of Scale.—The Minor Scale.—Part Singing.—Explanation of Musical Terms.

Hunter's School Songs. With Preface by Rev. JAMES CURRIE, Training College, Edinburgh.

FOR JUNIOR CLASSES: 60 Songs, principally set for two voices. *First Series.* 4d.—*Second Series:* 63 Songs. 4d.

FOR ADVANCED CLASSES: 44 Songs, principally set for three voices. *First Series.* 6d.—*Second Series:* 46 Songs. 6d.

*** TONIC SOL-FA Edition of Hunter's Songs, *Reduced in price.* JUNIOR CLASSES, 2d.—ADVANCED CLASSES, 2d.

Songs for Schools. Written and Composed by CLIFT WADE. With Simple Accompaniment for Harmonium or Pianoforte. Price 6d.

The Tunes will be found easy, melodious, and of moderate compass; and the Words simple and interesting; both being easy to teach and remember.

*** A SECOND SERIES of WADE'S SONGS *is now ready*, price 6d.

School Psalmody: 58 Pieces for three voices. 4d.

Oliver and Boyd's Examination Forms for Test-Exercises on HOME and CLASS WORK. 4to, price 4d.

These Forms are suited for every kind of subject in which examination is conducted by question and answer. They have printed headings relating to Class, Division, Name, Date, and Marks, with Ruled Paper on which to write questions and answers; and will thus supply a convenient record of work accomplished.

School Register. PUPIL'S DAILY REGISTER OF MARKS. *Improved Edition.* Containing Spaces for 48 Weeks; to which are added, Spaces for a Summary and Order of Merit for each Month, for each Quarter, and for the Year. For Schools in general, and constructed to furnish information required by Government. 2d.

School Register of Attendance, Absence, and Fees: adapted to the New Codes for England and Scotland, by MORRIS F. MYBON, F.E.I.S. Each folio will serve 54 pupils for a Quarter. 1s.

FRENCH CLASS-BOOKS by CHAS. HENRI SCHNEIDER,

F.E.I.S., M.C.P.

Formerly Senior French Master in the Edinburgh High School, the School of Arts and Watt Institution, etc.; French Examiner to the Educational Institute of Scotland, etc.

Schneider's First Year's French Course. 1s. 6d.

*** This work forms a Complete Course of French for Beginners, and comprehends Grammatical Exercises, with Rules; Reading Lessons, with Notes; Dictation; Exercises in Conversation; and a Vocabulary of all the Words in the Book.

The Edinburgh High School French Conversation-GRAMMAR, arranged on an entirely New Plan, with Questions and Answers. *Dedicated, by permission, to Professor Max Müller.* 3s. 6d. KEY, 2s. 6d.

Letter from PROFESSOR MAX MÜLLER, *University of Oxford.*

"MY DEAR SIR,—I am very happy to find that my anticipations as to the success of your Grammar have been fully realized. Your book does not require any longer a godfather; but if you wish me to act as such, I shall be most happy to have my name connected with your prosperous child.—Yours very truly, MAX MÜLLER.

"To Mons. C. H. Schneider, Edinburgh High School."

The Edinburgh High School New Practical French READER: Being a Collection of Pieces from the best French Authors. With Questions and Notes, enabling both Master and Pupil to converse in French. 3s. 6d.

The Edinburgh High School French Manual of CONVERSATION and COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE. 2s. 6d.

In this work, Phrases and Idiomatic Expressions which are used most frequently in the intercourse of every-day life have been carefully collected. Care has been taken to avoid what is trivial and obsolete, and to introduce all the modern terms relative to railways, steamboats, and travelling in general.

Écrin Littéraire: Being a Collection of LIVELY ANECDOTES, JEUX DE MOTS, ENIGMAS, CHARADES, POETRY, etc., to serve as Readings, Dictation, and Recitation. 3s. 6d.

Progressive French Composition. *Dedicated to Dr Donaldson.* **Partie Anglaise, with Notes, 3s.; Partie Française, 3s. Being a collection of Humorous Pieces chiefly from the French, translated into English for this work, and progressively arranged, with Notes.**

Standard Pronouncing Dictionary of the French and ENGLISH LANGUAGES. In Two Parts. Part I. *French and English.*—Part II. *English and French.* By GABRIEL SURENNE, late Professor in the Scottish Naval and Military Academy, etc. The First Part comprehends Words in Common Use, Terms connected with Science and the Fine Arts, Historical, Geographical, and Biographical Names, with the Pronunciation according to the French Academy and the most eminent Lexicographers and Grammarians. The Second Part is an ample Dictionary of English words, with the Pronunciation according to the best Authorities. The whole is preceded by a Practical and Comprehensive System of French Pronunciation. 7s. 6d., strongly bound.

The Pronunciation is shown by a different spelling of the Words.

Surenne's French-English and English-French DICTIONARY, without the Pronunciation. 3s. 6d. strongly bound.

Surenne's Fenelon's Telemaque. 2 vols, 1s. each, stiff wrapper; or bound together, 2s. 6d.

Surenne's Voltaire's Histoire de Charles XII. 1s. stiff wrapper; or 1s. 6d. bound.

Surenne's Voltaire's Histoire de Russie sous Pierre LE GRAND. 2 vols, 1s. each; or bound together, 2s. 6d.

Surenne's Voltaire's La Henriade. 1s., or 1s. 6d. bound.

Surenne's New French Dialogues; with an Introduction to French Pronunciation, a Copious Vocabulary, and Models of Epistolary Correspondence. *Pronunciation marked throughout.* 2s.

Surenne's New French Manual and Traveller's COMPANION. Containing an Introduction to French Pronunciation; a Copious Vocabulary; a very complete Series of Dialogues on Topics of Every-day Life; Dialogues on the Principal Continental Tours, and on the Objects of Interest in Paris; with Models of Epistolary Correspondence. Map. *Pronunciation marked throughout.* 3s. 6d.

Surenne's Pronouncing French Primer. Containing the Principles of French Pronunciation, a Vocabulary of easy and familiar Words, and a selection of Phrases. 1s. 6d. stiff wrapper.

Surenne's Moliere's L'Avare: Comédie. 6d., or 1s. bound.

Surenne's Moliere's Le Bourgeois Gentilhomme: Comédie. 6d. stiff wrapper; or 1s. bound.

Surenne's Moliere's Le Misanthrope: Comédie. **Le** MARIAGE FORCE: Comédie. 6d. stiff wrapper; or 1s. bound.

First French Class-book, or a Practical and Easy Method of learning the FRENCH LANGUAGE, consisting of a series of FRENCH and ENGLISH EXERCISES, progressively and grammatically arranged. By JULES CARON, F.E.I.S., French Teacher, Edin. 1s. KEY, 1s.

This work follows the natural mode in which a child learns to speak its own language, by repeating the same words and phrases in a great variety of forms until the pupil becomes familiar with their use.

Caron's First French Reading-book: Being Easy and Interesting Lessons, progressively arranged. With a copious Vocabulary of the Words and Idioms in the Text. 1s.

Caron's Principles of French Grammar. With numerous Exercises. 2s. KEY, 2s.

Spectator.—"May be recommended for clearness of exposition, gradual progression, and a distinct exhibition to the mind through the eye by means of typographical display: the last an important point where the subject admits of it."

An Easy Grammar of the French Language. With EXERCISES and DIALOGUES. By JOHN CHRISTISON, Teacher of Modern Languages. 1s. 4d. KEY, 8d.

Christison's Recueil de Fables et Contes Choisis, à l'Usage de la Jeunesse. 1s. 4d.

Christison's Fleury's Histoire de France, Racontée à la Jeunesse. With Translations of the difficult Passages. 2s. 6d.

The French New Testament. The most approved PROTESTANT VERSION, and the one in general use in the FRENCH REFORMED CHURCHES. Pocket Edition, roan, gilt edges, 1s. 6d.

Chambaud's Fables Choisies. With a Vocabulary containing the meaning of all the Words. By SCOT and WELLS. 2s.

Hallard's French Grammar. 3s. 6d. KEY, 3s. 6d.

Grammar of the French Language. By A. BELJAME, B.A., LL.B., Vice-Principal of the Paris International College. 2s.

Beljame's Four Hundred Practical Exercises. 2s.

*** *Both Books bound together,* 3s. 6d.

The whole work has been composed with a view to conversation, a great number of the Exercises being in the form of questions and answers.

New French Grammar. By F. A. WOLSKI, late Master of the Foreign Language Department in the High School of Glasgow. With Exercises. 3s. 6d.

EDINBURGH ACADEMY CLASS-BOOKS.

1. **Rudiments of the Latin Language**, for the Use of the Edinburgh Academy. In Two Parts. By JAMES CLYDE, M.A., LL.D., author of "Greek Syntax," etc. 12mo, price 2s.; or in Two Parts, sold separately, price 1s. 3d. each.

It is divided into two parts, each containing the same number of sections, under the same headings, in which the same subjects are treated of—in Part I. with a view to beginners, in Part II. with a view to advanced students.

Athenæum.—"This volume is a very full, correct, and well-arranged grammar of the Latin language, and is wonderfully cheap. It compares favourably with the Clarendon Press Elementary Grammar. Distinguishing features are the simple but effective device of making two parts of accidence, instead of relegating important matter to the comparative obscurity of an appendix, and the rejection of the objectionable method of combining a reader and exercises with the grammar."

Educational News.—"A fresh, thorough, and methodical treatise, bearing on every page evidences of the author's ripe scholarship and rare power of lucid exposition."

*** *The old edition of the* EDINBURGH ACADEMY LATIN RUDIMENTS *may still be had if desired.*

2. **Latin Delectus**; with a Vocabulary containing an Explanation of every Word and Difficult Expression which occurs in the Text. 3s.

3. **Rudiments of the Greek Language**; with the Syntax entirely re-written, and with Accent and Quantity treated of according to their mutual relations. 3s. 6d.

4. **Greek Extracts**; with a Vocabulary containing an Explanation of every Word and of the more Difficult Passages in the Text. 3s. 6d.

5. **Selecta e Poetis Latinis.** 3s.

Greek Syntax; with a Rationale of the Constructions, by JAS. CLYDE, LL.D., one of the Classical Masters of the Edinburgh Academy. With Prefatory Notice by JOHN S. BLACKIE, Professor of Greek in the University of Edinburgh. 5th Edition. *Revised throughout and largely re-written*, containing an English Summary for the Use of Learners and a Chapter on Accents. 4s. 6d.

Greek Grammar for the Use of Colleges and Schools. By Professor GEDDES, University of Aberdeen. 4s.

The author has endeavoured to combine the clearness and conciseness of the older Greek Grammars with the accuracy and fulness of more recent ones.

DR HUNTER'S CLASSICS.

1. **Hunter's Ruddiman's Rudiments.** 1s. 6d.
2. **Hunter's Sallust;** with Footnotes and Translations. *Reduced to* 1s.
3. **Hunter's Virgil;** with Notes and other Illustrations. *Reduced to* 2s.
4. **Hunter's Horace.** *Reduced to* 1s. 6d.
5. **Hunter's Livy.** Books XXI. to XXV. With Critical and Explanatory Notes. *Reduced to* 2s.

Latin Prose Composition: The Construction of Clauses, with Illustrations from Cicero and Cæsar; a Vocabulary containing an Explanation of every Word in the Text; and an Index Verborum. By JOHN MASSIE, A.M. 3s. 6d.

Dymock's Cæsar; with Illustrative Notes, a Historical and Geographical Index, and a Map of Ancient Gaul. 4s.

Dymock's Sallust; with Explanatory Footnotes and a Historical and Geographical Index. *Reduced to* 1s.

Cæsar; with Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text, Notes, Map, and Historical Memoir. By WILLIAM M'DOWALL, late Inspector of the Heriot Foundation Schools, Edinburgh. 3s.

M'Dowall's Cæsar. Book I. With Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text. 1s.

M'Dowall's Virgil; with Memoir, Notes, and Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text. 3s.

Neilson's Eutropius et Aurelius Victor; with Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text. By WM. M'DOWALL. 2s.

Lectiones Selectæ: or, Select Latin Lessons in Morality, History, and Biography: for the use of Beginners. With a Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text. By C. MELVILLE, late of the Grammar School, Kirkcaldy. 1s. 6d.

Macgowan's Lessons in Latin Reading. In TWO PARTS. Part I., *Improved* by H. FRASER HALLE, LL.D. 2s. 19th Edition. Part II. 2s. 6d. The Two Courses furnish Reading, Grammar, and Composition for Beginners. Each with a complete Dictionary.

Ainsworth's Latin Dictionary, by Duncan, 1070 pages. 9s.

A New First Latin Course; comprising Grammar and Exercises, with Vocabularies. By GEORGE OGILVIE, LL.D., Head-Master of George Watson's College Schools, Edinburgh. 1s. 6d.

Educational News.—"Exceedingly well adapted for the purpose for which it is intended." *Banffshire Journal.*—"An admirable book."
Educational Times.—"Well and carefully done."

A New First Greek Course. Comprising GRAMMAR, SYNTAX, and EXERCISES; With Vocabularies containing all the Words in the Text. By THOS. A. STEWART, one of H.M. Inspectors of Schools in Scotland, lately Senior Classical Master in George Watson's College Schools, Edinburgh, and formerly Assistant-Professor of Greek in the University of Aberdeen. 2s. 6d.

Athenæum.—"Superior to most works of the kind."
Record.—"The easiest, and most practical, and most useful introduction to Greek yet published in this country."
Educational News.—"This little book deserves the highest commendation. . . . Great skill is shown in selecting those facts of Accidence and Syntax which ought to be given in such a book."

*** *The above two Class-books supply sufficient work for a year, without the necessity of using any other book.*

Stewart's Advanced Greek Course. Comprising a Synopsis of Greek Syntax, Hints towards Composition, Exercises in continuous English Narrative, and a full Vocabulary containing all the words in the Text. *Now ready*, 2s. 6d.
KEY to Ditto, price 2s. 6d.

Mair's Introduction to Latin Syntax; with Illustrations by Rev. ALEX. STEWART, LL.D.; an English and Latin Vocabulary, and an Explanatory Vocabulary of Proper Names. 3s.

Stewart's Cornelius Nepos; with Notes, Chronological Tables, and a Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text. *Reduced to* 2s.

Duncan's Greek Testament. 3s. 6d.

Xenophon's Anabasis, Books I. and II.; with Vocabulary giving an explanation of every Word in the Text, and a Translation of the more difficult Phrases. By JAMES FERGUSSON, M.D., late Rector of the West End Academy, Aberdeen. 2s. 6d.

Athenæum.—"This admirable little work."

Grammatical Exercises on the Moods, Tenses, and SYNTAX OF ATTIC GREEK. With a Vocabulary containing the meaning of every Word in the Text. By Dr FERGUSSON. 3s. 6d. KEY, 3s. 6d. *Intended to follow the Greek Rudiments.*

Homer's Iliad, Books I., VI., XX., and XXIV.; from Bekker's Text, as revised by Dr Veitch, with Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text, and a Translation of the more difficult Passages. By Dr FERGUSSON. *Reduced to* 2s. 6d.

Guardian.—"The Vocabulary is painstaking and elaborate."

LATIN ELEMENTARY WORKS AND CLASSICS.

Edited by GEORGE FERGUSON, LL.D., lately Professor of Humanity in King's College and University of Aberdeen, and formerly one of the Masters of the Edinburgh Academy.

1. **Ferguson's Grammatical Exercises.** With Notes, and a Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text. 2s. KEY, 2s.
2. **Ferguson's Introductory Latin Delectus;** Intended to follow the Latin Rudiments; with a Vocabulary containing an Explanation of every Word and of every Difficult Expression. *Reduced to* 1s. 6d.
3. **Ferguson's Ovid's Metamorphoses.** With Notes and Index, Mythological, Geographical, and Historical. 2s. 6d.
4. **Ferguson's Ciceronis Orationes Selectæ.** Containing pro Lege Manilia, IV. in Catilinam, pro A. L. Archia, pro T. A. Milone. Ex Orellii recensione. *Reduced to* 1s.
5. **Ferguson's Ciceronis Cato Major** sive de Senectute, Laelius sive de Amicitia, Somnium Scipionis, et Epistolæ. *Reduced to* 1s.

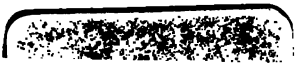
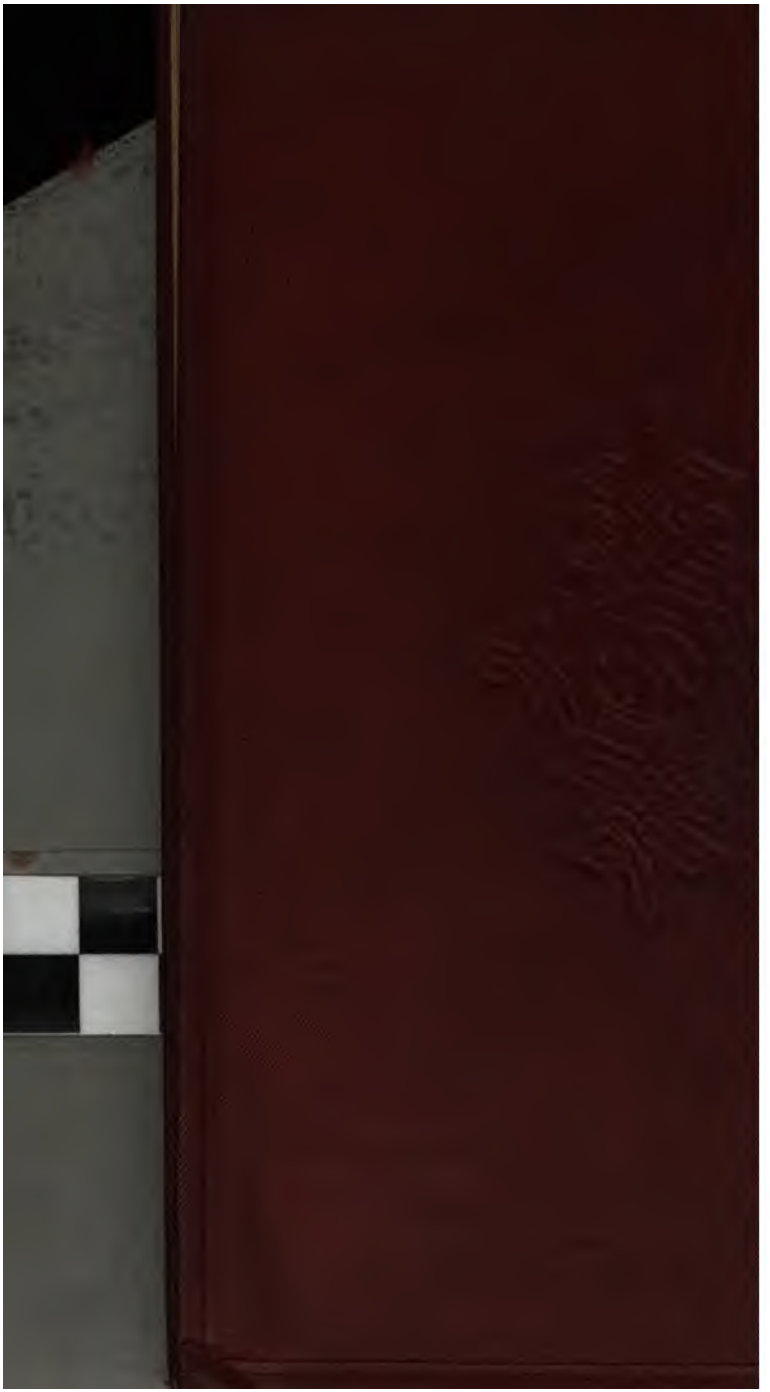
ITALIAN.

Theoretical and Practical Italian Grammar; with Numerous Exercises and Examples, illustrative of every Rule, and a Selection of Phrases and Dialogues. By E. LEMMI, LL.D., Italian Tutor to H.R.H. the Prince of Wales. 5s.—KEY, 5s.

From COUNT SAFFI, *Professor of the Italian Language at Oxford.*—"I have adopted your Grammar for the elementary instruction of students of Italian in the Taylor Institution, and find it admirably adapted to the purpose, as well for the order and clearness of the rules, as for the practical excellence and ability of the exercises with which you have enriched it."

GERMAN.

A New German Reader, in PROSE and VERSE; with a Grammatical and Etymological Vocabulary containing the Meaning of all the Words in the Text; Forms of Commercial and other Correspondence, and Specimens of German National Handwriting. For the Use of Schools. By C. FISCHER-FISCHART, of the Edinburgh Merchant Company's Educational Institutions, etc. *Reduced to* 2s. 6d.

Fischart's German Class-Book for Beginners: Being a series of German Stories, with Vocabulary, Grammar, Exercises, etc. On an Original Plan. *Enlarged Edition.* 1s. 6d.

PUBLISHED BY OLIVER AND BOYD, EDINBURGH:
SOLD ALSO BY SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, AND CO., LONDON, AND ALL BOOKSELLERS.